



192

*The University Library
Leeds*



*The Gift of
Charles Roberts
of Leeds
1942*

RESERVE

BOTANY A-0.06 Cul

*A BLACK or BLUE stamp indicates date for RETURN.
A GREEN stamp indicates date of ISSUE. Fines for late
returns will be charged in accordance with the regulations.*

~~-9 MAR 1973~~

*Books required by another reader will be recalled after
two weeks' issue.*

W/
00
//
H/
—

3/6

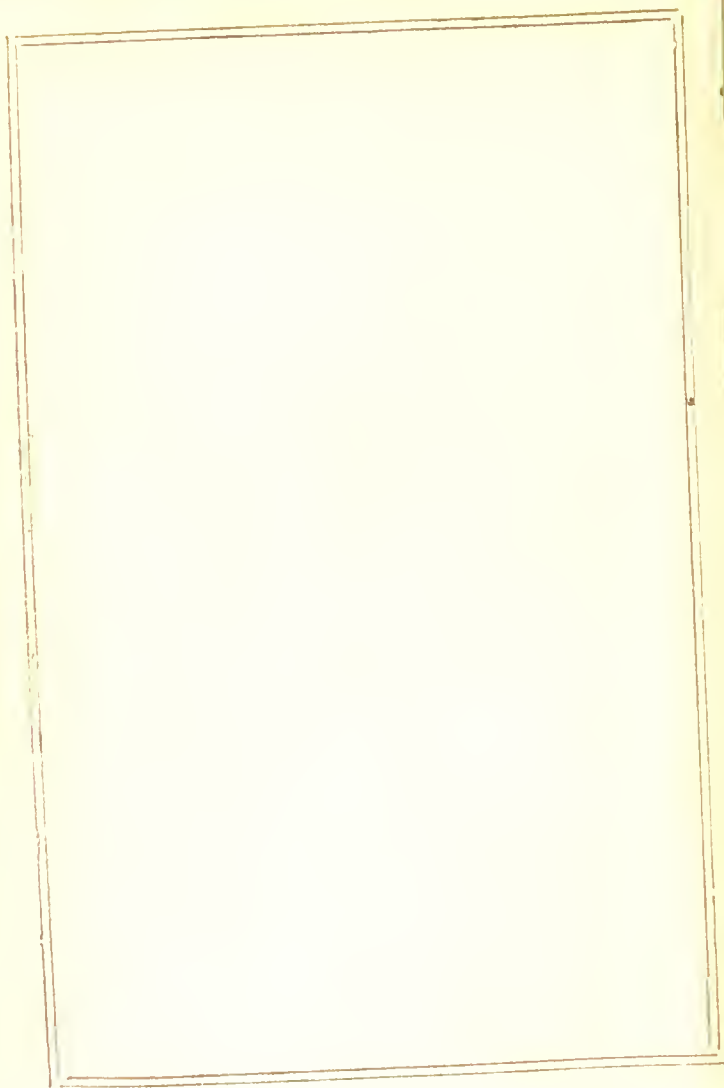


Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2015

<https://archive.org/details/b21524063>



BROOK'S FAMILY HERBAL.







Consider the lilies of the field,
how they grow

St. Matthew chap. 6 v. 28

A. L. & Co. H. October 1830

A NEW
FAMILY HERBAL;
OR, A
HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION
OF ALL THE
British and Foreign Plants,
WHICH ARE USEFUL TO MAN.
EITHER AS FOOD, MEDICINE, FARMING PURPOSES,
OR IN THE
ARTS AND MANUFACTURES,
COMPILED FROM THE WORKS OF
HILL, WOODVILLE, DON, CULPEPPER,
AND OTHER BOTANISTS,
BY RICHARD BROOK,

AUTHOR OF "AN EASY INTRODUCTION TO BOTANY, ACCORDING TO
THE SYSTEM OF LINNÆUS."

FOURTH EDITION, ENLARGED AND IMPROVED.

TO WHICH IS NOW ADDED AN ENTIRE NEW
SUPPLEMENT,

Containing Safe, Certain, and Infallible Rules for the Preservation of Health and securing a Long and Tranquil Life, and pointing out the dreadful consequences arising from the administration of Mineral Poison Physic, such as Mercury and other DEADLY DRUGS, now in use, in which it is clearly demonstrated that all the diseases incident to man are to be cured by means of Herbs, and that the Herbs alone, is the only physic proper for Human Beings.

HUDDERSFIELD:

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY RICHARD BROOK,
BUXTON-ROAD.



P R E F A C E .

OF all the studies that ever occupied the attention of man, the cheapest, the most delightful to the mind and invigorating to the body, is the study of nature. It is here, indeed, that man may with truth be said to be following out that line of conduct that his Creator intended him. Almost all the other branches of science, although advantageous to the community at large, are injurious to the professors—by confining them to their laboratories, or workshops, and as these are generally situated in towns, the students are shut out from the enjoyment of the pure air, the sunny hills, and the delightful dells. Such pursuits are well known to injure the health and shorten the days, but he who studies nature **MUST BE ABROAD.** He must follow nature's path. He must rise with the lark; and while following out his studies he realizes all the charms and fascinations of that creation of beauties so amply distributed for our gratification by the Giver of all Good. The first attraction to the child when set down on the green is to pick up the wild flowers, and although it

unfortunately happens, particularly in our days, that after-pursuits have a tendency to vitiate this natural propensity, yet this first and fondest attraction generally remains to the last hour of our lives.

As the pleasure arising from the fine arts, such as painting and sculpture, is increased by the study, so it is with the study of nature; for however beautiful the mountain side, the sylvan vale, the green canopy of the forest, or the carpeted field, bespangled with a thousand flowers—however beautiful all these objects may appear to a superficial observer, the effect of that beauty on the minds of such, is as nothing, compared to the exquisite emotions, which they cause in the man who makes them his study. There is an hidden pleasure, which is more and more developed as we proceed, which amply and most abundantly compensates for all the trouble we are put to in acquiring the necessary knowledge.

It is to be regretted, that while the improvements made in every other branch of science have been extended to all who have studied those sciences, that such is not the case with regard to botany. Hundreds of the present day who have really a desire to acquire a knowledge of plants, are satisfied with and even prefer, works that were written

centuries ago, when the only knowledge which can be derived from such books, is like that given by the musician who begins to teach his pupil to play a few tunes on the pianoforte, without first teaching him the principles of music ! But the sale of some of the old herbals is a positive disgrace to the age. They tell you for instance, that one herb is under the government of the Sun, and therefore hot and fiery, and calculated to rouse the torpid faculties ; another is under the Moon, and another Mercury, Mars, and so on, throughout the whole planetary system ! The nature and quality of the herb is taken from the supposed nature of the false deities, whose names have been given to the planets. Old Culpepper would have been sorely puzzled, had he been living in our days, when several new planets have been discovered, where to find herbs for them to govern !

It was the reading of such trash as the above, and knowing that the books had an extensive circulation amongst the working classes, that induced the author to make the following compilation ; in order that the reader might at least *begin* the study of plants in the *right way*, and if he wish to continue the subject further, he will at any rate have nothing to unlearn.



INTRODUCTION

TO THE

SCIENCE OF BOTANY,

ACCORDING TO THE SYSTEM OF

LINNEAUS.

The greater proportion of those desirous of obtaining a knowledge of botany, have been deterred at the commencement by the apparent difficulty of the study. They have procured books professing to teach the science, (which for the most part are wrote on the supposition that their readers are, *partially at least*, acquainted with the subject) and after puzzling their brains amongst Greek and Latin terms, for a longer or shorter time according to the measure of their determination to master the study; they have in a great majority of instances, abandoned the thing altogether, foolishly imagining, that before a person can set about the study of botany he must become acquainted with Greek and Latin!

The late Mr. Cobbett, in his admirable grammar of the English tongue, observes, "before a serjeant begins to teach young recruits their exercise, he explains to them the different parts of the musket, the stock, the barrel, the swivel, the brail, &c. He also explains to them all the different terms which he is likely to make use of; for without such explanation it would be impossible for his commands to be *understood*, much less obeyed." It is the same in every other trade, profession, or science.

Now a very little attention will convince you, that the words *Monandria*, *Triandria*, *Diandria*, &c, (so terrible to the young botanist) are only the *terms*, *the names of the tools*, as one may say, made use of by botanists for the purpose of facilitating the study, the whole of which *must be distinctly understood* before any advancement can be made. It is just as possible to teach reading, without a knowledge of the alphabet, as to teach botany without a knowledge of *these terms*; which are indeed the alphabet of the science. A person may indeed know the *names* of a few herbs, as he may be taught to know a *few words* when he sees them in a book without even knowing his alphabet; but he has no more right to be called a *botanist* for such knowledge, as the former, than he has to be called a *reader* for such knowledge as the latter. And there is really after all nothing worthy of the name of *difficulty* in this. Hundreds of individuals spend more time in learning the terms and vile slang connected with card and chess playing, (which by the bye, are for the most part bad French) than it would take them to learn, not only botany, but many other useful sciences besides.

The question has been asked, "why not make use of English words for the study, instead of Greek

and Latin"? The answer is, because the science is not confined to England alone, and therefore must have one uniform language which can be understood by all botanists in whatever part of the world they may reside. If the great Linneaus, who first invented the admirable system for the classification of plants, which bears his name, if he had wrote his system in the language of his country, the probability is, that it would never have been known beyond the limits of the Swedish tongue; and one of the most perfect and complete helps to botanical arrangement—that the ingenuity of man ever devised would have been lost to all other parts of the world, and not unlikely in time, even to Sweden itself.

Suppose a botanist in London corresponding with another at St. Petersburgh, and was wishful to communicate something respecting one of the most common of plants, the *daisy*: his Russian friend would certainly not understand which herb he meant by its *English name*: but if he called it, (as he certainly would call it) the *Bellis perennis*, and particularly if he added the class and the order, no botanist in the world would mistake him.

Always remember that the science of botany does not consist in merely knowing the *names* of plants. It has been truly stated that a man may be a good botanist and know the names of very few plants, and another may know all the plants mentioned in the herbals, by their proper names, and yet be totally ignorant of botany as a science.

The number of plants formed by the allwise Creator is so vast and extensive, that without the aid of *method*, the human mind would be overpowered by their profusion. What history *was* before means

were discovered for the division of time; so was botany without *method*, and when Linnaeus succeeded in dividing all the plants in the world into *classes*, *orders*, *genera*, and *species*, he did exactly the same for botany, what the man did for history, who fixed an area, and divided the year into months, weeks, days, and hours.

Most of the herbals in common use, are compiled in alphabetical order according to the *English names* of the herbs. Now to say nothing of the fact, that most of the popular herbs have nearly as many different names as there are Counties, nothing can be more absurd than to expect any real botanical knowledge from such books. Only think of putting Adder's tongue, (*Ophiglossum*, *Vulgatum*,) which belongs to the last, or 24th. Class; and consequently (if regard were had to system) ought to be at the latter end of the book; but because its name begins with the letter A. it is not unfrequently to be met with in the very first page.

In the following little treatise I have arranged the plants according to the system of Linnaeus, for although other systems have been promulgated since his time, their different propounders have not as yet, agreed upon *one*, and until that is the case it is best to stick to the old, more especially as the system of Linnaeus forms, as it were, the basis or ground work of them all.

Before entering upon the classes and orders, it will be necessary to describe a flower in all its separate divisions, giving the proper name to each division, or part, as we go on; and here you must bestow your particular attention, for without a perfect knowledge of each of the separate parts of a flower, you will never make any progress in the study.

A perfect plant is composed of a root, of a stem, with its branches, of leaves, flowers and fruit: we will begin with the flower, for upon this part nearly the whole system of Botany depends, and justly so, as it is the least liable to variation.

Take a Lily; before it opens, you will observe the flower has the form of an oblong greenish bud, which becomes whiter the nearer it is to opening, and when it is *quite open*, you perceive that the white cover takes the form of a cup, divided at the top into several half circles, or segments; this is called the *corolla*, and not the flower, as some ignorantly call it, because the flower is composed of several parts, of which the corolla is only one, although the principle part.

The corolla of the lily is not all of *one piece*, as you will easily see,—as you may separate it into six distinct pieces, these are the *petals*. A corolla consisting of several petals is called a *Polypetalous* corolla, from the Greek word *polus*, which means *many*. If it were all of *one piece* like the Bell flower, (*Campanula*) and others of the kind, it would be called *Monopetalous*, from the Greek word *mono* which means *one*.

You will find exactly in the middle of the corolla, a sort of little column, rising from the bottom and pointing directly upwards; this is called the *Pistil*, it is divided by Botanists into three parts: 1st. the swollen base with its three blunted angles called the *germ* or *ovary*, 2nd. a thread placed upon the *style*, 3rd. the style itself crowned by a sort of capital, with three notches: this is called the *stigma*.

Between the pistil and the corolla, you will find six other bodies, standing in a sort of circle at equal distances round the ovary; these are ~~the~~ *stamens* or

males, (the pistil being the female). Each stamen is composed of two parts; one long and thin, by which it is fastened to the bottom of the corolla, and called the *filament*, and the other thicker placed at the top of the filament and called the *Anther*: each anther is a box which opens when it is ripe, and throws out a yellow dust which has a strong smell; this dust is called *Pollen* or *Farina*.

Such is the general analysis of the several parts which constitute a flower. As the corolla fades and falls, the germ increases, and becomes an oblong sort of bag or box, which, considered as a *part of the flower* is called the *capsule*, but considered as *the cover for the seeds*, is called the *Pericarp*.

All the parts here mentioned are found in the flowers of most other plants: but in different proportions, *situations* and *number*; and it is simply by understanding these proportions, and observing their different combinations in different plants, that the various families in the vegetable kingdom are determined: for instance, the number of six stamens in the Lily gives class HEXANDRIA, from the Greek word HEX, *Six*, and ANER, a *Male*. *Six males*, and the single pistil gives the order MONOGYNIA, from the Greek word MONO, *one*, and GUNE, a *female*. Therefore the class and order of the Lily given in English, would be *six males, one female*.

The lily however, with most of the plants of the family, is deficient in one of the constituent parts of a perfect flower, namely, the *Calyx*, which is that outer *green covering* which supports the flower in a sort of *CUP*, when open, and envelopes it completely before it opens, as you will have observed in the rose. This calyx, which is to be found in almost all other flowers, is wanting in the greater

part of this tribe, as the Nareissus, the Tulip, the Hyacinth, with Onions, Leeks, Garlic, &c. It may seem strange that Onions and Garlic should belong to the same family, as the Lily and Tulip, but such is the fact: as they have all the same number of stamens and pistils, which forms the great distinction in Botanical arrangement. And I may here observe *in passing*, that almost all plants which agree in the number of stamens and pistils, are generally much alike in other respects. The whole of this family diversified as they may appear to a superficial observer, will, on a nearer examination, be found very much alike. The stems are all *simple*, that is without branches. In this respect you will observe the Onion and the Tulip agree; the leaves are all *entire*, that is, not cut or divided, and they have all *bulbous roots* of some kind or other; that of the Lily is called *Squamous*, being composed of *scales*; in the Crocus and Saffron there are *two bulbs*, one above another; and in the colchicum they are placed *side by side*:—some of the bulbs are *solid*, and others are composed of *coats* one over the other like the onion. I have chosen the Lily for the purpose of describing the different parts of a flower, because being a large flower these parts are easily seen: there are many flowers so small as to require great care in their examination, there are also many which cannot be examined, at all without a microscope.

Hoping that you have made yourself thoroughly acquainted with the subject as far as we have gone: we will now proceed to the *CLASSES*, these being the twenty-four *GRAND DIVISIONS* of the whole vegetable creation. A very moderate degree of attention will have fully fixed in your mind what a *stamen* is, and

also what a *pi til* is, and the difference between the two ; but if that should not be the case, you had better turn to the subject again, for in this science (like all others I suppose) learning may be compared to going up the steps of a ladder, you cannot reach the *second* step, until you have mastered the *first*.

The twenty-four classes of Linneans are established on the principle that the natural propagation of plants is effected in the same manner as that of the animal creation, namely, by means of Males and Females. The stamens being the Males and the pistils Females : for if the farina from the stamens were not to come in contact with the pistil, the seed would be barren and unproductive ; a fact capable of proof in any of the large descriptions of flowers.



SYSTEM OF CLASSIFICATION.

The twenty-four classes in which plants are divided, depend,—I. On the NUMBER of the stamens,—II. the PLACE OF THEIR INSERTION,—III. The PROPORTION,—IV. The CONNEXION,—V. The SEPARATION,—and VI. The ABSENCE, or CONCEALMENT of the stamens.

Now I am well aware, that without some previous knowledge of botany you will scarcely be able to understand any one of the above distinctions, but, if you will give your attention to what follows, and if you have a desire to learn, I think I shall be able to make you understand them all. In order to assist you in the study, you may take any one of the flowers from the different classes in the book, and if it be the proper season of the year, you can go into the fields or woods, and examine for yourself, and this practice will be of more service to you, than the best plates that can be produced: for instance, in order to see a specimen of class *Diandria*, you will find the brooklime, (*Veronica Beccabunga*) in almost every ditch, where you will discover its two stamens and one pistil, giving the class and the order complete. The same practice you will adopt respecting all the other classes, if you wish to impress them upon your memory.

The classes from one to eleven, are classes of NUMBER, as they depend (with two or three *exceptions* which I shall point out directly) upon the *number of the stamens only*.

Class,

- | | | | | |
|-------|-------------|----------|------------|--------------|
| I. | MONANDRIA | ..... | 1 Stamen | or 1 Male. |
| II. | DIANDRIA | ..... | 2 Stamens |2 Males. |
| III. | TRIANDRIA | ..... | 3 Stamens | ...3 Males. |
| IV. | TETRANDRIA | .... | 4 Stamens |4 Males. |
| V. | PENTANDRIA | ..... | 5 Stamens |5 Males. |
| VI. | HEXANDRIA | ..... | 6 Stamens |6 Males. |
| VII. | HEPTANDRIA | ..... | 7 Stamens |7 Males. |
| VIII. | OCTANDRIA | ..... | 8 Stamens |8 Males. |
| IX. | ENNEANDRIA | ..... | 9 Stamens |9 Males. |
| X. | DECANDRIA | ..... | 10 Stamens | ..10 Males. |
| XI. | DODECANDRIA | 12 to 19 | Stamens | 12 to 19 do. |

Now there would be no difficulty in the study of botany, if we could go through the whole at this rate: but it cannot be done, and besides, it really does seem to be a settled principle, that there is no description of knowledge to be acquired, that is *worth acquiring* without bestowing upon *it* a good deal of care and attention; and the science of botany by no means forms an exception to the rule. I will now proceed to give the nature of those *exceptions* mentioned above.—First, all the flowers belonging to any of the above classes, must have their stamens of an *equal length*. A flower for instance with four stamens *all equal in length*, belongs to class Tetrandria, but if it have two of its

stamens *longer* than the other two it belongs to another class, to be mentioned hereafter — *Second* all the stamens must be *separate* and *distinct*, neither united by their anthers at the top, like the thistles (*Cardus*) nor their filaments below, like the geranium, for there are separate classes for both of these sorts. *Third*, they must all be *androgynous* or *hermaphrodite* flowers, that is, having both stamens and pistils, on the *same flower*: because there are plenty of flowers, which have *stamens only*, whilst there are others of the same species with *pistils only*. These also constitute separate classes.

There is also another circumstance which must now be mentioned, with regard to class Dodecandria. All the previous classes go on in regular succession, increasing *one* stamen every time, up to Decandria (*ten stamens*) and then we skip in the next, from twelve to nineteen. The truth is (and it is a curious fact) there are no flowers with only *eleven stamens*, and as there is a great similarity in all the flowers, with from twelve to nineteen; the class Dodecandria embraces them all.

The next two classes depend upon the **MODE OF INSERTION**, as well as the **NUMBER** of the stamens.

Class XII. ICOSANDRIA 20 *Stamens* or 20 *Males*.

.. XIII. POLYANDRIA *Many Stamens*, *Many do*.

Class Icosandria, includes all those androgynous flowers, with twenty stamens; but it also, in *some instances*, includes flowers *with more than twenty stamens*

Class Polyandria, includes all those flowers with more than twenty stamens, so that it is unnecessary to count them, further than to be satisfied that there are more than twenty.

But how comes it that class Icosandria includes some flowers with more than twenty stamens, when that circumstance is also the character of class Polyandria? That we are now going to see. Besides the distinctive character founded upon the number of stamens; these two classes possess another, and more important one, namely, that derived from the *place of their insertion*. To understand this, examine the common Dog Rose. (*Rosa Canina*.) you will perceive the stamens growing out off and forming as it were a part of the Calyx. If you strip off the petals, and take away the leaves from the calyx, you will see the stamens left standing upon the *rim of the calyx* just like a number of little pins stuck at equal distances on the rim of a small toy cup, Now look at the Poppy, (*Papaver*) you will there see about the same number of stamens as there are in the rose, but they are all growing from *one point* in the very *centre of the flower* called the *Receptacle*. The *receptacle* is the *base of the flower*, which connects all the *parts of fructification together*. By taking the above pins from the rim of the small cup, and inserting them all with their points together, in the very *centre of the bottom* of the cup, you will have a good idea of the character of class Polyandria.

The next two classes come under the denomination of PROPORTION.

Class XIV DIDYNAMIA from the Greek words DIS, *two* and DUNAMIS, *power*, two powers.

Class XV. TETRADYNAMIA from the Greek words TESARES, *four* and DUNAMIS *power*, four powers.

The last two classes are easily distinguished from all others, class *Didynamia*, is so called because all the flowers have four stamens, but there are *two long*

and *two short*, and the outermost ones, are the longer. The flowers of the common foxglove, (*Digitalis Purpurea*) will give an excellent idea of the character of this class.

The next class *Tetradynamia* includes the flowers with six stamens, but there are four long and two short ones; and the two outermost are the shortest. This class includes all the pod bearing plants,* such as candy tuft, (*Iberis*) *Ladies smock*, (*Cardamine*) Mustard, (*Sinapis*,) Radishes, (*Raphanus*,) Cabbages, Turnips, &c. They are divided into two separate divisions or parts, those with *short* pods, and those with *long* pods, which we shall mention more particularly when we come to the *orders*. An examination of any of the above flowers will give you a good idea of the character of this class.

The next five classes are derived from the consideration of the *CONNECTION*.

Class XVI. MONADELPHIA, from the Greek words MONOS, *one* and ADELPHOS a *Brother*, one Brotherhood.

Class XVII. DIADELPHIA, from the Greek words DIS *two* and, ADELPHOS, a *Brother*, two Brotherhoods.

Class XVIII. POLYADELPHIA, from the Greek words POLUS *many* and ADELPHOS, a *Brother*, Many Brotherhoods.

Class Monadelphia, includes all those flowers whose stamens are united *into one* bundle. If you were to take the stamens of the poppy, and tie them together, *about half way up*, so as to give them the appearance of a camel hair pencil: you would have an idea of the flowers of this class. Specimens may be seen in the Cranes' bill, (*Geranium*,) and the Marsh mallow, (*Althea Officinalis*.)

* Class Diadelphia also includes "Pod bearers," but the difference is easily distinguished in the stamens, and the flowers are also popular names.

Class Diadelphia also includes all those flowers whose stamens are united ; but then they are united, or combined into *two* separate bundles. This class includes all the larger pod bearing flowers, such as Lentils, Vetches, Peas, Beans, and the like. The flowers are called *Papilionaceous* from the *Latin* word *papillio*, a butterfly as they are supposed to resemble that insect.

Class Polydelphia, includes those flowers whose stamens are united into *more than two* bundles. The only English specimen is the St. John's Wort, *Hypericum*.

Class XIX. SYNGENESIA, from the Greek words, *SUN* together, and *GENESIS* generation. Generating together.

This class embraces a most extensive and interesting family of plants. In the last three classes we have seen, that the stamens were united by their filaments *below*, but in this class they are united by their anthers *at the top* : but there is another character much more comprehensive and distinct, belonging to this class, (and modern Botanists have here certainly improved upon Linneus, by forming a *natural order* upon the principle.) That is, they are all *compound flowers*, having many flowers or *florets*, combined in *one common Calyx*. An ordinary observer, looking at the common daisy, (*Bellis Perennis*,) would imagine that it was one flower, but if you will look at it with attention, you will not fail to see, that all the parts which at first sight appear portions of one flower, are in fact each of them *distinct flowers*, with stamens, pistils, and corolla complete. Every one of those leaves which are white above and red underneath, forming a sort of white ring round the edge of the flower, and which

would be taken for nothing more than little petals, are each of them distinct flowers. If you pull one it looks like a small flat stripe, but on a closer inspection, you will find it a *hollow tube*, forming a monopetalous corolla: those little yellow protuberances in the middle of the flower, which are generally taken for the seeds, are also true flowers, with stamens and pistils, as complete in their kind as the lily itself.

To this class belong all the flowers with downy seeds, such as Thistles, Dandelion, Colts-foot, Blue-bottle, &c., with all the large family of Hawkweeds. It includes some of our earliest flowering plants and our latest. The Colts-foot and Butter-bur, which flower, seed, and die away before their leaves appear, in the months of March and April; and the Mugworts and Thistles, which are in flower in September and October. The class also includes some of our most valuable medicinal plants, Tansy, Wormwood, Golden-rod, and Chamomile: besides which, some of the plants are really worthy of cultivation for their beauty and fragrance.

Class XX. GYNANDRIA, from GUNE, a *female*, and ANER, a *Male*.

In all the classes previously described, the stamens and the pistils stand separate and distinct from each other; in this class however, the stamens are growing *out off* or *situated upon* the pistil or upon the seed vessel in which case the seed vessel or *germen* is lengthened out in the form of a tube. All the flowers have a remarkable appearance to English eyes, as the principle part of them belong to foreign countries; specimens may be seen in the Orchis, Ladies Slipper, Birthwort, &c.

The next three classes are derived from the SEPARATION of the stamens.

Class XXI. MONOECIA, from MONOS, *one*, and OIKOS, *a house*, one house.

Class XXII. DIOECIA, from DIS *two*, and OIKOS *a house*, two houses.

Class XXIII. POLYGAMIA, from POLUS, *many* and GAMOS, *Marriage*, many Marriages.

In each of the classes from one to twenty, all the flowers are *androgynous*, that is, each flower having both stamens and pistils, or male and female parts, *within the same corolla*. These last three classes, however, belong to classes of *separation*. Some flowers having stamens but no pistils, and others having pistils but no stamens: the former are called male or *stameniferous* flowers, and the latter are called female or *pistiliferous* flowers. Linnæus's definition of this class translated into English, is "*Husband and Wife living in separate houses*." Many of the flowers of these classes appear in the form of *aments* or *Catkins*, which may be seen early in the spring on all the tribes of Willows, Alders, and some others. Many people never imagine that what children call *goslings*, which are seen on the willows in the months of February and March, are the flowers of the plant, but if you will take the trouble to examine them, you will find them to be flowers, with considerable pretensions to beauty.

Class Monoecia, includes all those plants which have both male and female flowers growing on the same tree; specimens may be seen in any of the tribe of sedges, (*Carex*,) or the Spurge (*Euphorbia*.)

The next class Dioecia, includes a much larger number of plants:—the character being like the

last, excepting that one plant produces *male flowers*, only while another plant of the same species produces *female flowers only*. This is Husband and Wife, not only living in separate houses, but on *separate trees*. If you examine the Black Bryony, you will find the whole of the flowers of one plant to be of *one sex*, whilst those of the next plant will probably be of another sex, and the pollen or dust from the male flowers is supposed to be blown by the wind, or carried by flies to the female flowers, in order to impregnate the seed: specimens of this class may be seen in the Willows, Poplars, Common Nettles, &c.

Class twenty-third Polygamia, is probably the most difficult to understand of all the preceding; there is one good thing (to the English Botanist at least) connected with it, that is, we have only one genus in the class, Orache, *Atriplex*; therefore as far the study of English plants is concerned, we need not trouble ourselves much with it, but as there are an immense number of *foreign* plants belonging to this class, and as the system would be incomplete if it were left out, I will endeavour in as clear a manner as I can, to give its character.

We have seen that the character of class *Monoecia*, is founded on having distinct male and female flowers on the same plant or tree; we have also seen that the character of class *Diœcia* is founded on the male and female flowers, each having a distinct plant or tree to *themselves*, one Willow, for instance, will grow nothing but male flowers, and another willow will grow nothing but female flowers: now, class Polygamia has *both the above characters*.

and in addition to which, there are also *androgynous* flowers both on the same tree, with the male flowers, and on another tree with the female flowers. If we had an opportunity of examining a grove of Fig-trees, (*Ficus*,) we should find the first tree perhaps, with distinct *male and female flowers*. This would clearly belong to class *Monoccia*: but probably the very next tree would only have male flowers, and another would be found bearing *female flowers* only, and in looking further we should find others, having both male, female, and androgynous flowers, all growing, and flourishing together, on the same tree; in short the whole class is based on *uncertainty*, and it was this uncertainty that Linnæus laid hold off, to establish the character of the class.

The twenty-fourth, and last class, is derived from the ABSENCE, or CONCEALMENT of the *stamens*.

Class XXIV. CRYPTOGAMIA, from *KRYPTOS*, *concealed*, and *GAMOS*, *Marriage*, *Concealed Marriage*.

This class is characterized by the *concealment* or *absence* of the stamens, and includes all the plants which either do not flower, or whose flowers are so diminutive that the stamens and pistils cannot be discerned, such as Ferns, *Filices*, Mosses, *Musci*, Sea weeds, *Algæ*, Mushrooms, *Fungi*, and Liverworts, *Hepatica*.

In concluding the classes I beg once more to impress upon the mind of the young Botanist the necessity of *getting out into the fields*, in order to fix the characters of the different classes on his mind; but he must take care to look for *wild flowers*, because cultivation *alters them*. All the *double flowers* which you see in gardens are in an unnatural state, the characters of the sexes have given way to an *extra*

quantity of petals, and they cannot be propagated in the *natural* manner ; and the gardeners resort to parting the roots, for continuing the species.

The next thing to be studied is the ORDERS.

After dividing an army into Regiments, it must again be subdivided into companies ; and we should derive little advantage from the division of the year into twelve months, if we did not subdivide these into days. The same holds good in Botanical division. The twenty-four classes are the first division, each class must be divided into ORDERS, or the second division, the orders are again divided into kinds and species

RECAPITULATION OF CLASSES WITH THE ORDERS ANNEXED.

All the orders from class one, to class thirteen (Polyandria) are governed by the *number* of the pistils only, in the same manner as these classes are governed by the number of stamens.

CLASSES.	ORDERS.	PISTILS.
1. MONANDRIA. One stamen.	{ Monogynia. Digynia.	One. Two.
DIANDRIA. Two stamens.	{ Monogynia. Digynia. Trigynia.	One. Two. Three.
3. TRIANDRIA. Three stamens.	{ Monogynia. Digynia. Trigynia.	One. Two. Three.
4. TETRANDRIA. Four stamens.	{ Monogynia. Digynia. Trigynia.	One. Two. Three.
5. PENTANDRIA. Five stamens.	{ Monogynia. Digynia. Trigynia. Tetragynia. Pentagynia.	One. Two. Three. Four. Five.

CLASSES.	ORDERS.	PISTILS.
6. HEXANDRIA. Six stamens.	{ Mono. gynia. Di. gynia. Tri. gynia. Poly. gynia.	One. Two. Three, many.
7. HEPTANDRIA. Seven stamens.	{ Monogynia.	One.
8. OCTANDRIA. Eight stamens.	{ Monogynia. Digynia. Trigynia. Tetragynia.	One. Two. Three. Four.
9. ENNEANDRIA. Nine stamens.	{ Hexagynia.	Six.
10. DECANDRIA. Ten stamens.	{ Monogynia. Digynia. Trigynia. Pentagynia.	One. Two. Three. Five.
11. DODECANDRIA. *Twelve stamens to nineteen.	{ Monogynia. Digynia. Trigynia. Tetragynia. Dodecagynia.	One. Two. Three. Four. Twelve.
12. ICOSANDRIA. †Twenty stamens.	{ Monogynia. Digynia. Trigynia. Tetragynia. Pentagynia. Polygynia.	One. Two. Three. Four. Five. Many.

* And includes all vegetables whose parts of fructification contain from twelve to nineteen stamens.

† The stamens of Icosandrous plants stand on the petals, or the calix.

13. POLYANDRIA. ‡More than twenty	{	Monogynia.	PISTILS
		Trigynia.	One.
		Pentagynia.	Three.
		Hexagynia.	Five.
		Polygynia.	Six. Many.

The orders now cease to be characterised by the number of the pistils, and class Didynamia is governed by the circumstance of the seeds being *naked or covered*.

14. †DIDYNAMIA. Four stamens, two long and two short.	{	Gymnospermia.	Seeds naked.
		Angiospermia.	Seeds covered.

All the plants of class Tetradynamia grow their seeds in pods, and the two orders are founded on the *shape* of the pod.

15. TETRADYNAMIA. Six stamens four long and two short.	{	Siliculosa.	{ Seed-vessel. a pouch.
		Siliquosa.	{ Seed-vessel. a long pod.

We now begin to classify the orders according to the *number* of the stamens in the flower.

16. MONADELPHIA. All the stamens united in <i>one body</i> at the base.	{	Pentandria.	STAMEN
		Decandria.	Five.
		Polyandria.	Ten.
			Many.

‡ The stamens of this class stand on the seed-vessel, or receptacle and distinguish them from the preceding class.

† The vegetables of this class are easily distinguished, the flowers being, generally, either hooded, lipped, or gaping, and growing in whorls round the stem.

17. DIADELPHIA. Stamens divided into two Sets.	{ Hexandria. Octandria. Decandria.	STAMENS. Six. Eight. Ten.
18. POLYADELPHIA. Many sets of stamens united in separate bundles.	{ Polyandria.	Many.

Class Syngenesia, was divided by Linneaus into six orders, but of late it has been agreed by botanists that three divisions are amply sufficient. I have stated before, that all the flowers in the class are *compound*, consisting of a number of small flowers, or *florets*, situated upon one common calyx, we will therefore now proceed to the three divisions.

Order 1. **POLYGAMIA ÆQUALIS.** *Equal Polygamy.* Includes all the flowers whose florets contain exactly the same number of stamens and pistils, which generally amount to five stamens and one pistil, the stamens adhering close to, and forming a sort of sheath round the pistil.

An examination of the florets in the Common Dandelion will give a good idea of the order.

Order 2. **POLYGAMIA SUPERFLUA.** *Superfluous Polygamy.*

In this order all the florets in the disk, (centre) possess both stamens and pistil like the last, but those on the *ray* (circumference) possess pistils *only*, these last are therefore *superfluous* females, as the business of procreation would go on with those on the centre without them: hence Linneaus in his system, called the pistilliferous florets of this order *concubines*.

If you examine the common daisy you will find the white florets which form a ring round the flower, to contain each of them one pistil, whilst those in the centre contains both stamens and pistil.

Order 3. POLYGAMIA FRUSTRANEA. *Needless Polygamy.*

In this order the florets in the disk are the same as the two last, but those on the circumference have neither stamens or pistils, and are therefore useless. They are not quite "useless" however, as the barren petals serve as a covering for the central florets, by closing over them. All the *knapweeds* and *blue-bottles* belong to this order.

19. SYNGENESIA.
Anthers united.

Polygamia Aequalis.
Florets all hermaphrodite.

Polygamia Superflua.
External florets all female.

Polygamia Frustranea.
External florets all neutral.

20. GYNANDRIA.
Stamens inserted on
the pistil.

Monandria.
Diandria.
Hexandria.

STAMENS.


One.
Two.
Six.

21. MONOECIA.
Male and female flow-
ers separate on the
same plant.

Monandria.
Diandria.
Triandria.
Tetrandria.
Pentandria.
Hexandria.
Polyandria.
Monadelphina.

One.
Two.
Three.
Four.
Five.
Six.
Many.

Stamens united
at the bottom.

22. DIOECIA. Plants of this class are either male and female, each a dis- tant plant.	 Monandria. Diandria. Triandria. Tetrandria. Pentandria. Hexandria. Octandria. Enneandria. Decandria. Icosandria. Polyandria. Monadelphina.	One. Two. Three. Four. Five. Six. Eight. Nine. Ten. Twenty. Numerous. Anthers united.
23. POLYGAMIA.	Monoccia.	

The plants of this class bear hermaphrodite, male and female flowers on the same. All is *uncertainty*. See the classes.

I cannot conclude this introduction better than by giving the following analysis of the Linnean system, from the pen of Dr. Thornton, of Manchester.

A person who is in the pursuit of the CLASS and ORDER of any *unknown flower* may be said to be upon a BOTANICAL JOURNEY, and the plant being his *Directory*, if he can read the Botanical Characters impressed on it by the hand of Nature, he will certainly, following *System*, very soon arrive at his journey's end.

In our first start we have two '*Comparisons*' to make.

1. Whether the Sexes are "VISIBLE," or
11. Whether the Sexes are "INVISIBLE."

That is, *whether the naked eye can discern the Pistil's and Stamens, or not*

If "THE SEXES ARE NOT VISIBLE," he has already reached the object of his destination, the plant whose fructification he holds in his hand, comes under CLASS XXIV. "CRYPTOGAMIA" of Linnæus.

"If on the reverse, "THE SEXES WERE VISIBLE,"—that is, the *Stamens* and *Pistils* apparent to sight—he has now three *Comparisons* to make, which may be called the "*second stage*" of his journey. He has carefully to examine,

- I. Whether the flowers are Bisexual "or ANDROGYNOUS,"
- II. Whether the flowers are "UNISEXUAL," or Dioecias,
- III. Whether the flowers are "MIXED."

By 'BISSEXUAL' plants, are understood such, whose *flowers* have their *Stamens* and *Pistils* (the *male* and *female parts* of *Plants*) inclosed within the *same corolla*.

By "UNISEXUAL," such as produce *flowers* with the *Stamens* and *Pistils* placed in *different corollas*.

And by "MIXED," is to be understood a *mixture* of the *two kinds* of *flowers*, "BISSEXUAL," and "UNISEXUAL."

Having made the necessary examination, if the *Sexes* are "MIXED," he is at once arrived at his journey's end, his plant is in CLASS XXIII. POLYGAMIA. If "UNISEXUAL," he has one of two roads to take,

- I. The two *Sexes* are either "ON THE SAME PLANT," or
- II. The two *Sexes* are "ON DIFFERENT PLANTS."

That is, STAMEN-BEARING flowers, (*male flowers*) and PISTIL-BEARING flowers (*female flowers*) are in the former instance to be found on the *same plant*, produced from the *same root*.—and in the latter case, the correspondent *male* and *female flowers*, are found on *different plants*, produced on *different roots*.

His plant being as the directing post, he reads the botanical inscription, and discovers his plant to come either under the CLASS XXII. "DIOECIA," or CLASS XXI. "MONOECIA."

But if the flower was BISSEXUAL, he has another course to take, and he has to see,

- I. Whether the "ANTHERS" are "SEPARATE," or
- II. Whether the "ANTHERS" are "UNITED."

If he find the "ANTHERS UNITED" round the *Pistil* he has reached the object of his destination namely, CLASS XIX. SYNGENESIA."

If the "ANTHERS" were "SEPARATE," he has to advance a "*fourth stage*," and to see,

- I. Whether the "FILAMENTS" are "SEPERATE," or
- II. Whether the "FILAMENTS" are "UNITED TO EACH OTHER," or
- III. Whether the "FILAMENTS" are "UNITED WITH THE PISTIL."

If the *Filaments* arise from any part of the *Pistil*, or from a *pedicel* (column) elevating the *Pistil*, the plant is then of CLASS XX. "GY-
NANDRIA.

If the "FILAMENTS ARE UNITED WITH EACH OTHER," (these being joined together at bottom as a membrane), they are either,

- I. All of them united, "FORMING ONE BODY" or
- II. Divided into "TWO PARCELS," making two bodies, or,
- III. Divided into "THREE OR MORE PARCELS," each parcel being united.

If UNITED TOGETHER, but forming "THREE OR MORE PARCELS," the flower falls under CLASS XVIII. 'POLYADELPHIA,'—if forming 'TWO BODIES,' under CLASS XVII. 'DIADELPHIA,' and if only "ONE BODY," under CLASS XVI. "MONADELPHIA."

But if the "FILAMENTS," were "SEPARATE," he has to examine,

- I. Whether these are "PROPORTIONABLY LONG," or
- II. Whether these are of "DIFFERENT LENGTHS."

Of different lengths, only relate to four or six stamens.—If his flower has "SIX STAMENS," and of these he finds, "FOUR LONG and TWO SHORT," he has reached his destination. CLASS XV. "TETRADYNAMIA,"—If "FOUR STAMENS," "TWO" of these "BEING LONG" and "TWO SHORT," he discovers his plant to be of the CLASS XIV. "DIDYNAMIA."

If his flower falls under none of the former considerations, he has an easy task now assigned him, only to count "NUMBER;" but if these amount to "TWENTY OR MORE STAMENS," he has also attend to "*insertion*."

- I. Whether "INSERTED ON THE CALYX OR COROLLA," or
- II. Whether "INSERTED ON THE RECEPTACLE."

If "INSERTED ON THE RECEPTACLE," the CLASS is XIII. "POLYANDRIA,"—and if on the calyx or corolla, CLASS XII. "ICOSANDRIA."

The other comparisons are equally easy, as—
 CLASS XI. " DODECANDRIA, Twelve to
 nineteen stamens.

CLASS X.	" DECANDRIA,	TEN STAMENS."
CLASS IX.	" ENNEANDRIA,	NINE STAMENS."
CLASS VIII.	" OCTANDRIA,	EIGHT STAMENS."
CLASS VII.	" HEPTANDRIA,	SEVEN STAMENS."
CLASS VI.	" HEXANDRIA,	SIX STAMENS."
CLASS V.	" PENTANDRIA,	FIVE STAMENS."
CLASS IV.	" TETRANDRIA,	FOUR STAMENS."
CLASS III.	" TRIANDRIA,	THREE STAMENS."
CLASS II.	" DIANDRIA,	TWO STAMENS."
CLASS I.	" MONANDRIA,	ONE STAMEN.

There is just one or two things which is best to mention here in conclusion.—FIRST, you must not be disappointed when you find that the plants do not at all times, and in all situations agree with the Botanical characters. There is nothing connected with the study has had a greater tendency to puzzle and perplex the young beginner more than this. Owing to cultivation, situation, or the seasons; you will frequently find a plant, which perhaps *ought to have* ten stamens, with only eight,—the same differences and variations will be found with regard to the *orders*. This spring (1816), I have examined scores of Hawthorn blossom, (which is set down in class *Icosandria*, order *Pentagynia*, (five pistils) in all botanical books,) and have met with none, having more than *one* pistil! The variation in the hawthorn arises no doubt from *cultivation*, and the *botanical character* always supposes the plant to be in its *natural state*. Nevertheless, owing to the above causes, *variations* will be found with plants even in

their natural state, but a very little attention will get you through this difficulty, easier than you would imagine, as all botanical works, not only state the class and order, but give the sort of root, the shape of the leaves, the colour of the flower, &c.

Another thing is, you must not expect to find all the plants grown in England mentioned in this book, as there are not one hundredth part of them. I have only put down those which are *at present known* to be useful to man, either in medicine, or in some other way, and these I have arranged in proper order, which has not been done before in the common herbals. If you wish to go further into the subject Dr. Smith's English Flora; Hooker's British Flora: or, Withering's Flora Britannica will answer every purpose.

Many modern botanists (as I before observed) have adopted *new systems* for the classification; what they call "the *natural orders*," in contradistinction to that of Linnæus, which is called *artificial*. These you may study if you like, but at the same time you must recollect *one thing*, that is that before a man can be supposed to have the slightest pretensions to botanical knowledge, he must be thoroughly acquainted with the system as laid down by Linnæus, whatever *other system* he may be acquainted with besides.



Fig. 24. Gynaeceum.



Monandria.



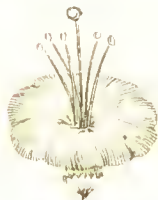
Diandria.



Triandria.



Tetrandria.



Pentandria.



Hexandria.



Heptandria.



Octandria.



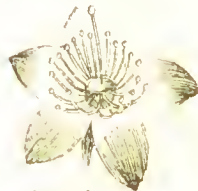
Enoandria.



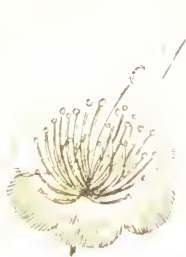
Polyandria.



Didynamia.



Cosandria.



Polyandra



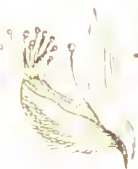
Dichama



Tetrandria



Monotheca



Dialia



Polyandra



Sagittaria



Cypripedium



Dialia



Monotheca



Polycus



Musk

Cryptanthus



Hepatica

Polyandra



Ficus



NEW
FAMILY HERBAL.

CLASS I. MONANDRIA

ORDER I. MONOGYNIA.

Anomum Cardamomum

CARDAMOM

An East Indian plant, in many respects resembling our reeds. It grows ten or twelve feet high. The stalk is an inch thick, round, smooth, green, and hollow, but with a pith within. The leaves are half a yard long, and as broad as a man's hand : besides these stalks, there arise from the same root others which are weak, tender, and about eight inches high ; these produce the flowers which are small and greenish, and after every flower one of the fruits, called the lesser cardamoms, which are a light, dry, hollow fruit, of a whitish colour, and somewhat triangular shape ; of the bigness of a horse-bean, and of a dry substance on the outside, but with several seeds within, which are reddish and very acrid, but pleasant to the taste.

These fruits are the lesser eardamoms, or, as they are generally called, the eardamon seeds of the shops. They are excellent to strengthen the stomach, and assist digestion. They are also good for disorders of the head, and they are equal to anything against colics; they are best taken by chewing them singly in the mouth, and their taste is not at all disagreeable.

The two other kinds are the middle eardamom, a long fruit very rarely met with, and the great eardamom, otherwise called the grain of paradise, much better than the cardamoms.

Salicornia Herbacea.

JOINTED GLASSWORT.

A common wild plant, on the sea coasts of many parts of Europe, and a native of our own country. It is called coehleated kali, from the form of its seed vessels, which are twisted in the manner of a snail's shell. It grows to a foot and a half in height. The stalk is round, thick, fleshy and brittle. The leaves are few, and they stand irregularly; they are oblong, and blunted at the ends, and of a bluish green colour. The flowers are small, inconsiderable, and yellow.

The juice of the fresh plant is said to be an excellent diuretic; some say the seed vessels have the same virtue and give them in infusion, but we have better remedies of the same kind. The whole plant is burnt for its fixed salt, which is used in making glass.

Amomum Zinziber.

GINGER.

An East India plant, found also in other places and very singular in its manner of growth. It produces two kinds of stalks, the one bearing the leaves, and the other only the flowers. The first grows two or three feet high, and are themselves composed in a manner of the lower parts of leaves; so that they seem to be bundles of leaves rolled together at the bottom. These are long, narrow, and in some degree resemble the leaves of our common flags. The other stalks are tender, soft, and about a foot high: they have no leaves on them, but only a kind of films, and at the tops they produce the flowers, in a spike: these are small, in shape like those of our orchis, and of a mixed colour, purple, white and yellow. The root spreads irregularly under the surface.

The root is the only part used: we have it dry at the grocers; but the best way of taking it, is as it comes over preserved from the East Indies. It is a warm and fine stomachic, and dispeller of wind. It assists digestion, and prevents or cures cholics. It is also an excellent addition to the rough purges, to prevent their griping in the operation.

Curcuma.

TURMERIC.

Turmeric is a perennial plant, a native of the East Indies. The roots are tuberous, knotty, long, and wrinkled, externally of a pale yellow colour, and in-

ternally of a shining saffron brown. They have a weak aromatic smell, and a slightly bitter aromatic taste. They contain a very little essential oil, and Neumann got from 960 parts, 320 watery and afterwards 50 alcoholic extract, and inversely 150 alcoholic and 210 watery.

Turmeric when taken internally, tinges the urine of a deep yellow colour, and acts as a gentle stimulant. It has been celebrated in diseases of the liver, jaundice, cachexy, dropsy, intermittent fevers, &c. But its internal use in this country is almost confined to its being a principal ingredient in the composition of curry-powder, in which form it is used in immense quantities in the East Indies. It is also a most valuable dye, and an excellent chemical test of the presence of uncombined alkalies; for the yellow colour of turmeric is changed by them to a reddish brown.

ORDER II. DIGYNIA.

Callitriche.

WATER STARWORT.

This is the beautiful sort of chick-weed, which you may see floating on standing water, with white star-like flowers. There are two sorts, one flowering in spring, and the other in autumn; they sometimes grow so thick, and are so closely matted together that a person may walk upon them without sinking, the plant is not used in medicine, and I merely mention it to give a specimen of the order.

CLASS II. DIANDRIA.

ORDER I. MONOGYNIA.

Olea Europæa.

EUROPEAN OLIVE.

This is an evergreen. with oblong, narrow willow-like leaves, and monopetalous whitish flowers, cut into four sections, or segments, followed by a cluster of oval black fruit, containing under a fleshy pulp a hard rough stone. It bears the ordinary winters of our climate.

The olive tree is a native of the south of Europe and north of Africa. It is cultivated in France, Spain, and Italy, for the sake of its fruit, and the oil expressed from it. Olives when fresh, have an acrid, bitter, and extremely disagreeable taste; but they are only eaten when pickled. They are first steeped for several days in a ley of wood-ashes, and then pickled in a strong solution of muriate of soda.

They are principally valued for the oil they afford by expression.

For this purpose they are gathered when fully ripe, and immediately bruised and subjected to the press. The finest oil flows first, and a very bad oil is obtained by boiling the magma, which remains after expression, in water. According to Baume, they are gathered when sufficiently ripe; they are then dried, to deprive the mucilage, of which they contain

a large quantity, of its water, and are expressed after being bruised, and moistened with a little water, to render the oil more fluid. By rest, the mueilage and water which may have passed with it separate. Olive oil is sometimes mixed with oil of poppy seeds ; but by exposing the mixture to the freezing temperature the olive oil freezes, while that of the poppies remains fluid ; and as oils which freeze with most difficulty are most apt to become rancid, olive oil is deteriorated by the admixture of poppy oil.

Good olive oil should have a pale yellow colour somewhat inclining to green, a bland taste, without smell, and should congeal at 31o Fahrenheit. In this country it is frequently rancid and sometimes adulterated.

Taken internally, it operates as a gentle laxative, and is given in cases of worms. It is also given in large quantities to mitigate the action of aerid substances taken into the stomach. It is used externally in frictions, in gargles, and in elysters ; but its principal employment is for the composition of ointments and plasters.

Ligustrum Vulgare.

PRIVET.

A little wild shrub in our hedges. It grows four feet high. The stalks are slender, tough, and covered with a smooth brown bark. The leaves are oblong and narrow ; they are small, of a dusky green colour, broadest in the middle, and placed in pairs opposite to one another, and they are of a somewhat firm substance, and have no indenting at the edges,

The flowers are white and little, but they stand in tufts at the ends of the branches, and by that make a good appearance. The fruit is a black berry : one succeeds to every flower in the cluster.

The tops are used ; and they are best when the flowers are just beginning to bud. A strong infusion of them in water, with the addition of a little honey and red wine, is excellent to wash the mouth and throat when there are little sores in them, and when the gums are apt to bleed.

Pinguicula.

BUTTERWORT, OR YORKSHIRE
SANICLE.

There are four varieties of this interesting plant, growing wild on wet bogs on the moors, in elevated situations in the north of England and Scotland. This, with its fellow the *Bladderwort*, are remarkably beautiful water and bog plants, which has led to their cultivation in gardens. The Butterwort is easily known, by its violet coloured flowers, and its thick plantain shaped leaves growing at the root.

The remarkable greasy feel of the leaves, have caused it to be applied to chaps and sore nipples the juice of the leaves will coagulate milk, hence its name—it is sometimes called Marsh Violet.

Jasminum.

JESSAMIN.

A common shrub in our gardens, and a great ornament to them. It does not well support itself, so

that it is commonly nailed against walls. The trunk is covered with a greyish bark: the young shoots are green. The leaves stand two at each joint, and they are very beautiful: each is made up of about three pairs of narrow, oblong, and pointed leaves, with a very long one at the end. They are both of a deep green colour: the flowers are long, hollow, open at the end, and white; half a dozen or thereabouts, grow on each stalk, and they are of a very delicate and fragrant smell; these are succeeded by berries, which ripen in the warmer countries.

The flowers are the part used. Pour a pint of boiling water upon six ounces of the fresh gathered and clean picked flowers of jessamin; let it stand twelve hours, then pour it off; add honey enough to make the liquor into a thin syrup, and it is an excellent medicine in coughs.

Fraxinus Excelsior.

ASII.

A common tree in our hedges and woods. The bark of the branches is grey, and the leaves are winged; the small ends of which they are composed are oblong and dented. The flowers are of a whitish green, and come before the leaves: the seeds are what they call ash-keys, these ripen in September.

The bark of the young branches is good in obstructions of the Liver and spleen, and therefore is of great service in dropsies, jaundice, and other complaints of that origin; it works by urine. The seeds have the same virtue, but in a less degree.





Speedwell



Brooklime



Rosemary



Clary



Erigeron



Helianthus



Erigeron



Helianthus



Veronica Officinalis.

SPEEDWELL.

A common little plant in our dry pastures, and on heaths. The stalks are six or eight inches long; the leaves are short, and of an oval figure. The stalks are not upright: they trail along the ground, only rising at the upper parts. The leaves are of a pale green colour, a little hairy, and dentated at the edges: the flowers are small and blue; they grow in slender spikes, arising from the bosoms of the leaves; the root is small and fibrous.

The whole herb is used, and it is best fresh. An infusion of it drank in quantities, works by urine, and opens all obstructions; it promotes the menses. There was an opinion lately that this plant would cure the gout. The dried leaves picked from the stalks, were sold in our markets, and people made a tea of them. The opinion was so prevalent, that the plant was in a manner destroyed for many miles about London, but like all other things, that want truth for their foundation, it came to nothing.

Veronica Beccabunga.

BROOKLIME.

It is a very beautiful plant when in flower; its stalks are round, thick, and succulent, and grow to ten inches or a foot in length; but they do not stand entirely erect but are procumbent in part, and often take fresh root at the joints, where they touch the

ground. They are sometimes single often branched, and when cut through appear of a spongy nature. The leaves are oblong, rounded at the ends, and serrated about the edges; they stand in pairs, two at every joint of the stalk opposite to each other; they are near an inch long, smooth on the surface, and somewhat glossy, of a thick substance, and of a dark or blackish green colour. The flowers are of a beautiful sky-blue colour, divided into four segments at the edge, and are succeeded by small seed-vessels, flat and of a kind of cordated form, in which are formed a number of small seeds in two cells. The root is small and creeping, and of a white colour. It grows in great abundance with us, the companion of water cresses, and propagates itself very quickly by the spreading of its root.

If any good effects be expected from brooklime, it should be used as food.

Rutty says that its juice is saponaceous, and taken in a large quantity opens the body in the easiest manner.

Dioscorides mentions a use that deserves the attention of modern practitioners. He says, "Its leaves drunk in wine relieves the strangury, and diseases of the bladder."

The juice is said neither to turn sour or putrid by keeping, and can only be esteemed as a mild refrigerant.

Lemna Trisulca.

DUCKWEED.

A small green herb, consisting of single, little roundish leaves, which float upon the surface of the water, and send their roots into it for nourishment, without sticking them into the mud. It is the small green herb that covers almost all our standing waters in summer. There are two other kinds of it, one with smaller leaves, and many fibres from each, another with only one fibre from each leaf: both these are green all over; and a third kind with larger leaves, which are purple underneath, but all these have the same virtue, and it is no matter which is taken. The juice is to be given; and it is to be continued for several days.

It works powerfully by urine, and opens obstructions of the liver; jaundices have been cured by it singly.

Rosmarinus Officinalis.

ROSEMARY.

A pretty shrub, wild in Spain and France, and kept in our gardens. It is five or six feet high, but weak, and not well able to support itself. The trunk is covered with a rough bark. The leaves stand very thick on the branches, which are brittle and slender: they are narrow, an inch long, and thick, and they are of a deep green on the upper side, and whitish underneath. The flowers stand at the tops of the branches among the leaves; they are large and very

beautiful, of a greyish colour, with a somewhat reddish tinge, and of a very fragrant smell. Rosemary, when in flower, makes a very beautiful appearance.

The flowery tops of rosemary, fresh gathered, contain its greatest virtue. If they are used in the manner of tea, for a continuance of time, they are excellent against head-achs, tremblings of the limbs and all other nervous disorders. A conserve is made of them also, which very well answers this purpose: but when the conserve is made only of the picked flowers, it has less virtue. The conserve is best made by beating up the fresh gathered tops with three times their weight of sugar. The famous hungary water is made also of the flowery tops of rosemary. Put two pound of these into a common still with two gallons of mollasses spirit, and distil off one gallon and a pint. This is Hungary water.

Salvia Officinalis.

GARDEN SAGE.

The common and well known sage of our gardens. The leaves and tops of this useful plant are used, and they are best fresh; the common way of taking them in infusion, or in form of what is called sage tea, is better than any other: they are cordial, and good against all diseases of the nerves: they promote perspiration, and throw any thing out which ought to appear upon the skin. The juice of sage works by urine, and promotes the menses.

Salvia Minor.

SAGE OF VIRTUE.

Another shrubby plant, very like the former in its manner of growth, but wanting its red colour. It is a foot or two in height, and very bushy. The stem is woody. The branches are numerous. The leaves are oblong, narrower than in common sage, and of a whitish green colour: there is often a pair of small leaves at the base of each larger. The flowers grow in the same manner as in the red sage, but they are smaller. The whole plant has a pleasant smell.

The green tops are used; and their virtues are much the same with those of the former, but they are less. It got into use from an opinion that the other was too hot, but this was idle.

Salvia Agrestis.

WOOD SAGE:

A wild plant, common in woods and hedges, with leaves like sage, and spikes of small flowers. It grows to two feet and a half high. The stalk is square, firm, slender, and upright. The leaves stand two at each joint: they are somewhat shorter and broader than those of sage, of a green colour, and serrated about the edges. The flowers are numerous and very small; they stand in long spikes, and are of a greenish yellow colour, with some red threads in them. The plant has a singular smell, with something of the garlic flavour, but that not strong.

The tops are to be used fresh. Made into an infusion, they promote urine and the menses: the juice of them drank for a continuance, is excellent against rheumatic pains.

Salvia Verbeneca.

CLARY.

Clary is a common plant in our gardens, not very beautiful, but kept for its virtues. It grows two feet and a half high; the leaves are rough, and the flowers of a whitish blue. The stalks are thick, fleshy, and upright; they are clammy to the touch, and a little hairy. The leaves are large, wrinkled, and of a dusky green, broad at the base, and smaller to the point, which is obtuse; the flowers stand in long loose spikes; they are disposed in circles round the upper parts of the stalks, and are gaping and large, the cups in which they stand are robust and in some degree prickly.

The whole herb is used fresh or dried. It is cordial, and in some degree astringent. It strengthens the stomach, is good against head-aches, and stops the whites, but for this last purpose, it is necessary to take it a long time; and there are many remedies more powerful.

There is a kind of wild clary on our ditch banks, and in dry grounds, which is supposed to possess the same virtue with the garden kind. The seeds of this are put into the eyes to take out any little offensive substance fallen into them. As soon as they are put in, they gather a coat of mucus about them.

and this catches hold of any little thing it meets with in the eye. Dr. Parsons has perfectly explained this in his book of seeds.

CLASS III. TRIANDRIA.

ORDER I. MONOGYNIA.

Valeriana Officinalis.

WILD VALERIAN.

A tall and handsome plant, frequent in our woods and upon heaths, possessing great virtues. It is a yard high. The stalks are round, striated, upright, hollow, and of a pale green. The leaves are large and beautiful; they are each composed of several pairs of smaller set on a common rib, and with an odd one at the end. These are long, narrow, dentated at the edges, of a faint green colour, and a little hairy. The flowers stand in large tufts like umbels at the tops of the stalks, and are small and white with a blush of reddish. The root is of a whitish colour, and is composed of a great many thick fibres. It is of a very strong and disagreeable smell.

The root is used; it is best dried and given in powder, or in infusion. It is an excellent medicine in nervous disorders. It is said that it will cure the falling sickness, but its good effects against headaches, low-spiritedness, and tremblings of the limbs, are well known.

Valeriana Hortensis.

GARDEN VALERIAN.

A tall and beautiful plant, native of the mountainous parts of Italy, and common in our gardens. It is three feet high. The stalk is upright, round, striated, and hollow. The leaves which grow from the root, are long and somewhat broad; some of these are divided deeply on each side, others are entire; all have a broad and round end. Those on the stalks are smaller, and they are all deeply divided. The flowers stand in large tufts, in the form of umbels, at the tops of the stalks and branches; they are small and white. The root is long, irregular, and moderately thick; it creeps under the surface of the ground, and has a strong smell; its colour is brown, and it is full of fibres.

This root is used dry; the druggists call it phn: it is good in fevers and suppressions of the menses, for it is diaphoretic, and good against all obstructions. It works also by urine, and it is warm upon the stomach, and good against disorders of the nerves.

Crocus Sativus.

SAFFRON CROCUS.

A very pretty plant, of the same kind with what are called crocuses in our gardens. It is planted in fields, in some parts of England, and yields a very profitable kind of produce, the flowers of this plant appear in autumn, but the leaves not till sometime

after they are fallen. These flowers have, properly speaking, no stalk; they rise immediately from the root, which is roundish, and as big as a large nutmeg, and they stand a little way above the surface of the ground; they are of a purplish blue, and very large; the lower part is covered with a skinny husk. In the centre of these stand three stamina, or threads with yellow tops, which are useless, but in the midst between these rises up what is called the pistil of the flower. This is the rudiment of the future seed vessels: it is oblong and whitish, and at its top separates into three filaments; these are long, and of an orange scarlet colour; these three filaments are the only part of the plant that is used; they are what we call saffron. They are carefully taken out of the flower and pressed into cakes, which cakes we see under the name of English saffron, and which is allowed to be the best in the world.

The leaves are long and grassy, of a dark green colour, and very narrow. They are of no use.

Saffron is a noble cordial.

Iris Pseud-acorus.

IRIS, OR FLOWER-DE-LUCE.

A common flower in our gardens. The plant grows three feet high. The leaves are a foot and a half long, narrow, flat, and in all respects like the leaves of flags, and of a bluish green. The stalks are round, or a little flattened; thick, firm, upright, and of a greener colour. The flowers are large and of a deep blue. The root spreads about the surface and is thick, and of a brownish colour, and marked with rings.

The juice of the fresh roots of this plant bruised with white wine, is a strong purge ; it will sometimes also vomit ; but that is not hurtful ; it is a cure for dropsies. Gordon, an old physic writer, says if a dropsy can be cured by the hand of man, this root will effect it. It has been found true in practice.

Iris Fœtidissima.

STINKING IRIS, OR GLADWYN.

A wild plant of the Iris kind, of no great beauty, but not without its virtues. The root creeps about the surface, like that of the common flower-de-luce. The leaves are a foot long, narrow, and sharp-pointed and of a strong and very peculiar smell. The stalks are round, firm, upright, and of a bluish green. The flowers are like those of the common flower-de-luce, but smaller, and of a very dull colour. There is a little purple in the upper part of the flower, and there are some veins and streaks in the lower ; but the rest is of a dull dead hue, between grey and brown, and they have a faint and bad smell.

The juice of the root promotes urine, and the menses. The dried root, in powder or infusion, is good against all hysteric disorders, faintings, and pains. Outwardly, the fresh root is said to be an excellent remedy for scrophulous swellings ; but this we must take upon trust.

ORDER II. DIGYNIA.

Millium Effusum.

MILLET GRASS.

A plant of the grass kind, large, upright, and not without its beauty. It is four feet high. The stalk is round, hollow, jointed, thick, and firm. The leaves are long and broad, of a pale green, and hairy. The flowers and seeds grow at the top of the stalk, and in a vast cluster, so heavy that the head usually hangs down: they are altogether of the grass kind. The flowers are inconsiderable, and the seeds small, hard and white.

The seeds are used sometimes in the manner of barley to make a drink, which is good in fevers, and against heat of urine; it is also astringent. The grain is eaten also as barley.

Panicum.

PANIC GRASS.

A very singular and pretty plant of the grass kind cultivated in some parts of Europe. The stalk is very thick and firm, round, jointed, and a yard high. The leaves are grassy, but they are large and broad. The flowers and seeds are contained in a long ear, which is broad and flat; it is composed of several smaller ears, arranged on the two sides of the stalk; these spikes are hairy. The seed is round, and is much like millet, only smaller.

The seed is the only part used. It is good against sharp purgings, bloody fluxes, and spitting of blood.

Arunda Phragmites.

COMMON REED.

A tall water plant sufficiently known. The stalks are round, hard, jointed, and six or eight feet high. The leaves are long and broad, but otherwise like those of grass, of a pale green colour, and highly ribbed. The flowers are brown and chafly, and stand in prodigious numbers at the tops of the stalks, in a kind of panicle. The roots are knotty and jointed, and spread vastly.

The juice of the fresh roots of reeds promotes the menses powerfully, but not violently. It is an excellent medicine: It works by urine also; and is good against stranguries and the gravel.

Hordeum Pratense.

BARLEY.

The barley used in medicine is the same with that of which bread is made, and which serves the brewer and distiller in their several capacities. It is known at sight from wheat, when growing, for it is not so tall, and the leaves are smaller and narrower. A long beard grows from each grain in the ear and the ear is composed of two rows of them.

We use this grain in two forms, the one called French barley, and the other pearl barley. The French barley is skinned, and has the ends ground off; the

pearl barley is reduced by a longer grinding to a little round white lump. The pearl barley makes the finer and more elegant barley water, but the French barley makes the best. It is excellent in heat of urine, and in all gravelly cases, and is a good drink in most acute diseases, where diluting is required: it is also in some degree nourishing.

CLASS IV. TETRÁNDRIA.

ORDER I. MONOGYNIA.

Dipsacus.

TEAZLE.

A tall and stately plant, common by road sides, with large burr-like heads, and little red flowers growing out of them. It is six feet high; the stalk is single, thick, white, and very strong. The leaves grow together, encompassing the stalk at their base, and make a hollow there, which will hold water: they are prickly on the under part along the rib. The heads are as big as an apple, and somewhat oblong: they are of a pale colour. The root is long.

The root is used; it is bitter, and given in infusion, strengthens the stomach and creates an appetite. It is also good against obstructions of the liver, and the jaundice; people have an opinion of the water that stands in the hollow of the leaves being good to take away freckles.

There is another kind of teasle, called the manured teasle. The heads are used in dressing of cloth ; the virtues are the same, and they differ very little in their general form.

Scabiosa Succisa.

DEVIL'S-BIT, SCABIOS

A wild plant in our meadows, with slender stalks and globous flowers. It grows two feet high. The stalks are round, firm, and upright, and divided into several branches; they have two little leaves at each joint. The flowers are as big as a small walnut, and composed of many little ones ; their colour is very strong and beautiful. The leaves which grow from the root are four inches long, an inch broad, obtuse, of a dark green, and a little hairy, not at all divided, or so much as indented at the edges. The roots are white, and composed of a thick head, which terminates abruptly as if it had been bitten or broken off, and of a multitude of fibres. The Devil, as old women say, bit it away, envying mankind its virtues.

The leaves are to be gathered before the stalks appear. They are good against coughs, and the disorders of the lungs, given in decoction. The root dried and given in powder, promotes sweat, and is a good medicine in fevers, but we neglect it.

Scabiosa Arvensis.

FIELD SCABIOS.

A common wild plant in our corn fields, distinguished by its tall round stalk, and round blue

flowers. It grows to three feet in height. The leaves rise principally from the root, and they lie spread upon the ground. They are oblong, and irregularly divided at the edges; they are of a pale green, hairy, and rough to the touch. The stalks are round, hairy, of the same pale green colour, and they have a few leaves on them, placed two at a joint; these are more deeply divided than those on the ground. The flowers stand at the tops of the branches, they are of a deep colour, and each is composed of a number of smaller floscules, collected into a head. The root is long and brown.

The leaves growing from the root are to be gathered for use before the stalks appear. They are best fresh. A strong infusion of them is good against asthmas, and difficulty of breathing, and the same infusion made into syrup, is good against coughs. The flowers are said to be cordial, and an infusion of them to promote sweat, and carry off fevers, but this is less authentic; the juice externally applied is good against foulnesses of the skin.

Sherardia Arvensis.

FIELD MADDER.

A very common herb in our cornfields, the whole plant about seven inches high, with rough hairy leaves, all the leaves in whorls round the stem, flowers in May and August of a fine purple colour.

It has been thought by some to possess the properties of the *Rubia Tinctorum* or Dyer's Madder, however if it have any such properties they have long been forgotten and abandoned in consequence of the undoubted superiority of the latter.

Rubia Tinctorum.

DYER'S MADDER.

A ROUGH and unhandsome plant, cultivated for the sake of its root, which is used by the Dyers and also in medicine. It is a foot and a half high. The stalk is square and weak. The leaves stand six or eight at every joint, disposed star-fashion, and they are of a dusky green colour, and very rough, they feel almost prickly. The flowers are little and yellow; and they grow from the bosoms of the leaves. The root is long, slender, and of a red colour.

A decoction of the fresh roots of madder, works gently by urine, but it very powerfully opens obstructions of the liver and spleen. It is very good against the gravel and jaundice.

Asperula Odorata.

SWEET WOODRUFFE.

A common little wild plant, in our woods and thickets: it is ten inches high. The stalk is square slender, weak, and not able to support itself perfectly upright. The leaves stand several at each joint, encompassing the stalk in the manner of a star; they are oblong, broad, and of a deep green. In their form and manner of growth they much resemble those of common cleavers, but they are larger, though the plant is so much less, and they are not rough as in that plant, but nearly smooth. The flowers stand at the tops of the stalks in little clusters; they are small and white; the seeds stand two together in a globular form. The roots are little and fibrous.

The fresh herb is used, and is best given in a strong decoction; it opens obstructions of the liver and spleen, and is a cordial, and stomaehic. It is good in the jaundice.

Galium Aperine.

GOOSE GRASS, OR CLEAVERS.

A wild herb common in all our hedges, and known by sticking to peoples cloathes as they touch it. The stalks are square and very rough, two feet long, but weak and unable to support themselves; they climb among bushes. The leaves are long and narrow, and of a pale green; they grow several at every joint, encompassing the stalk in the manner of the rowel of a spur; they are rough in the same manner with the stalk, and stick to every thing they touch. The flowers are small and white; the seeds grow two together, and are roundish and rough like the rest of the plant; the root is fibrous.

The juice of the fresh herb is used; it cools the body, and operates by urine: it is good against the scurvy, and all other outward disorders. Some pretend it will cure the evil, but that is not true.

Galium Verum.

YELLOW BEDSTRAW.

A pretty wild plant, frequent about hedges in June and the succeeding months. The stalk is weak and two feet high; the leaves are of a blackish green, and small: and the flowers are yellow. The stalk is angular and whitish, very brittle, and seldom straight; the leaves stand a great many at each

joint, and are small, narrow, and disposed about the stalk like the rowels of a spur; the flowers grow in great tufts on the stalks, so that they make a very conspicuous appearance, though singly they are very small.

This herb is little regarded, but it has very great virtues; it should be gathered, when the flowers are not quite blown, and dried in the shade.

An infusion of it will cure the most violent bleedings at the nose, and almost all other evacuations of blood.

Plantaga Major.

GREATER PLANTAIN.

A common plant by our way sides, with broad short leaves, and long slender spikes of brown seeds. The leaves rise all from the root, for there are none upon the stalk. They are of a somewhat oval figure, and irregularly indented at the edges sometimes scarce at all. They have several large ribs, but these do not grow side-ways from the middle one, but all run length-ways, like that from the base of the leaf towards the point. The stalks grow a foot high, their lower half is naked, and their upper part thick set, first with small and inconsiderable flowers, of a greenish white colour, and afterwards with seeds which are brown and small.

The generic name is of uncertain origin, it is probably derived from the term *planta* the sole of the foot in allusion to the broad flat leaves lying close upon the ground. It is a singular fact, but it always follows the migrations of man, and wherever our colonies have been established, there in a few years has

the plantain sprung up though *not there before* so that the natives have called it "The Englishman's foot." The reason is I presume, that most of our eountrymen, when they emigrate, have taken more or less of agricultural seeds with them, and as the seed of the plantain is so very small. some of it has been mixed with the other sorts, and taken along with them.

Plantago Media.

HOARY PLANTAIN.

This species has the leaves small and less blunt than in the last, they are hoary, commonly five nerved, lying close to the ground, on very short stalks, the root is very large, with many stout long fibres by which the plants support themselves, and look fresh and green in the hottest season.

Plantain says Meyrick is of a cooling astringent, and healing nature. A decoction of the whole plant is good in disorders of the kidneys and urinary passages. The root dried and reduced to powder is very serviceable in fluxes of the bowels, attended with bloody stools. The expressed juice is good against spitting of blood, immoderate fluxes, and the piles. The leaves bruised and applied to fresh wounds soon heals them, and are also good to cleanse and heal old ulcers. The following preparation of plantain will be found excellent in cases of *spitting of blood*.

Take the leaves when free from moisture, bruise them in a mortar, wrap them in a cloth put in hot water for a time, and extract the juice: keep it bottled, and to a wine glassful, add one fourth of wine itself for a dose.

The seeds in the dose of a drachm, boiled in milk.

or broth, are reputed laxative, and demulcent. The infusion and decoction of the root and leaves in the proportion of one to two ounces to a pint of water may be taken *ad libitum*. Boyle recommends an electuary, made of fresh comfrey roots, juice of plantain and sugar, as effectual in hæmoptysis &c. The powdered root * in the dose of four or five drachms or a strong infusion of the plant (and probably the extract) may be given in agues at the commencement of the fit. According to Needham, plantain-juice either alone, or mixed with lemon-juice, is an excellent diuretic.

Plantago Cornopus.

BUCKS' HORN PLANTAIN.

A very pretty little plant, which grows in our sandy and barren places, with the leaves spread out in the manner of a star, all the way round from the root; and in the heads like other plantains, although so very unlike them in its leaves. The root is long and slender; the leaves which lie thus flat upon the ground, are narrow and long, very beautifully notched, and divided so as to resemble a bucks' horn, whence the name, and of a pale whitish green, and a little hairy. The stalks are slender, six inches long, but seldom quite erect: they are round, hairy, and whitish, and have at the top a spike of flowers of an inch or two in length, altogether like that of the other plantains, only more slender.

* Wedehus had an amulet which he wore fifty years, and considered a preservation against the plague and all infection. It was composed of the roots of plantain and colechicum, and flowers of lavender. See his *Experimentum curiosum de Colecho veneno*, &c. Jena, 1715.

This plant has obtained the name of star of the earth, from the way of the leaves spreading themselves. These leaves bruised, and applied to a fresh wound, stop the bleeding and effect a cure. It is said also to be a remedy against the bite of a mad dog, but this is idle and groundless.

Sanguisorba Officinalis.

GREAT BURNET.

A common wild plant. It grows by way-sides and in dry places, and flowers in July. The leaves, which rise immediately from the root are very beautiful; they are of the winged kind, being composed of a great number of smaller, growing on each side a middle rib, with an odd one at the end. They are broad, short, roundish, and elegantly serrated round the edges. The stalks are a foot high, round, striated, purplish or green, and almost naked; the few leaves they have are like those at the bottom. On the tops of these stalks stand the flowers; they are disposed in little round clusters, and are small, and of a pale reddish colour, and have a number of threads in the middle.

Burnet is called a cordial, and a sudorific, and is recommended in fevers. They put it also into cool tankards, like borage. The root is a good astringent: dried and powdered, it stops fluxes, and overflowings of the menses.

Epimedium Alpinum.

BARRENWORT.

A singular and very pretty plant, native of England, but not common. It grows in woods, and has beautiful purple and yellow flowers. It is a foot

high. The leaves are oval and heart-fashioned, deeply indented at the edges, and of a dusky green. The stalks which produce the flowers, are weak, brittle, and generally crooked; the flowers stand in a kind of very loose spike, ten or a dozen on the top; they are small, but very singular and conspicuous; they are purple on the back with a red edge, and yellow in the middle. The root is fibrous and creeping.

The people in the north give milk in which the roots have been boiled, to the females of the domestic animals when they are running after the males, and they say it has the certain effect of stopping the natural emotions. Plain sense leads these sort of people to many things. They have from this been taught to give it to young women of robust habits, subject to violent hysteric complaints, and I am assured with great success; they give the decoction of the root made strong and sweetened. 'Twas a coarse allusion that led them to the practice, but it succeeds in cases that foil all the parade of common practice. It is said that, if they take it in too large a quantity, it renders them stupid for some hours, but no ill consequence has attended this.

Cornus Sanguinea.

CORNEL, OR DOGWOOD.

A garden tree of the bigness of an apple tree, and branched like one; the bark is greyish, the twigs are tough: the leaves are oblong, broad and pointed, of a fine green colour, but not serrated at the edges. The flowers are small and yellowish, the fruit is of the bigness of a cherry, but oblong, not

round ; it is red and fleshy, of an astringent bark, and has a large stone. The fruit is ripe in Autumn; the flowers appear early.

The fruit is the part used ; it may be dried and used, or the juice boiled down with sugar ; either way it is cooling and moderately astringent ; it is a gentle pleasant medicine in fevers with purgings.

There is a wild cornel tree, called the female cornel, in our hedges ; a shrub five feet high, with broad leaves, and black berries ; it is not used in medicine. In some parts of the West Indies they intoxicate fish with the bark of a shrub of this kind, by only putting a quantity of it into the water of a pond ; we have not tried whether this of ours will do the same.

Parietaria Officinalis.

WALL PELLITORY.

A wild plant frequent on old walls, with weak branches, and pale green leaves. It grows a foot high, but seldom altogether erect. The stalks are round, tender, a little hairy, jointed, and often purplish. The leaves stand irregularly on them, and smaller at each end. The flowers stand close upon the stalks, and are small and inconsiderable, of a whitish green colour when open, but reddish in the bud.

The whole plant is used, and it is best fresh. An infusion of it works well by urine. It is very serviceable in the jaundice, and is often found a present remedy in fits of the gravel, the infusion being taken largely.

Alchimilla Vulgaris.

COMMON LADIES' MANTLE.

A very pretty plant, common in gravelly fields, and by road sides. The leaves are numerous and very beautiful; they are broad, and of a roundish figure, but divided deeply into eight parts, and each of these is elegantly indented about the edges. They are of a yellowish green colour, nearly as broad as the palm of ones hand, and they stand upon foot-stalks of an inch or two in length. The stalks grow in the midst; they are round, a little hairy, eight inches long, not very upright, and of a pale green colour. The flowers stand in considerable numbers at their tops; they are small and of a greenish colour, but have a great many yellow threads in the middle. The root is long, thick, and dark coloured.

The root is the part most valuable; a decoction of it fresh taken up, is an excellent remedy in bloody fluxes, and all other bleedings. Dried and powdered it answers the same purpose, and is also good against common purgings. The good women in the north of England apply the leaves to their breasts, to make them recover their form, after they have been swelled with milk.



Leucanthemum



Gromwell



Alkermes



Hieracium

*Alchemilla Arvensis.*FIELD LADIES' MANTLE,
OR PARSLEY PIERT.

This plant is much like the last but smaller, and much more elegant in appearance. It is found in the mountainous districts in Scotland and the North of England, where it is much prized by the inhabitants, for its beauty and medical properties, which are generally considered superior to the last. The old English name is "Our Ladies' Mantle," (the blessed Virgin) a name given in Catholic times in allusion to the elegant plaitings of the leaves, the whole flora of England does not produce a leaf surpassing this in beauty.

Linnaeus relates that a tincture of the leaves of this plant was found of great service in curing the spasms, which prevailed in Sweden, although when the plant is used in this way it is the *root* which is used instead of the leaves, and to those afflicted with cramps, spasms, fluour albus, and other disorders of the kind; a tincture of the root, or a *strong decoction* will be found serviceable.

As a mild astringent it will be found useful to give to children, in cases of purging, in this case the decoction must not be too strong; about an ounce of the root to a pint of water, boiled down to a gill. Dose a table spoonful two or three times a day.

ORDER III. TRIGYNIA.

Ilex Aquifolium.

COMMON HOLLY.

Too well known to need description.

Holly is much prized for hedges: but on account of its slow growth it is seldom employed for that purpose. The branches have long been in use, for adorning houses and Churches at Christmas, hence it was called "Holly Tree," by our forefathers, in the days of Englands glory and renown. There are few plants that grows more beautiful, and useful than this. The wood being very hard and susceptible of polish, is used by the Carpenter, Wheelright, and Engraver. The substance called bird-lime is obtained from this tree, merely by taking off the bark about midsummer, taking care to remove the *outer* of the bark, the inner part is steeped in cold water for a few days, after which it is beat up in a mortar, then washed in cold water, left to settle a day or two longer, the scum taken off, and the bird-lime is ready for use.

In Medicine the Holly is valuable. The berries taken in doses of, from fifteen to twenty, are exceedingly good in windy complaints, or the Colic, and Dr. Rousseau has pronounced it to be equal, if not superior to the famous Jesuit's bark in intermittent fevers or the ague. He has wrote a treatise on the value of Holly, in which he states, that he succeeded in curing above three score cases of fever, many of them of an obstinate character by the simple use of

this plant alone! If one half of what the above benevolent and learned Doctor be true, the subject deserves our serious consideration. He states that he has discovered a better principle in the leaves which he terms *Ilicine*, and which he obtained in the following manner, "Make an alcoholic extract of the leaves of Holly, which should be mixed with water, and afterwards treated with subacetate of lead sulphuric acid, and carbonate of lime; alcohol should then be added, and the product when dried, is *Ilicine*." And this the Doctor assures his readers is more valuable than the Jesuits bark, for all the purposes for which the latter has been applied! It is to be hoped the subject will not be allowed to drop here, but others in the medical profession will take it up and have it fairly investigated.

The most easy way of making use of Holly is by *decoction*, you boil half an ounce of the fresh gathered leaves in about half a pint of water down to half, and this can be given in *one dose* two or three hours before the ague fit comes on, and continue in the same manner for every fit, until the fever abates.

The same *decoction* is considered the best for gylsters, in cases of costiveness, causing most copious evacuations without griping. On the whole this Holly is a most valuable and beautiful plant, and it is a great pity it is not more extensively cultivated with us.

Potamogeton Natans.

PONDWEED.

This is a water plant rising from the bottom of standing waters. The root consists of long slender fibres running deep into the mud. The stem many

feet in length, much branched and leafy, the upper leaves are dark green, three inches long, and one and a half broad, floating on the top of the water. All water fowl are fond of the roots. Some of the Old Botanists ascribed medical properties to this plant, but it is now totally neglected.

CLASS V. PENTANDRIA.

ORDER I. MONOGYNIA.

Lythospermum Officinale.

COMMON GROMWELL.

A wild plant of no great beauty, but distinguished by its seeds, which are hard, glossy, and resemble so many pearls, as they stand in the open husk. The plant grows a yard high. The stalk is round, thick, firm, very upright, and branched. The leaves are oblong, not very broad, rough, and hairy, of a deep blackish green colour, and placed irregularly; the flowers are small and white: when they are fallen off, the cups remain, and contain these shining, and as it were stony seeds. The plant is frequent about hedges.

The seeds are the only part used; they work powerfully by urine, and are of great service in the gravel and all other obstructions; they are best given in powder, with a great deal of barley water at the same time.

Anchusa Officinalis.

ALKANET.

Alkanet is a rough plant, of no great beauty, cultivated in France and Germany for the sake of its root. It grows to a foot and a half high : the leaves are large, and of a rough irregular surface, and bluish green colour ; the flowers are small and purplish ; the root is long and of a deep purple. It is kept dried in the shops. It has the credit of an astringent and vulnerary, but it is little used. The best way of giving of it, is to add half an ounce to a quart of hartshorn drink ; it gives a good colour, and increases the virtue.

Cynoglossum Officinale.

HOUND'S TONGUE.

A tall and singular looking plant, frequent by our way sides, and distinguished by its large whitish leaves, and small purple flowers, as also by the particularity of its smell, which has been supposed to resemble that of a kennel of hounds. It is two feet and a half high. The stalk is angulated, firm, and upright : the leaves are long, considerably broad, and of a pale whitish or bluish green colour, sharp at the points, and not at all separated at the edges. The flowers are small, and of a deep purple : they grow along the tops of the branches, and are followed by rough seeds.

The root is the part used : it is long, thick, and brown, but whitish within ; It is balsamie and astringent. Given in decoction, it is excellent against

oughs arising from a thin sharp humour. Dried and powdered, it is good against violent purgings, retchings, and violent pains of the belly. Dose, half a drachm of the powder, two or three times a day, according to circumstances. The decoction will also relieve the piles, and stop their bleeding. An ointment made of the leaves, with honey and turpentine, is a good application to dress old fistulous ulcers, the patient drinking freely of the decoction at the same time.

Pulmonaria Officinalis.

COMMON LUNGWORT.

This plant is found almost in all gardens; the stalk rises about a foot high. The flowers grow in branches at the tops of the stalk, they are generally red before they expand, but when fully blown they are of a bright blue.

There is a sea lungwort, (*Pulmonaria Maritima*) grown on our sea coasts. This has been proved on more than one occasion to be a very *dangerous plant*, and I merely mention it here that people may be on their guard. The *Pulmonaria Augustifolia* is (as its name implies) a most splendid plant, cultivated by our gardeners for the sake of its flowers, and in consequence of the attention of the florists, the varieties have much increased of late.

The common Lungwort, has long enjoyed an uncommon reputation in all disorders of the lungs. The old Herbalists and Physicians, pretended to cure consumptions with a decoction or infusion, though of course this cannot be true. Sir John Hill, who was a medical man of celebrity says that "in all parts of Europe, where the plant is common it has been used in these disorders, in asth-

mas, and the first stages of consumptions : it is best given in form of a strong infusion ; and I have known it tried here with more success than could be expected from so simple a remedy, in cases of such consequence. It is scarce wild, but it is easily propagated in gardens. Let but one plant of it ripen its seeds and leave them to the chance of the winds, and the garden, the walls, and thy neighbouring places will never be without a sufficient supply of it, for all purposes.

Pulmonaria Maculata.

COWSLIP OF JERUSALEM.

A low plant, but not without beauty, kept in gardens for the credit of its virtues, which are indeed more and greater than the present neglect of it would have one to suppose. It grows to eight or ten inches high ; the leaves are long and broad, hairy, of a deep green, and spotted with white spots on the upper side, but of a paler colour, and not spotted underneath. The stalks are slender, angulated, and hairy and have smaller leaves on them, but of the same figure with those from the root. The flowers are small and reddish, and grow several in a cluster at the top of the stalk. The root is fibrous.

The leaves are used ; they should be gathered before the stalks grow up, and dried ; they are excellent in decoction for coughs, shortness of breath, and all disorders of the lungs ; taken in powder, they stop the overflowing of the menses ; and when fresh bruised and put into a new made wound, they stop the bleeding and heal it.

Symphytum Officinale.

COMMON COMFREY.

A common wild plant, of great virtue; it is frequent by ditch sides; it grows a foot and half high: the leaves are large, long, not very broad, rough to the touch, and of a deep disagreeable green: the stalks are green, thick, angulated, and upright. The flowers grow along the tops of the branches, and are white, sometimes reddish, not very large, and hang often downwards. The root is thick, black, and irregular; when broken it is found to be white within and full of a slimy juice. This root is the part used, and it is best fresh, but it may be beat up into a conserve, with three times its weight of sugar. It is a remedy for that terrible disease the whites. It is also good against spitting of blood, bloody fluxes and purgings, and for inward bruises.

The following is the formula, for making the celebrated

SYRUP OF COMFREY.

Take of Comfrey-root six ounces.
Plantain leaves three ounces.

Bruise together in a marble mortar to express the juice; strain the liquid and add an equal quantity of white sugar. This is an excellent remedy for spitting of blood, to be taken in doses of about a wine glass full, it is also good for coughs by adding an ounce or two of Liquorice root.

Borago Officinalis.

COMMON BORAGE.

A rough plant common in our gardens, with great leaves, and beautiful blue flowers. It grows two feet high; The stalks are thick, round, fleshy, and juicy; and covered with a kind of hairiness so sturdy that it almost amounts to the nature of prickles. The leaves are oblong, broad, very rough, and wrinkled; and they have the same sort of hairiness, but less still than that of the stalk; the largest grow from the root, but those on the stalks are nearly of the same shape. The flowers are placed towards the tops of the branches; they are divided into five parts, of a most beautiful blue, and have a black eye as it were in the middle.

Borage has the credit of being a great cordial; but if it possess any such virtues, they are to be obtained only by a light cold infusion; so that the way of throwing it into cold wine is better than all the medicinal preparations, for in them it is nauseous.

Lycopsis Arvensis.

SMALL BUGLOSS.

A rough and unsightly plant kept in our gardens for the sake of its virtues, but very rarely used. It grows to a foot and a half high; the leaves are rough like those of borage, but they are long and narrow, of a deep green colour, and rough surface. The

stalks are also covered with a rough and almost prickly hairness. The same sort of leaves stand on these as rise immediately from the root, only smaller. The flowers stand at the tops of the branches, and are very pretty, though not very large; they are red when they first open, but they afterwards become blue, the root is long and brown. It flowers in June and July.

Bugloss shares with borage the credit of being a cordial; but perhaps neither of them have any great title to the character; it is used like borage, in cool tankards; for there is no way of making any regular preparation of it, that is possessed of any virtues.

There is a wild kind of Bugloss upon ditch banks very like the garden kind, and of the same virtues.

Echium Vulgare.

VIPER'S BUGLOSS.

A common wild plant about our path ways, and on ditch-banks, known by its spotted stalks, and fine blue flowers. It is a foot and a half high; the stalk is round, thick, firm, hairy, and upright; it is of a whitish colour, stained with spots and lines of blue, red, and purple. The leaves are longish and narrow; they are rough, and of a deep dusky green broad and blunt at the point, and have no foot stalks. The flowers are large, and of a beautiful blue, with a red stamina in the middle.

The leaves are used; these growing from the root are best; an infusion of them is cordial, and operates by sweat; it is good in fevers, and against headaches, and all nervous complaints.

Primula Vulgure.

PRIMROSE.

Primula Officinalis.

COWSLIP.

It were useless to attempt description of the above universal favourites, the man who does not know them will certainly not either buy or read an herbal. Where is the man, who has not felt the heart thrilling sensation, the delightful emotions not to be described at first beholding these lovely harbingers of spring?

There are other varieties of these flowers. The Bird's eye Primrose, (*Primula farinosa*) with light purple flowers and a yellow eye, this is a most lovely flower. There is also the Oxlip which is considered a *hybrid* between the Cowslip and Primrose, which is distinguished by its rapid growth, and pale yellow flowers.

The flowers of the Cowslip make a pleasant wine approaching in flavour to the famous muscadet wines of the south of France, which is of a gentle narcotic quality, easing pain, and disposing to sleep: the flowers have a roughish bitter taste which they impart together with their agreeable odour both to water and spirit. Vinous liquors impregnated with them by maceration or fermentation, and strong infusions drank as tea, are mildly corroborant and anodyne.

The following methods of making the preparations will answer every useful purpose.

INFUSION OF COWSLIP.

Take of dried Cowslip flowers, half an ounce ;
Boiling water one pint and a half.

Let it stand half an hour in a close vessel. Of the fresh flowers twice the above quantity must be used.

To be drunk in the same manner as tea.

COWSLIP WATER.

Take of Cowslip flowers, one part ;
Water three parts.

Distil one part and a half.

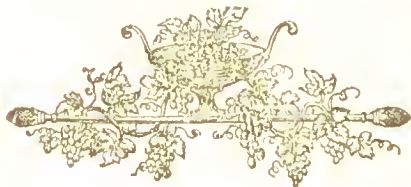
From one to two ounces may be taken at a dose.

SYRUP OF COWSLIPS.

Take of fresh Cowslip flowers, twelve ounces ;
Boiling water one pint.

Infuse for twenty-four hours and strain, then add
White sugar half a pound.

Boil gently to the consistence of a syrup.



Nicotiana Tabacum.

TOBACCO.

Coffea Arabica.

COFFEE.

Thea.

TEA.

None of the above are of English growth, but having become most extensively used amongst us, a book of this kind can scarcely be considered perfect without saying something about them. A cart load of books have been written for and against those herbs. The Royal Ass, James the first, took it upon him to write down the use of tobacco, but in spite of all that could be done by this Northern Solomon, the tobacco was smoked under his own Royal nose, and is now more extensively used by all classes of society, than any other luxury in the world.

Smoking, Snuffing, &c. The following observations are from the pen of Dr. Cullen. "Tobacco is a well known plant of a narcotic quality which it discovers in all persons even in small quantities when first applied to them. I have known a small quantity when first snuffed up the nose produce stupor vomiting, &c. and large quantities to produce death." And thus the Doctor goes on representing the use of Tobacco and Snuff as all that is bad, poisonous, &c. and yet, some how or other people continue to snuff, smoke and chew, for a life time, without receiving the slightest injury! The real truth is, there are some constitutions which cannot do with tobacco in any form or

in any quantity, while others cannot live without it, and we never hear of it producing any bad effects with the latter, whilst no doubt with the former it would produce all the bad effects the Doctor speaks of.

The Great Persian King, Xerxes, "offered a reward, to those who would invent him a new pleasure." If some one could have taught his majesty to smoke they would undoubtedly have received the reward. For there is *indeed* a pleasure in smoking (especially if the smoker have been a while without the accustomed pipe) which none but the smoker can understand, and few can describe.

With regard to the use of *Coffee*, there has been less dispute amongst the medical profession, all agree in its beneficial effects, or at least those who have pretended to a contrary opinion, have been more guarded in their condemnation than in the use of Tobacco.

Persons afflicted with asthma have found great relief, and even a cure by drinking very strong coffee, and those of a phlegmatic habit would do well to take it for breakfast. It is rather of a drying nature, and with corpulent habits it would be advisable to take it frequently.

COFFEE MILK.

Boil a dessert-spoonful of ground coffee in about a pint of milk, a quarter of an hour; then put into it a shaving or two of isinglass, and clear it; let it boil a few minutes, and set it on the side of the fire to fine. This is a very fine breakfast, and should be sweetened with real Lisbon sugar.

Those of a spare habit, and disposed towards aff-

fections of the lungs, would do well to make this their breakfast.

TEA.

In 1641, Tulpius, a celebrated physician, and consul at Amsterdam, wrote in praise of the good qualities of tea. It is asserted that he did so by desire of the Dutch East India Company, who rewarded him with a considerable sum of money. In 1667, Jonequet, a French physician, extolled its virtues. In 1678, Bontetre, physician to the elector of Brandenburg, who had acquired great reputation, bestowed high encomiums on its qualities, in a dissertation which he published on tea, coffee, and chocolate. This work was attended with great success, and contributed not a little to render the use of it more general; and before the end of the century the consumption of it was considerable.

The introduction of tea into England was about the year 1660, when the first mention of it was made in the statute-book, and a duty of fourpence a gallon laid on the liquor made and sold in the coffee-houses.

A quantity of it being brought over from Holland in the year 1656 by lord Arlington and lord Ossory, tea soon came into request among people of fashion, and its use by degrees since that period has become general. Hanway informs us, that at this time it sold for sixty shillings a pound.

From these small beginnings we have seen the infusion of a leaf from the the furthest extremity of the earth become in a manner a necessary of life, in several parts of Europe, and the passion for it descend from the most elevated to the lowest orders of society. In 1785 it was computed that the whole

quantity of tea imported into Europe was about nineteen millions of pounds, of which it is conjectured that twelve millions were consumed in great Britain and its dependencies.

Sir George Staunton informs us, that the annual public sales of tea by our East India Company did not, in the beginning of the eighteenth century, much exceed fifty thousand pounds weight, independently of what little might be then perhaps clandestinely imported. The Company's annual sales now (the year 1797) approach to twenty millions of pounds; being an increase of four hundred fold in less than one hundred years, and answers to the rate of more than a pound each, in the course of the year, for the individuals of all ranks, sexes and ages, throughout the British dominions in Europe and America.

Since the year 1797, it is probable that the importation of tea has much increased, and that at least sixty millions of pounds are annually imported into Europe alone,

Since the free use of tea, the stone has become a very rare disease in England,

Cerintae.

HONEYWORT.

A juicy plant frequently wild in many parts of Europe, but with us kept in gardens. It has its name from the sweet taste of the flowers. Almost all flowers have a drop of honey juice in their bottom; this is indeed the real substance of honey, for the bees only pick it out and get it together: the hollow



Boragin



Carduus



C. waltii



Jackman



flowers in general have more of it, or it is better preserved in them than others, but scarce any in so great a degree as this plant named from it. It is two feet high, when kept erect, but if left to itself, is very apt to lean upon the ground. The stalk is round, thick, juicy and tender; the leaves are large oblong, broad, they surround and inclose the stalk at their base; they are of a bluish green colour, spotted or clouded irregularly with white, and they are full of a sort of prickles. The flowers grow at the tops of the stalks, several together, among the clusters of leaves; they are hollow, oblong and very wide open at the mouth; their colour is yellow, variegated with purple in the middle, and they have a very pretty appearance.

The fresh gathered tops of the plant are to be used. an infusion of them is cooling, and works by urine; It is good against scorbutic complaints, and in the jaundice.

Plumbago

LEADWORT.

A little plant, native of some parts of Europe, and kept in our gardens. It is two feet high, the stalks are slender, tough, and weak, hardly able to support themselves upright. The leaves are of a pale bluish green colour, oblong, not very broad, and they surround the stalk at the base. The flowers are red, they are singly, very small, but they stand in thick oblong clusters, on the tops of the stalks, and each is succeeded by a single seed which is very rough, and stands naked.

The dried root is to be used ; a piece of it put into the mouth, fills it with a great quantity of rheum, and is often an almost instantaneous cure for the head-ach. It also cures the tooth-ach in the same manner as pellitory of Spain does ; it is more hot and aerid. than even that fiery root.

Vitex Vinefera.

VINE.

A weak shrub, too familiar in our gardens to need much description. The trunk is covered with a rough bark ; the branches are long, weak, and straggling ; the leaves are roundish in the whole figure, but indented deeply into five or seven divisions, the lower are inconsiderable ; the fruit is round or oblong, juicy, and produced in great bunches.

We use no part of the common vine, as it grows with us ; but not to mention the several kinds of wine that are useful on different occasions, the dried fruit in the form of what we call raisins and currants, is in constant repute. Raisins of the sun, Malaga raisins, currants, all have the same virtue ; they are good in coughs, and soreness of the lungs, and in consumptions.

Vinegar is also a product of the grape : it is wine become sour, and spirit of wine and brandy of the very best kinds, are made from wine also by distillation. The substance called tartar, of which the cream of tartar is made, is only a salt of the grape, which sticks to the wine casks. So that we owe to the grape, more medicines than to any one simple whatsoever.

Menyanthes Trifoliata.

BUCKBEAN.

An herb better known by the common people, than among the apothecaries, but of great virtue. It grows wild with us in marshy places, and is of so very singular appearance, that it must be known at sight. It grows a foot high. the leaves stand three upon each stalk, and these stalks rise immediately from the roots. They are thick, round, smooth and fleshy; and the leaves themselves are large, oblong, and have some resemblance of those of garden-beans. The flowers stand upon naked stalks, which are also thick, round, fleshy and whitish: they are small, but they grow together in a kind of thick short spike, so that in the cluster they make a conspicuous appearance; they are white with a very faint tinge of purple, and are hairy within; the root is whitish, long, and thick.

The leaves of buck-bean are to be gathered before the stalks appear for flowering, and are to be dried: the powder of them will cure agues. but their great use is against the rheumatism: for this purpose they are to be given for a continuance of time in infusion, or in the manner of tea.

This plant has also obtained a name for the cure of rheumatism and gout. Boerhaave was himself cured of gout by taking it mixed with whey. Alston says that he has seen very remarkable good effects from this plant in gout, in keeping of the paroxysms though not ultimately to the patient's advantage; and, indeed, all these bitters have been from time to time vaunted as curing the gout, but, as the great Cullen says, "after a time these cured people have

fallen into worse diseases, generally *hydrops pectoris*' (water in the chest). But in chronic rheumatism much advantage is derived from a stimulating bitter like the present; more especially as it also opens the bowels, and removes acrid bile.

Linnæus mentions that the common people, in times of scarcity, make bread of the dried roots, with a little meal.

The Laplanders also feed their cattle with the dried roots.

Respecting the dose, Haller says that a drachm of the powder of the leaves or stem, taken as a dose opens the body, and often produces vomiting; but Boerhaave speaks of two handfuls at a time. As this plant loses its qualities by drying, like many other herbs potent when fresh, it will not readily obtain much rank as a medicine, where in winter, as in summer, remedies are wanted; but still I think it merits more attention than it has as yet received from English physicians.

Lysimachia Vulgaris.

YELLOW LOOSESTRIFE.

A wild plant not uncommon in our watery places but for its beauty, very worthy a place in our gardens. If it were brought from America, it would be called one of the most elegant plants in the world. It is four feet high, the stalks are rigid, firm, upright, and very regular in their growth: a little hairy; and toward the tops divided into several branches. The leaves are as long as ones finger, and an inch and half broad in the middle, and small at each end; they are a little hairy, and of a yellowish green.

The flowers are large and of a beautiful yellow, they grow several together on the tops of the branches. The seed-vessels are full of small seeds.

The root dried and given in powder, is good against the whites, and against bloody fluxes, overflowings of the menses, and purgings; it is astringent and balsamic. The young leaves bound about a fresh wound, stop the bleeding, and perform a cure in a short time.

Lysimachia Nummularia.

MONEYWORT, OR HERB-TWOPENCE.

This plant is not unlike the last except it is more of a *creeping nature* and smoother leaves, it is very common in England on the sides of ditches, and under hedges in moist situations, with lemon coloured flowers, and flowering in June and July. Boerhaave recommends the leaves in the hot scurvy and loss of blood, and they are best given in powder in doses of ten grains, the juice of the leaves is as well known remedy amongst country people for overflowing of the menses.

Anagallis Arvensis.

SCARLET PIMPERNEL.

A pretty little plant common in corn fields and garden borders. The stalks are square, smooth, green, but not very upright: they are five or six inches long. The leaves stand two at each joint, and they are of an oblong figure, considerably broad in the middle, and pointed at the end. The flowers

stand singly on slender foot-stalks; they are small but of a most bright scarlet colour.

Pimpernel has been called *the poor man's clock*, as the flowers expand regularly at about seven in the morning, and close about two in the afternoon. It also answers for a *barometer* for on the approach of rain, the flowers either do not open, or if open close up again.

Many of the Doctors considered this herb a remedy for mania and melancholy. Some have recommended the tincture or the expressed juice either alone, or combined with the tincture of St. John's Wort; others have considered the simple decoction abundantly sufficient, to be given after clearing out the system with emetics and purgatives. It has also been employed in low fevers, with success. Dioscorides also considers it as a remedy for the bites of Vipers and other venomous animals, and even that terrible disease the Hydrophobia has (according to Ravenstien) been cured by this plant. Twenty grains of the powdered herb, was put into a strong infusion of the same (about a cupful) with about fifteen drops of spirit of Hartshorn, to be given every six hours. This was continued for fifteen days, at the same time the patient continued to drink freely of the infusion and linen clothes steeped in the same, was constantly applied to the wounded part.

If one half of the benefits said to be derived from this plant be true it ought to rank high indeed in medicine. Ray states that the distilled water is extremely serviceable in consumption, which he mixes with milk. It is also recommended as a useful application to the eyes in dimness of sight. It has moreover been highly recommended in Epilepsy and the Plague.

Two ounces of the expressed juice, or a strong decoction or infusion may be taken at a dose. The Tincture is also highly commended by some writers.

Convolvulus Sepium.

GREAT BINDWEED.

A common wild plant which climbs about our hedges, and bears very large white flowers. The stalks are weak and slender, but very tough, six or eight feet long, and twining about anything that can support them. The leaves are large, and of the shape of an arrow-head, bearded at the base, and sharp at the point: they stand singly, not in pairs, and are of a pale green colour. The flowers are of the breadth of a crown piece at the mouth, and narrower to the base, bell-fashioned, and perfectly white. The root is long and slender.

In Northamptonshire the poor people use the root of this plant fresh gathered and boiled in ale as a purge; they save the expence of the apothecary, and answer the purpose better than any one thing would do for them. It would nauseate a delicate stomach, but, for people of their strong constitution, there is not a better purge.

Campanula Medium.

BELL-FLOWER OR CANTERBURY
BELLS.

A very beautiful wild plant with leaves like the stinging-nettle, and large and very elegant blue flowers. It grows by road-sides, and in dry pastures and is two or three feet high. The stalks are square

thick, upright, strong, and hairy. The leaves grow irregularly, they are of a dusky green, and stand upon long footstalks; they are broad at the base, and sharp at the point, and all the way indented very sharply at the edges. They are hairy and rough to the touch. The flowers grow ten or a dozen together at the top of every branch; they are very large and of a beautiful blue colour, hollow and divided into several parts at the extremity. If the soil be ~~pale~~, the flowers will vary in their colour to a pale blue, reddish, or white, but the plant is still the same.

The fresh tops, with the buds of the flowers upon them, contain most virtue, but the dried leaves may be used. An infusion of them sharpened with a few drops of spirit of vitriol, and sweetened with honey, is an excellent medicine for sore throats, used by way of a gargle. The plant is so famous for this virtue, that one of its common English names is throat-wort: if the medicine be swallowed, there is no harm in it; but, in the use of every thing in this way, it is best to spit the liquor out together with the foulnesses which it may have washed from the affected parts.



Viola Odorata.

SWEET VIOLET.

A common wild plant in our woods and hedges, but of a fragrance superior to all that we receive from the rich East. It is a little, low, creeping plant obscure even when in flower; the stalks are round, green, and creeping; they do not rise up, but spread themselves along the ground, taking root at the joints; the leaves rise from these rooted parts; they are large and stand each on a long foot stalk. They are of a heart-like shape, and dented at the edges, and of a deep green. The flowers are small and of a deep and beautiful purple; they stand singly on short foot stalks arising among the leaves, and covered by them.

The violet is considered as an image of modesty, and by some of our English poets was considered as an emblem of faithfulness.

“ Violet is for faithfulness,
Which in me shall abide,
Hoping, likewise, that from your heart,
You will not let it slide.”

—————“ Violets dim,
But sweeter than the lids of Juno’s eyes,
Or Cytherea’s breath.”

Winters Tale,
SHAKESPEARE

—————“ Like the sweet South
That breaths upon a bank of Violets,
Stealing and giving odour.”

Twelfth Night,
SHAKESPEARE

Violets are considered by some as most Valuable in Medicine, particularly the old medical writers. But it is now seldom used, except as a syrup for opening the bowels of children, which is made in the following manner.

SYRUP OF VIOLETS.

Take of fresh petals of Violet one pound.
Boiling waters. two pints.

Macerate for twenty-four hours in a covered glass vessel, pour off the fluid, then strain through fine linen, and with twice the weight of refined sugar make a syrup, without boiling.

The dose is from one to two drachms. Half a drachm, with the addition of a little almond oil, is a useful laxative for children. Acidulated with a small quantity of lemon juice, it may also be given in coughs and sore throat.

A conserve made with one part of the flowers and two of refined sugar, has a grateful flavour, and may be used in flavouring nauseous or insipid drinks for the sick.

Verbascum Album.

WHITE MULLEIN.

A tall and stately wild plant, singular for its white leaves, and long spikes of yellow flowers : and frequent on our ditch banks, and in dry places. It grows six feet high ; the leaves rising from the root are a foot long, as broad as ones hand, sharp-pointed serrated about the edges, and covered with a white downy or woolly matter. The stalk is thick, firm and very upright, and is covered with smaller leaves

of the same kind : the flowers are yellow and large : they stand in spikes, of two feet long, three or four only opening at a time ; the seeds are small and brown, the root is long and shaggy.

The leaves are used, and those are best which grow from the root, when there is no stalk. They are to be given in decoction against the overflowings of the menses, the bloody flux, the bleeding of the piles, and spitting of blood ; boiled in milk, they are also excellent by way of poultice to the piles, and other painful swellings.

Datura Stramonium.

THORN APPLE.

A very beautiful plant, native of warmer climates, but frequent in our gardens ; we sometimes meet with it, as it is called, wild ; but it is no native of our country. Seeds having been scattered from gardens.

It is three feet high ; the stalk is round, thick, and divided into many branches. The leaves are very large, oblong, broad, and of a bright green ; divided at the edges, and of a pretty appearance, but a very ill smell. The flowers are very large, and white ; they are hollow, and long ; open, and angulated at the brim. The fruit is as big as a large walnut, and is covered with prickles ; the root is very long and thick, white, and of an ill smell.

This plant has been considered, an assistant to the incantations, and unlawful practices of witches, and during the time of the Witch and Wizard mania in England, when Cromwell and his abominable

crew of Puritans bore the sway, it were a very unlucky thing for the poor fellow who grew any in his garden.

The plant after all is useful, but I would recommend no one to use without the very best medical advice.

Hyoſcyamus Niger.

BLACK HENBANE.

Another poisonous and dangerous plant, of a diſmal aſpect and diſagreeable ſmell. The farm yards and ditch banks in moſt places are full of it. It grows two feet high. The ſtalk is thick, round, hairy, and clammy to the touch; but not very upright. The leaves are large, long, and broad, deeply ſerrated at the edges, of a bluſh green colour, hairy and clammy to the touch, and leaving a diſagreeable ſmell upon the hands. The flowers are large and ſtand in rows on the tops of the branches, which often bend down; they are of a ſtrange yellowiſh brown colour with purple veins. The ſeeds are numerous and brown.


The ſeeds are uſed; the reſt of the plant is eſteemed poiſonous. They are given in ſmall doſes againſt the bloody flux, and it is ſaid with great ſucceſs; I have not known it tried.

Atropa Belladonna.

DEADLY NIGHTSHADE.

It may seem strange to put *poisonous* plants along with those used in medicine, but the truth is the *strongest poisons* are most used, but no person should attempt to make use of them without having a thorough knowledge of their effects,.

This is a wild plant of a dull and dismal aspect. It grows five feet high. The stalks are angulated, and of a deep green. The leaves are very large, broad and flat, and they also are of a dull dead green. The flowers stand singly on long foot footstalks, arising from the bosom of the leaves, and they also have the same dismal aspect; they are large, hollow and hang down. On the outside they are of a dusky colour, between brown and green, and within they are of a very deep purple. These are succeeded by berries of the bigness of cherries, black and shining when ripe, and full of a pulpy matter, of a sweetish and mawkish taste. The root is long. The berries are fatal; children have often eat them, and perished by it. The leaves externally applied are cooling and softening; they are good against the ringworm and tetter, and against hard swellings. They have very great virtue in this respect, but the plant should be kept out of the way of children, or never suffered to grow to fruit, as the leaves only are wanted.



Solanum Vulgare.

COMMON NIGHTSHADE.

A wild plant, that over-runs gardens, and all other cultivated places, if not continually weeded out. It grows two feet high; the stalks are roundish, thick, but not very erect or strong, and of a dusky green. The leaves are broad and roundish, but they terminate in a point. They are of a dark green colour, and stand on foot-stalks. The flowers grow on little clusters, ten or a dozen in a bunch; they are white, with a yellowish centre, and they are succeeded by round black berries.

The leaves are used fresh, and only externally. They are very cooling, and applied bruised to inflammations, scalds, burns, and troublesome eruptions of the skin.

Erythræa Centarium.

COMMON CENTAURY

A pretty wild plant which flowers in autumn, in our dry places. It is eight or ten inches high; the leaves are oblong, broad and blunt at the point; the stalks are stiff, firm, and erect; the flowers are of a fine pale red. There grows a cluster of leaves an inch long or more from the root; the stalks divided towards the top into several branches, and the flowers are long and slender, and stand in a cluster.

This is an excellent stomachic, its taste is a pleasant bitter, and given in infusion; it strength-

ens the stomach, creates an appetite, and is good also against obstructions of the liver and spleen. It is on this last account greatly recommended in jaundices ; and the country people cures agues with it dried and powdered.

The following are the various preparations of this valuable herb.

SIMPLE INFUSION OF COMMON CENTAURY.

Take of tops of common Centaury, dried, six drachms :

Boiling water, half a pint.

After sufficient boiling, strain. An ounce and a half to two ounces may be given three or four times a day.

COMPOUND INFUSION OF COMMON CENTAURY.

Tops of common Centaury, dried, one ounce ;

Avens root, }
Angelica root, } of each..... two drachms ;

Boiling water, one quart.

Pound the ingredients in a mortar, then pour on the hot water, and when cold, strain off the liquor ; then add

Compound tincture of cardamoms, two ounces.

A wine-glassful of this infusion may be taken two or three times a day, according to circumstances.

It has been found very serviceable in cases of obstructed menstruation, an aloetic purge being administered occasionally.

TINCTURE OF COMMON CENTAURY.

Take of tops of common Centaury, dried, two ounces ;

Rectified spirit, one pint.

After sufficient extraction, strain off the liquor, and pour it on

Tops of common Centaury two ounces.

Then digest, express, and filter.

This tincture is reputed stomachic and anthelmintic, and is also used in intermittent fevers. A drachm or more may be used at a time.

Lonicera Periclymenum.

HONEY-SUCKLE OR WOODBINE.

Who does not know the Honey-Suckle? which for exquisite beauty and fragrance is an universal favourite. What a lovely sight, to see a trellis before a cottage door covered with Roses, Clematis and Honey-Suckle! although it is no where so beautiful as in its own native places, the borders of woods and in hedges.

The fresh leaves of honey-suckle given in decoction, are good against obstructions of the liver and spleen; they work by urine, and they are also a good gargle for a sore throat.

SYRUP OF HONEY-SUCKLE.

Take of Fresh Petals of Honey-suckle, four pounds;
Boiling water eight pints.

Infuse for twelve hours in a covered vessel; express lightly; set aside the liquor for a few hours, decant and add twice the weight of white sugar, and make a syrup.—Dose two drachms to an ounce.







Trifolium



Ononis spinosa



Malva



Trifolium repens

Ramnus Catharticus.

BUCKTHORN.

A prickly shrub, common in our hedges, with pale green leaves, and black berries. It grows to eight or ten feet high. The bark is dark coloured and glossy and the twigs are tough. The leaves are oval, of a very regular and pretty figure, and elegantly indented round the edges. The flowers are little, and inconsiderable; they are of a greenish yellow, and grow in little clusters. The berries, which are ripe in September, are round, glossy, black, as big as the largest pepper-corns, and contain each three or four seeds.

The juice of the berries, boiled up with sugar, make a good purge; but it is apt to gripe, unless some spice be added in the making: it is a rough purge but a very good one.

Ribes Nigrum.

BLACK CURRANTS.

Ribes Alpinum.

RED CURRANTS.

Both the above are too well known to need description. They are very good and wholesome as food for puddings, pies, &c., but are not much used in medicine, except the *Black Currants*, which when preserved by being boiled in sugar is a very good remedy in sore throats.

Hedera Helix.

IVY.

Too well known to need describing.

The leaves and berries are both used, but neither much. A decoction of the leaves destroys vermin in children's heads and heals the soreness that attends them. The berries are purging; an infusion of them will often work also by vomit but there is no harm in this: they are an excellent remedy in rheumatisms, and pains of all kinds, and it is said, have cured dropsies; but this is perhaps going too far.

Vinca Minor.

PERIWINKLE.

A very pretty creeping plant, wild in some places, but kept in gardens also. The stalks are numerous and a foot or more in length, but they do not stand upright: they are round green, and tough, and generally trail upon the ground. The leaves are oblong broad, and of a shining green colour, smooth on the surface and placed two at each joint. The flowers are large and blue: they are bell fashioned, and stand on long foot-stalks: the fruit succeeding. Each is composed of two longish pods; each containing several seeds.

The whole plant is used fresh. It is to be boiled in water, and the decoction drank with a little red wine in it. It stops the overflowing of the menses and the bleeding of the piles.

ORDER II. DIGYNIA.

Herenaria Glabra.

RUPTUREWORT.

A little low plant, wild in some parts of the kingdom, but not common, and kept in the gardens of the curious. It grows three or four inches long, but the stalks lie on the ground: many grow from the same root, and they spread into a kind of circular figure. They are slender, round, jointed, and of a pale green. The leaves are very small, and nearly of an oval figure; they stand two at each joint, and are also of a pale green. The leaves are very small the root is very long, but not thick.

The juice of the fresh gathered herb, externally applied, has been much celebrated against ruptures: perhaps without any great foundation. An infusion of it, taken inwardly, works by urine, and is very good against the gravel, and in the jaundice.

Ulmus Campestris.

ELM.

A tall tree a native of our country, and sufficiently common in our hedges. It grows to a great bigness. The bark is brownish, rough and irregular; the twigs are also brown, and very tough. The leaves are small, broad, short, rough to the touch, and finely indented about the edges, and they terminate in a point. The flowers are not regarded; they appear

before the leaves, and principally about the tops of the tree, and they are only thready; the seeds are flat.

The inner bark of the elm boiled in water, makes one of the best gargles for a sore throat that can be supplied by the whole list of medicines. It should be sweetened with honey of roses; it is extremely soft and healing, and yet at the same time very cleansing.

There are two or three kinds of elms common in garden hedges; they are brought from other countries, but the bark of the English elm is preferable to them all as a medicine.

Chenopodium, Bonus. Henricus.

ENGLISH MERCURY, OR GOOD KING HENRY.

A common wild plant, called also by some English mercury by way of distinction from the other, which is called French mercury. This grows a foot high; the stalk is round and thick, but rarely stands quite upright; it is greenish and purplish, and is covered with a kind of grey powder unctuous to the touch. The leaves are large, broad, and of the shape of an arrow-head, they stand on long stalks, and are of a pale green above, and greyish underneath, being there covered with this grey powder. The flowers are inconsiderable, and are of a greenish yellow, and they stand in long spikes at the tops of the branches. The plant is common in farm yards.

The young shoots are eaten as spinage, the juice of the whole plant works gently, and well by urine; and the dried herb is used in decoctions for glisters.

Dodder Europæa.

DODDER.

A very strange and singular plant, but not uncommon with us. It consists of only stalks and flowers, for there are no leaves, nor the least resemblance of any. The stalks are a foot or two in length and they fasten themselves to other plants; they are of a purplish colour, as thick as a small pack-thread and considerably tough, and firm. These wind themselves about the branches of the plants, and entangle themselves also with one another in such a manner, that there is no end of the perplexity of tracing and unfolding them. The flowers grow in little heads, and are small and reddish, four little seeds succeed to each of them.

Dodder is best fresh gathered; it is to be boiled in water with a little ginger and allspice, and the decoction works by stool briskly; it also opens obstructions of the liver, and is good in the jaundice, and many other disorders arising from the like cause.

Gentiana.

GENTIAN.

A robust and handsome plant, native of Germany and kept with us in gardens. It grows two feet and a half high. The leaves that rise from the root, are

oblong, broad and of a yellowish green colour, and pointed at the ends. The stalk is thick, firm, upright, and brownish or yellowish. At every joint there stands two leaves like the others only smaller; and towards the tops at every joint, also, there stand a number of flowers; these are small, yellow, with a great lump in the middle, which is the rudiment of the seed vessel, and a great quantity of yellow threads about it. The root is large, long, and often divided. It is of a brownish colour on the outside, and yellow within, and is of a very bitter taste.

The root is used; our druggists keep it dry: it is the great bitter and stomachic of the modern practice. Gentian root, and the peel of Seville oranges, make the common bitter tinctures and infusions: besides strengthening the stomach, and creating an appetite, these open obstructions, and are good in most chronic disorders. The powder of gentian will cure agues.

Eryngium Campestre.

ERINGO.

A wild plant, which grows with us by the sea side and is kept also in gardens, because of its virtues. It is prickly like a thistle, and the whole plant appears not green, but whitish. The stalk is firm, woody, round striated, and thick, not very upright, branched and spread irregularly about. The leaves are small, and of a pale bluish green, approaching to white; they are broad, oblong, and jagged and prickly. The flowers grow in little heads at the tops of the stalks, and there stands a circle of small

leaves under them. The flowers, separately taken, are small, and of a pale greenish white, but the head of them is tolerably large. The root is long and slender, and of a pleasant taste.

This is the part used; the best way is to take them candied; they are good against coughs, and weakness of all kinds. They have also caused noble virtues, as a diuretic, and are good against the jaundice; for this last purpose a decoction made from the fresh roots is best. They are balsamic as well as diuretic.

Sanicula Europæa.

SANICLE.

A pretty wild plant common in our woods, and distinguished by its regular leaves, and small umbels of flowers. It grows a foot and a half high. The leaves are numerous, and they all rise immediately from the root; they stand on long foot-stalks, and are very conspicuous: they are of a roundish shape, but cut in so, as to appear five cornered, serrated about the edges, and of a very deep glossy green colour, and shining surface, the stalk is striated, upright, naked: on its top grows a little round cluster of flowers; they are small and white, and each is succeeded by two little rough seeds. The root is fibrous.

The leaves are used. A strong decoction of them is good against the overflowing of the menses, and the bleeding of the piles. It has been vastly celebrated for the cure of ruptures, but that is idle.

Echinophora Spinosa.

PRICKLY SAMPHIRE.

A plant not uncommon about sea coasts, with much of the appearance of fennel, only not so tall: some have called it sea fennel. It is two feet high. The leaves are large, and divided in the manner of those of fennel, into slender and small parts, but they are thick and fleshy. The stalk is round, hollow striated, and a little branched. The flowers are small and yellow, and they stand on the tops of the stalks in great clusters or umbels, in the manner of those of fennel. The whole plant has a warm and agreeable taste, and a good smell.

The leaves are used fresh; but those which grow immediately from the root, where there is no stalk, are best: they are pickled, and brought to our tables; but they are often adulterated, and other things pickled in their place. The juice of the fresh leaves operates very powerfully by urine, and is good against the gravel and stone, against suppressions of the menses, and the jaundice.

Daucus Carota.

GARDEN AND WILD CARROTS.

The garden carrots are well known, and (although of the same nature) are not so useful in medicine as the wild carrot, I shall therefore proceed at once to the

WILD CARROT.

A plant frequent in the east, and cultivated in some places for the seed. It grows near a yard high the stalk is firm, upright, striated, and branched: the leaves are like those of fennel, only more finely divided, and of a whitish colour; the flowers are white, and the seeds are oblong, thick in the middle and downy.

These seeds are the only part used: they are good in colics, and they work by urine, but those of our own, wild are more strongly diuretic.

Myrrhis Olorata.

SWEET CICELY.

This grows very like the great Hemlock, having large spreading leaves, cut into divers parts, but of a *fresher green* than the Hemlock. The stalk rises up a yard high, being hollow and having leaves at the joints, with tufts of white flowers at the tops of the branches, after which comes long black shining seeds, pointed at both ends, of a quick sweet and pleasant taste; the root is large and white, growing deep in the ground, and is of a *stronger smell* than the rest of the plant.

This plant makes a wholesome addition to *sallads* and old Culpepper says that "this root boiled and eaten with oil or vinegar, doth very much warm and comfort old stomachs." It deserves a trial, one thing is certain, *it will not do harm.*

Bunium Flexuosum.

EARTH NUT.

A common wild plant, which has the name from its root. This is of the bigness of a chesnut, roundish brown on the outside, and white within, and of sweet taste. The plant grows to a foot high; the leaves are divided into fine and numerous partitions; the stalk is firm, upright, round, striated and green; the flowers are white and little, but they grow in great tufts on the tops of the branches.

The root is the part used: it is to be roasted in the manner of a chesnut and eaten. It is said to have great virtues as a provocative to venery, but this is not well confirmed.

Sison Segetum.

HONE-WORT.

A common plant in corn fields and dry places, with extremely beautiful leaves from the root, and little umbels of white flowers. It has its English name from its virtues. Painful swellings, are in some parts of the kingdom called hones, and the herb, from its singular effect in curing them, has received the name of honewort, that is hone-herb.

The root is long and white ; there rises from it early in the spring, half a dozen or more leaves, which lie spread upon the ground, in an elegant manner, and are all that is generally observed of the plant. The stalks do not rise till the end of the summer, and these leaves decay by that time, so that they are not known to belong to it. These leaves are eight inches long, and an inch and a half in breadth : they are composed each of a double row of smaller leaves, set on a common rib, with an odd leaf at the end ; these are oblong, tolerably broad, and indented in a beautiful manner. They are of a fresh green colour : they are the part of the plant most seen, and the part to be used ; and they are not easily confounded with those of any other plant, for there is scarce any that has what are nearly so handsome. The stalk is two feet high, round, hollow upright, but not very firm, and branched towards the top. The leaves on it are somewhat like those from the root, but they have not the singularity of those beautiful and numerous small ones ; the flowers are little and white, and the seeds are small, flatted, striated, and two of them follow every flower.

The leaves are to be used ; they are to be fresh gathered and beat in a marble mortar into a kind of paste. They are to be laid on a swelling that is red, painful, and threatens to have bad consequences, and they disperse it. The application must be frequently renewed, and there are those who speak of it curing the evil.

Conium Maculatum.

HEMLOCK.

A large, tall, and handsome umbelliferous plant, frequent in our hedges. it grows to six feet in height ; the stalk is round, firm, hollow, and upright ; it is of a dark green, and often stained with purple and yellow. The leaves are very large, and divided into very fine and numerous partitions, The flowers are small and white, and stand in large clusters on the tops of the stalks. The seeds are roundish. The whole plant has a strong disagreeable smell, and has been called poisonous.

The roots are excellent in poultices for hard swellings, gout, rheumatism and stiff joints. It is also taken *internally* for several complaints, but must not be used by unskilful hands.

Coriandrum Sativum.

.CORIANDER.

A small plant, cultivated in France and Germany, for the sake of its seed. It is two feet high, and has a cluster of white or reddish flowers upon the tops of the branches. The stalks are round, upright and hollow, but have a pith in them ; the leaves which grow from the roots have rounded tops, those on the stalks are divided into narrow parts ; the seeds follow, two after each flower, and they are half round.

The seed is the only part used : the whole plant when fresh has a bad smell, but as the seeds dry, they become sweet and fragrant. They are excellent to dispel wind ; they warm and strengthen the stomach and assist digestion. It is good against pains in the head, and has some virtue in stopping purgings joined with other things.

The following is the mode of making the famous

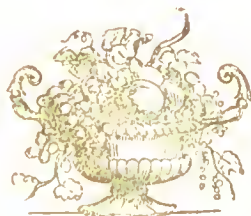
HONEY-WATER.

Take of Coriander seeds..... eight ounces ;

Lemon-peel, fresh	} of each. .. half an ounce ;
Nutmeg . . .	
Storax . . .	
Benzoin . . .	
Vanilla _____	three drachms ;
Alcohol _____	three pints ;

After infusing them for twenty four hours, distil, and add, if it be thought requisite, a small quantity of essence of amber and of musk

It is reckoned cephalic, nervine, cordial, paregoric, and cosmetic. The dose about half an ounce.



Apium Graveolens.

SMALLAGE

A common wild plant, about ditch sides, with the appearance of eelery. Leaves are very numerous and large. The stalk rises two feet and a half in height, and is round, smooth, striated, and branched. The leaves on it are like those from the root, composed of many small parts, which are broad and indented, but they are smaller. The flowers stand in little umbels at the division of the branches: they are small and of a yellowish white. The seeds are small and striated. The roots are long, not very thick, white, and of a strong, but not disagreeable taste.

The roots are most used; a strong infusion of them fresh gathered, works briskly by urine. It is good against the gravel, and in jaundies, and other diseases arising from obstructions in the liver and spleen. The seeds dried are good against the colic, and strengthen the stomach.

Apium Petroselinum.

COMMON PARSLEY.

This herb is well known to every body, being one of the most useful plants cultivated in our gardens, besides its use in the culinary art, it is not without virtue as a medicine. The expressed juice has lately been employed by some of the most eminent Physicians in the cure of the ague, which is extracted in the following manner.

Take a handful of parsley fresh, let it be chopped and then pounded, pour on it an ounce of water, then *pound it again*, after which, put the whole on a wet linnen rag, and squeeze out the juice. Three spoonfuls to be taken before the ague fit comes on, and repeat the same until the fever abates. Tournefort the great French Herbalist and Doctor, has also given his testimony to the value of this herb in the ague. An emolument made of the bruised seeds of parsley and fresh butter, *without salt*, is of great use for curing ring worms in children.

Ægopodium Podagraria.

GOUT WEED OR GOUTWORT.

A common wild plant over-running our gardens, and when once it has taken root, very difficult to be got out again; it grows two feet high. The leaves which rise from the roots are large, and they are composed each of several smaller, set on a divided rib, in the manner of those of Angelica, of which they have some resemblance. They are of a pale green colour, and are oblong, and indented at the edges. The stalks are round, upright, and a little branched they are slender, striated, and green; the leaves on these are smaller, and consist of fewer parts than those that rise from the root. The flowers are little and white and they stand in small round clusters, each is succeeded by two flat seeds. The root creeps.

The root and fresh buds of the leaves are both used, but only externally; they are excellent in fo-

mentations, and poultices for pains; and the plant has obtained its name from the singular efficacy against the pain of the gout: but it is not advisable to do anything in that disorder; the warm applications of this kind are of all others the least dangerous. I have known a quantity of the root and leaves boiled soft together, and applied to the hip in the sciatica, keeping a fresh quantity hot to renew the other, as it grew cold, and I have seen great good effects from it. Its use should not be confined to this pain alone, it will succeed in others.

Angelica Archangelica.

ANGELICA.

A large and beautiful plant kept in our gardens, and found wild in some parts of the kingdom. It grows to eight feet in height, and the stalks robust and divided into branches. The leaves are large and composed each of many smaller, set upon a divided pedicle; they are notched at the edges, and of a bright green. The flowers are small, but they stand in vast clusters, of a globose form: two seeds follow each flower,

Every part of the plant is fragrant when bruised, and every part of it is used in medicine. The root is long and large: we use that of our own growth fresh, but the fine fragrant dried roots are brought from Spain. The whole plant possesses the same virtues, and is cordial and sudorific; it has been, always famous against pestilential and contagious diseases. The root, the stalks candied, the seeds bruised, or the water distilled from the leaves, may be used, but the seeds are the most powerful. It is also an ingredient in many compositions.





Ligusticum.

LOVAGE.

A tall plant of the umbelliferous kind, kept in our gardens for its use in medicine. The stalk is round, thick, hollow, and deeply striated or channelled. The leaves are very large, and they are each composed of a number of smaller; these are set on a divided stalk, and are short, broad, and indented at the edges. The flowers are small and yellow, the seed is striated, the root is brown, thick, and divided and the fibres from it are numerous; it is of a hot aromatic taste.

The roots fresh dug work by urine, and are good against the jaundice. The seed have the same effect also, and they dispel wind. The dried root is a sudorific, and is good in fevers.

Imperatoria Ostruthium.

MASTERWORT.

A plant of no beauty, kept in our gardens for its virtues. It grows two feet high. The stalks are round, striated, hollowed, upright, not very strong. The leaves are each composed of three smaller; they are of a dark green colour, blunt at the points, and indented about the edges. The flowers are small and white; they stand in little umbels at the tops of the branches. The roots are long, brown, divided of a strong smell, and a sharp aromatic taste.

The root is the part used; it is good in fevers.

disorders of the head, and of the stomach and bowels. It is best taken up fresh, and given in a light infusion: it promotes sweat, and is a better medicine for that purpose, than most of the foreign roots kept by druggists.

Scandix Olerata.

CHERVIL.

A sallad herb cultivated in gardens, but not without its medicinal virtue. It is like parsley in its manner of growth, but the leaves are more divided, and of a paler colour. The stalks are round, striated, hollow, and of a pale green; they divide into several branches, and are about two feet high: the leaves on them are like those from the root, but smaller. The flowers are bitter and white, they stand in large tufts at the tops of the branches. The seeds are large and smooth.

All plants of this order are nearly alike, and are difficult to distinguish from each other, except to those well acquainted with them, a matter of the utmost importance, as many of them are *deadly poisons*. Such as the Fool's parsley, which has frequently been eaten for chervil with fatal effects. A slight attention to the following, will prevent mistakes. The fruit, or seeds of the *true chervil* is covered with *hooked bristles*, which the others have not. There is also *as well* beneath the joints of the chervil, like the garden parsley.

This herb deserves to be extensively cultivated as a garden vegetable. Made into a poultice and applied to the sore breasts of women giving suck, it re-

moves the hard knotty parts, and causes the milk to flow freely. It should be applied to the breasts *as warm* as the patient can bear it, and if you add a small portion of hemlock to the poultice, it is the *best* application for stiff and rheumatic joints. Equal parts of chervil and olive oil made into a linament relieve the piles in a wonderful manner.

Chervil boiled in whey and strained, and a pint drunk every morning, is good for the asthma, and all obstructions of the lungs. It will also give great relief in the *gravel*, particularly if a poultice be laid on the belly at the same time.

Meum Athamanticum.

SWEET FENNEL.

A garden plant very like the common kind, but of a paler colour. It grows four feet high; the stalk is round, hollow, striated, upright, and branched and the leaves are large and divided into a great number of fine segments, in the manner of those of common fennel, but both these and the stalks are of a pale yellowish green colour, not so dark as in the other kind. The flowers are yellowish, and stand in small clusters, or umbels; the seeds follow, two after each flower; and they are quite different from those of the common fennel, in size, shape, colour, and taste. They are long, slender, of a pale colour a little crooked, and deeply striated. Their taste is sweetish and a little aerid.

As the roots are the part most used of the common fennel, the seeds are the only part used of this. They are excellent in the colic, and are used exter-

nally with success in poultices to swellings. The seeds of the common fennel are used by some, but they are very hot and acrid. These are preferable for internal use.

Carum Carui.

CARRAWAY.

A wild plant of the umbelliferous kind; frequent in most parts of Europe, but cultivated in Germany for the sake of its seed. I have met with it very common in Lincolnshire.

It grows to a yard high: the stalks are striated and firm; the leaves are finely divided, and the flowers are white and small, they grow in tufts, or umbels, on the tops of the branches; the seeds that follow them are very well known.

The seeds are excellent in the colic, and disorders of the stomach, they are best chewed.

The seeds of caraway are the only part used, and a very valuable addition they make, both to our food and medicines. A few caraway seeds put into bread make it mere wholesome, particularly to persons given to *windy complaints*, a few should always be mixed with purgative medicines, as they prevent the *disagreeable griping*, which frequently attends purges. An *essential oil* is extracted from these seeds very useful in pains of the stomach, and heart-burn, and is given in dozes of six, eight or ten drops on a lump of sugar.

The following preparation is from the London Pharmacopœa.

SPIRIT OF CARAWAY.

Take of Caraway Seeds, bruised, a pound and a half;
Proof Spirit ————— a gallon.
Water enough to prevent empyreuma.

Macerate for twenty-four hours; then with a gentle fire distil a gallon. Dose, from two drachms to one ounce.

The distilled water, which is made in the usual manner, is given to the extent of an ounce or more.

Aethusa Cynapium.

FOOL'S PARSLEY.

This plant, is frequently mistaken for common parsley, yet it differs in several conspicuous characters: being a common weed in rich gardens, it makes it the more dangerous, as it is a *rank poison*, it has frequently been gathered for the true parsley, and chervil, as before mentioned. The leaves of Fool's Parsley are more elegant, drooping acute, and of a shining green, and when bruised have a disagreeable smell, something like *garlic*. The flowers are *white*, and on one side of each bunch, there are three long pendulous leaves which is a safe criterion when the plant is in flower. Herb gatherers frequently mistake it for the *hemlock*, but it differs from the hemlock in the height, and in the appearance of the stem which, is without *spots or marks of any kind*, whilst the hemlock is *spotted profusely*.

When this plant has been eaten, it occasions nausea, vomiting, oppressive head-ach, giddiness, stupor, a strong desire to sleep, but repose is pre-

vented by startings. A strong thirst, with difficulty of swallowing, the body becomes swoll'en, of a deadly appearance, and except the best medical assistance be procured in time the patient dies.

If any one should unfortunately partake of this plant, the first thing to be done is to take an emetic, two or three crachms of tartarized antimony, or from twenty to twenty-four grains of Ipecacuanha. If the emetic works pretty freely, plenty of water or lemonade may be given, but it were best to call in a medical man as soon as possible.

This plant has not been used in medicine, but there is no doubt a plant possessing such vigorous qualities must have its uses in the hands of the skilful Physician.

Beta Vulgaris.

COMMON OR GARDEN BEET.

A common garden plant eaten at our tables, but these often afford medicines as well as food. The white beet, which is the medicinal kind, grows three or four feet high. The stalk is robust and strong, the leaves are broad and undulated, the flowers are inconsiderable. they are of a greenish white colour: the root is large and long.

The juice of fresh beet-root is an excellent remedy for the head-ach, and tooth-ach, when the whole jaw is affected; it is to be snuffed up the nose to promote sneezing.

The red beet-root is good for the same purpose, but it is not so strong as the white.

When the British Government succeeded in closing the produce of the West Indies against the French during the war with Napoleon. The French chemists set to work and succeeded in producing a saccharine matter from the *beet*, and what was then a matter of necessity has been carried to such perfection as to become a lucrative branch of commerce thousands of tons of sugar are now made in France from this root, and the people have no doubt of rendering themselves independent of the Indies in a short time. There is no doubt but something like *sugar* may be, and is, produced from this root, but after all, it is never likely to compete with the sugar canes of the West Indies. National pride, particularly *French National Pride*, may do a great deal, but common sense is sure to bring things to a proper level in the end.

According to a statement made of the manner of procuring sugar from Beet root, it takes one *hundred pound* of the root, to produce five pounds of sugar! Why in England any farmer would give five pounds of sugar for a less quantity of this root, and if we could succeed in *abolishing the tax* on sugar, it would be madness for even the French to attempt to procure sugar in any other way than from the countries where nature produces it in such profusion.

A good beer it seems, has also been made from Beet roots; but I should suppose it may be made *cheaper* and better from malt and hops, more especially, if these last were freed from taxes.

The cultivation of the beet, is now more attended to by provident Farmers, than it has heretofore, as a most valuable and profitable addition to fodder for

cattle, so that while the French farmers are turning beet root into sugar, English farmers are turning it into milk.

Pimpinella Saxifraga.

BURNET SAXIFRAGE.

A very pretty plant in our meadows, distinguished by the regular shape of its leaves, and its white snowy flowers. It grows ten inches high; the stalk is round, thick, firm, and upright, and a little hairy. The leaves are of a pale green colour, and fleshy substance: they are of a roundish figure, and indented about the edges; and they stand upon long foot-stalks. The flowers are large and white; they grow in considerable numbers on the tops of the stalks. The root is composed of a parcel of small white or reddish granules.

The root is used; and these small parts of which it consists have been used to be called by ignorant apothecaries saxifrage seed. It is diuretic, and good against the gravel. The roots are best fresh and the best way of giving them is in decoction.

The German physician have used it for removing tumours and obstructions of the glands, and in scorbutic and cutaneous disorders in general. The root has also been used as a masticatory in tooth-ache, and to stimulate the tongue when that organ becomes paralytic. The powdered root was formerly united with arum, being considered an acrid stimulant;





Artemisia



Orthocentrus



Banksia



Samolus





It is given in substance in doses of a scruple, and in infusion two drachms. The Germans have a tincture which is thus made :

TINCTURE OF BURNET-SAXIFRAGE.

Take of Root of Burnet-Saxifrage, sliced, five ounces.
Rectified Spirit two pints.
After sufficient extraction, express and filter.

Dose from thirty to forty drops, or more.

Bupleurum Rotundifolium.

HARE'S EAR.

A common wild plant in some parts of Europe, but kept here in gardens. It is two feet or more in height. The leaves are long and broad, and of a stiff substance, and somewhat hollowed, which gives them the appearance of a long and hollow ear, from whence they are named ; they are of a whitish green colour, and the ribs upon them are high. There is a sort with narrow leaves, but the broad leaved kind is to be used in medicine. The stalks are round, upright, striated, and branched towards the top. The flowers are little and yellow, and they stand on the tops of the branches in small umbels. The root is long and thick, and has many fibres.

The young shoots of the leaves which grow from the root, are esteemed exceedingly in places where they are native, for the cure of fresh wounds. They

cut two or three of these close to the ground, and without bruising them, first closing the lips of the wound, they lap them on one over the other, making a kind of compress: they then bind them on with linen rags, and never take off the dressing for three days, at the end of which time in most cases they only find a sore: the cure being perfected. This is the substance of a pompous account sent lately to a person of distinction with some leaves of the herb. There is no doubt of the truth, and the surgeons will very well understand the nature of the cure; the discovery however is not new, for the herb has always been reckoned among the vulnerary plants and some have pretended that it will singly cure the king's evil, but that is not to be expected; at the same time it may be proper to observe, that we do not want plants for the same use in England; we have the tutsan which is to be applied in the same manner, and has the same effect; clown's all-heal, and many others named in their places.



Pastanaca Sativa.

PARSNIP.

A wild plant, common about our road sides. It is three feet high. The stalk is straight, upright, round, striated, and yellowish. The leaves are composed of many broad divisions, and resemble those of the garden parsnep, but they are smaller. The flowers are little and yellow: they grow at the tops of the stalks, in large rounded, tufts, and the seeds are flat, and of an oval figure. The root is long, white, and well tasted.

The root is to be used. A strong decoction of it works by urine, and opens all obstructions. It is good against the gravel and the jaundice, and will bring down the menses.

Athamanticum Meum.

SPIGNEL.

A wild plant not altogether unlike fennel. It grows two or three feet high. The stalks are round striated, and branched. The leaves are large and divided like those of fennel; but into narrower and finer parts, and they are of a very dark green colour. The flowers are little and white, but they stand in clusters at the tops of the stalks, and are conspicu-

ous by their number. The root is long and brown, and there are always a quantity of filaments at the head of it like hairs : these are the fibres of the stalks of former leaves.

The root is used, and it is best fresh taken up. An infusion of it is excellent in the gravel ; it also opens obstructions, and promotes the menses. The root dried and given in powder strengthens the stomach, creates an appetite, and is good against the colic.

Tordylium Officinale.

SMALL HARTWORT.

A very scarce herb, very difficult to meet with, and as it is doubted whether it is a native of this country. I shall therefore proceed to describe the

Tordylium Maximum.

GREAT HARTWORT.

A tall, robust, and handsome plant, native of the Alps, but kept in our gardens. It grows five or six feet in height : the stalk is round, thick, striated, and hollow, very firm and upright, and but little branched. The leaves are very large, and they are divided into a great number of parts, by fives and

by threes, they are of a yellowish green. The flowers are small and white, but they stand in great tufts or umbels, at the tops of the stalks; the seeds follow two after each flower, and they are oblong, broad, and edged with a leafy border; they are of a dark colour, a strong smell, and acrid taste.

The seeds are the only part used; they promote the menses, and the necessary discharges after delivery; and are an excellent warm and cordial medicine; they work also by urine, and cure colicky pains: they are to be given in powder or infusion.

ORDER III. TRIGYNIA.

Viburnum Opulus.

GUELDER ROSE.

This is a well known bushy tree, smooth in all its parts, and very much branched. The branches go opposite to each other with abundance of white flowers resembling the Elder, but the flowers are *smaller* and more round like a ball, hence this tree has been called the snow-ball tree. It rises from eighteen to twenty-four feet high, and forms an agreeable variety in plantations, with the Laburnum Lilac, &c. and this is its only use, for it is not used in medicine, and the wood is worthless.

Sambucus Nigra.

COMMON ELDER

Known by every body, even the boys know this tree, as they make great use of it, in the manufactory of pop guns. I shall therefore proceed to its uses.

The inner bark of the elder is a strong purge; and it has been known to cure dropsies when taken in time, and often repeated. The flowers are made into an ointment, by boiling them in lard till they are almost crisp, and then pouring it off, this is cooling; the juice of the berries is boiled down with a little sugar, or by some wholly without, and this, when it comes to the consistence of honey, is the famous "rob of elder," good in colds and sore throats. A wine is made of the elder-berries, which has the flavour of Frontignac.

There is a singular plant of the Fungus tribe which grows on the elder called "Judas ears," as it may be said to have some resemblance to the human ear. It was formerly considered to have great virtues, as an *astringent* and was made into a lotion for bathing sore eyes, and for gargling sore throats, and is undoubtedly of use for all those purposes, but of late it has been neglected.

Several useful preparations of Elder are made, the best are the following.

ELDER ROB.

Take of ripe Elder-berries. five parts.
Sugar. one part.

Boil with a gentle heat to the consistence of thick honey.

One of the best medicines for causing a sweat in cases of cold and violent rheumatic affections. Dose, an ounce and a half to two ounces, it also makes a good gargle for sore throats.

ELDER VINEGAR.

Take of dried Elder flowers..... one part.
Vinegar twelve parts.

Macerate for twelve days, clarify with milk and filter.

Given in sugared water to promote sweating, or mixed with honey and water as a gargle.

The ointment mentioned above is very useful for softening old ulcers, &c.

There is another British species called

Sambucus Ebulus.

DWARF ELDER, OR DANE-WORT.

It is easily distinguished from the other, being lower, and more of an *herbaceous* nature. It is generally found in waste places, by way sides, and flowers in July. The flowers purplish.

Every part of the Dwarf-Elder is of a *stronger nature* than the common, the inner bark is so strongly purgative, that it sometimes produces dangerous effects. All the other properties of the common Elder are also more evident. In skilful hands it is a most valuable remedy for the dropsy.

Tamarix Gallica.

TAMARISK.

A little tree, frequently wild in France, and kept in our gardens: it grows, however, much larger in its native climate than here. The bark is brown on the trunk, and paler on the branches, and the young shoots are red and very slender. The leaves are very beautiful; they are of a fine bright green, delicately divided into small parts, and regular. The flowers are very small and red; but they stand in spikes, and very close together; and as four or five of these spikes also often stand together, they are very conspicuous; the seeds are small, and lodged in a downy substance.

The bark is used dried, and the tops of the branches fresh: both have the same virtue; the one is best in decoction, the other in a light infusion, made in the manner of tea. Either is good in opening obstructions. They promote the menses, are good in the jaundice, and it is said against the rickets.



ORDER V. PENTAGYNIA.

Linum Usitatissimum.

COMMON FLAX.

A very pretty as well as a very useful plant, cultivated for the sake of its seeds, as well as its stalks. It is three feet high, the stalk is round, slender, firm and upright. The leaves are small, oblong, and narrow; and they stand irregularly, but in great numbers on it. Towards the top the stalk divides into three or four short branches; and on these stand the flowers; they are large and of a beautiful blue. Each of these is succeeded by a roundish seed vessel; in which are a number of seeds.

This seed is what is called linseed. A tea made of it, is excellent in coughs and disorders of the breast and lungs, and the seed bruised, is also good in cataplasms and fomentations for swellings. The oil drawn from it is given in pleurisies and peripneumonies with great success, and it is also excellent in the gravel and stone.

Taken in the dose of a table spoonful at short intervals gently purges, it likely to offend the stomach a drachm of *tincture of rhubarb* may be added or the following preparation may be used.

Take of cold drawn oil of linseed, half an ounce ;
Yoke of one egg ;

Mix them gradually, constantly stirring till the oil is well incorporated, then add by degrees,

Syrup of buckthorn, . . three drachms ;
Tincture of ginger, . . one drachm ;
Peppermint water, . . one ounce.

This is a useful draught to be taken at bed time or early in the morning, by those who are subject to habitual costiveness.

Linum Catharticum.

PURGING FLAX.

A pretty little herb that grows abundantly on our hilly pastures, in parks and warrens. It is eight inches high. The stalk is round, firm, and at the top divided into small branches. The leaves are little, oblong, and obtuse, and they stand two at each joint. The flowers are small and white, and the whole plant has much the aspect of some kind of chickweed, but the seed vessel being examined, it appears to be altogether of the flax kind. The root is small and thready.

This little plant is a strong but safe purge ; the country people boil it in ale, and cure themselves of rheumatic pains, and a good many other obstinate disorders by it. They talk of it as a remedy for dropsies. Doubtless it is useful in all cases where a strong and brisk purgative is required.

ORDER VI. HEXAGYNIA.

Drosera Anglica.

GREAT SUN-DEW.

A very singular and pretty little plant, common in boggy places on our heaths. It grows six or seven inches high. The leaves all rise immediately from the root; they are roundish and hollow, of the breadth of a silver two-pence, and placed on foot-stalks of an inch long; they are covered in a very extraordinary manner with long red hairs, and in the midst of the hottest days they have a drop of clear liquor standing on them. The stalks are slender and naked; at their tops stand little white flowers, which are succeeded by seed vessels, of an oblong form, containing a multitude of small seeds. The root is fibrous.

The whole plant is used fresh gathered. It is esteemed a great cordial, and good against convulsions, hysteric disorders, and tremblings of the limbs; but it is not much regarded.

CLASS VI. HEXANDRIA.

ORDER I. MONOGYNIA.

Galanthus Nivalis.

SNOW-DROP.

I take it for granted that the Snow-drop needs no description, as few of our plants are more generally known and admired. If any flower deserves to be emblematic of purity it is this, and as it generally flowers about the purification of the Blessed Virgin Mary, (Candlemas day) it was called by our Catholic forefathers "our Lady of February," and it is still in some parts of England called "fair maid of February" from the same cause.

No part of the plant is used in medicine, nevertheless no one who has a garden should be without a few roots, particularly of the double sort. When twenty or more grow in a close bunch, they have a fine appearance, and as they thrive well under hedges and trees, they are very proper to plant in those places.

“ Already now the snow drop does appear,
The first pale blossom of the ripening year
As Flora’s breath by some transforming power,
Had changed an icicle into a flower :
Its name and hue the scentless plant retains,
And winter lingers in its icy veins.”

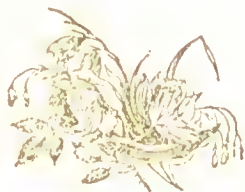
Mrs. Barbauld.

Indeed almost every poet who sings the changes of the eireling year, hails with delight the Snow-drop as the earliest of

“ Spring’s voluptuous paintings, when she breathes
Her first sweet kisses.”

And few persons who look forward with delight toward the change from winter’s gloom to cheering spring’s return, will see unmoved peeping through the yet unmelted snow, the appearance of this unassuming flower, which,

“ Like pendant flakes of vegetating snow,
The early herald of the infant year,
Ere yet the adventurous Crocus dares to blow,
Beneath the orchard boughs thy buds appear.”



Narcissus Pseudo-Narcissus.

DAFFODIL.

Another welcome flower to the lovers of nature the very *name* of which is sweet and musical, the plant is now common in our gardens in its own form and in a great variety of shapes that culture has given it. In its wild state, it is about a foot high. The leaves are long, narrow, grassy, and of a deep green, and they are nearly as tall as the stalk. The stalk is roundish, but somewhat flattened and edged. The flower is large and single. It stands at the top of the stalk, and by its weight presses it down a little. The root is round and white.

The fresh root is to be used, and 'tis very easy to have it always in readiness in a garden; and very useful, for it has great virtues. Given internally, in a small quantity, it acts as a vomit, and afterwards purges a little; and it is excellent against all obstructions. The best way of giving it is in form of the juice pressed out with some white wine, but its principal uses are externally. The eastern nations have a peculiar way of drying the thick roots of the plants, especially if they are full of a slimy juice as this is: they put them to soak in water, and then hang them over the steam of a pot in which rice is boiling; after which they string them up, and they become in some degree transparent and horny. It would be worth while to try the method upon this root and some others of our own growth, which, because of this slimy juice, we cannot well

dry any other way; probably this would lose its vomiting quality when dried, and would act only as an opener of obstructions, in which case it might be given in repeated doses; for at present nobody will be prevailed upon to take it often.

The fresh root bruised and applied to fresh wounds heals them very suddenly. Applied to strains and bruises it is also excellent, taking away the swelling and pain.

Allium Sativum.

COMMON GARLIC.

A plant kept in our gardens for its uses in medicine, and in the kitchen. It grows two feet and a half high. The leaves are broad, long, and of a strong green. The stalk is round, smooth, and firm, upright, and of a pale whitish or bluish colour. The flowers are white and small, but they grow in a large tuft at the top of the stalk. The root is white or a little reddish; it is composed of a great number of bulbs, or, as we call them, cloves joined together, and covered with a common skin, and with fibres at the bottom. The whole plant has an extremely strong smell, and an acrid and pungent taste.

Garlic has been found one of the most valuable remedies for the asthma. Dr. Bowles obtained great popularity and accumulated a large fortune, by the secret use of this herb. His method was to boil the bulbs till quite tender, in a covered vessel, then dry them carefully in a cloth. He then added

an equal quantity of the strongest vinegar, to the water in which they had been boiled, and made the whole into a syrup, by adding sugar. The syrup thus made was poured over the dried bulbs, and the whole put into a jar well stopped up for use. The patient took one or two of the bulbs in the morning *fasting* with one or two table-spoonsful of the syrup.

An ounce or two ounces of the juice may be taken together with an equal quantity of sugar, for one dose.

It is also useful to be taken in the form of pills, with an equal quantity of soap, about four grains of the compound to form one pill, four or five to be taken morning and evening. A few caraway seeds mixed with the composition will take away the offensive taste and smell of the garlic.

Reader, if you be troubled with asthma, try the above remedy *directly*, and be grateful to me for pointing it out.

Allium Ceba.

COMMON ONION.

These are well known by every body, and they possess all the properties of the above, but in a *smaller degree*, therefore in a medical point of view *the garlic is best* ; but inasmuch as the onion is not so strong, as the garlie, it is extensively used as an article of food, and a very wholesome article it is for the purpose, although *modern refinement*, has caused it to be neglected, amongst what are called the "*better classes*," to whom the smell of onion

is considered low and degrading, forgetting that the smell of musk, and other perfumery is equally unpleasant to those not used to these things. It is stated somewhere, that Queen Elizabeth's Maids of Honour, ate beef and ale to breakfast at six o'clock in the morning! What would our modern ladies who faint at the smell of onions, think of such breakfasts as these, and at such a time? This only shews what *fashion* can, and does, even change our very tastes and appetites. English "good society" cannot bear the smell of onions, and the Patricians of ancient Rome seasoned their food with assafætida! So much for fashion in cookery.

Tulipa.

TULIP.

Many volumes have been written, and tens of thousands of pounds spent on account of this beautiful flower. Its cultivation has occupied the attention of all classes, from the king to the labourer. The varieties are infinite, some gardeners have reckoned up hundreds of varieties of their own culture. The properties of a fine variegated late Tulip, according to the best modern florists, are these. The stem should be strong, upright, and tall, about thirty inches high. The flowers should be large, composed of six petals, proceeding a little horizontally at first, and then turning upwards, so as to form an almost perfect cup, with a round bottom, rather wide at the top. The three outer petals should be rather larger than the three inner ones,

and broader at the base ; all the petals should have the edges perfectly entire ; the top of each should be broad and well rounded ; the ground colour is the bottom of the cup should be clear white or yellow, and the various rich stripes, which are the principle ornament of a fine flower, should be regular, bold, and distinct on the margin, and terminate in fine broken points, elegantly feathered or peneilled. The centre of each petal should contain one or more bold blotches or stripes, intermixed with a small portion of the original colour, abruptly broken into many irregular obtuse points. Some florists are of opinion that the central stripes or blotches do not contribute to the beauty of the Tulip, unless they be confined to a narrow stripe exactly down the centre ; and that they should be perfectly free from any remains of the original colour : it is certain that such flowers appear very beautiful and delicate, especially when they have a regular narrow feathering at the edge ; but it is unanimously agreed, that the Tulip should abound in rich colouring, distributed in a distinct and regular manner throughout the flower, except in the bottom of the cup, which ought indisputably to be of a clear bright white or yellow, free from stain or tinge, in order to constitute a perfect flower.—Towards the middle of the nineteenth century the Tulip became an object of considerable trade, and the price of the roots, rose higher than that of the most precious metals. It was principally carried on in the Netherlands, and was at its height in the years 1634, 5, 6, and 7. For one root of a variety called the Viceroy, articles to the value of 2500 florins were agreed to be delivered. The *Semper Augustus* has often been sold for 2000

florins; one person agreed to give 4600 florins, with a new carriage, two horses, and a complete set of harness, and another agreed to give 12 acres, for one single root. The trade was generally followed for a time; but it was a mere gambling business, rightly named *Tulipomania*, or Tulip Madness. Something like our Railway gambling, though by no means so bad or pernicious, for the Tulip speculator had a fine flower at any rate for his money, while most of the Railway speculators have the satisfaction to see nothing for theirs, except a sharking attorney, made richer, in exact proportion, that they (the scrip holders) have become poorer.

No part of this plant is used in medicine.

Ornithogalum.

STAR OF BETHLEHEM.

Many varieties of this flower are cultivated in our gardens for ornament, the flowers are of various colours and the different sorts so numerous as to render it nearly impossible to give a description. The flowers are generally *spiked*, but some are *umbeliferous* like parsley or hemlock. Flowers in June, and the seeds ripen in August. Linnæus says that the Swedes eat the roots of this plant (which is large and bulbous like the onion) in times of scarcity, some of our Lords and Dukes should look into this. Perhaps it is better and cheaper after all, than "Curry powder."

Scilla.

SQUILL.

There are several sorts of this herb grown in England, but the one mostly used in medicine is the

Scilla Maratima.

OFFICINAL SQUILL.

A very common plant by the sea side in Italy, and other parts of Europe and grown also in this country. It grows a yard high, and when in flower, is very beautiful; the stalk is thick, round, fleshy, and green, or else reddish. The flowers are white; they are small, but they have their beauty. They stand in a long spike down a third part of the stalk; the leaves are very large and long; they are of a deep green colour, and grow immediately from the root; the root is round, and of a pound weight; it is composed like an onion of many coats one over another, and is full of an acrid slimy juice. The colour is white or red, and they call it the white or red squill.

The root is used dried, or infused in vinegar or wine, and that afterwards made into a syrup with honey. These three preparations are called the wine of squills, vinegar of squills, and oxymel of squills; they are all good against asthmas, and difficulty of breathing. The oxymel is most given for this purpose; the vinegar causes vomiting, and cleanses the stomach; the wine of squills works by urine, and is good against the jaundice and dropsy.

The Italian squill is the best, which may be had at the apothecaries shop.

Scilla Nutans.

WILD HYACINTH.

The common spring plant our children gather with their Cowslips and May flowers, and call blue bells. The root is white and roundish; the leaves are narrow and long, like grass, but of a deep green colour; and smooth surface: the stalks are round, upright, and smooth; they have no leaves on them. The flowers are large and of a beautiful blue; they are hollow, oblong, and turn up at the rim. The root is the part used.

It abounds in a slimy juice, but it is to be dried, and this must be done carefully; the decoction of it operates well by urine: and the powder is balsamic, and somewhat styptic. It is not enough known. There is hardly a more powerful remedy for the whites.



Nartheceum.

ASPHODEL.

An elegant garden flower, a native of Italy, and preserved with us more for its beauty than its use though sometimes taken as a medicine. It grows to three feet in height, and the stalk divides into three or four branches towards the top. The flowers are white, and they stand in spikes on the tops of these divisions. They are streaked with purple on the top, and have yellow threads in the middle. The leaves are long and narrow, hollowed, and sharp-pointed; the root is composed of several oblong lumps. The root is the part used in medicine, and it is said to be good against all obstructions, particularly against those of the menses.

There is another kind of asphodel with yellow flowers, the root of which is said to possess the same virtues, but it is more rarely used than the other.

Asparagus Officinallis.

ASPARAGUS.

The asparagus plant is one whose root is useful in medicine, although a different part of it be eat at the table. Its virtues are not unlike those of the artichoke root but greater.

"Asparagus is generally grown in beds four feet broad, and in rows a foot or eighteen inches apart, by nine inches in the row. The plants are either raised from the seed where they are to remain, or raised on a seed bed the preceding year and transplanted. The value of the crop depends on the soil being dry, sandy, trenched two and a half or three feet deep, and powerfully manured. During winter the beds are covered with dung or litter to protect them from frost. In spring this is raked off into the alleys and dug in, while the beds are stirred with a fork to admit the air, heat, rain, &c., to stimulate the rising shoots. Asparagus from seed will be fit to cut the third year, in perfection to the fifth, and will continue good for ten or twelve years. The season for cutting is from the middle of April, to the middle of June." *Loudon's Encyclopædia of Plants.*

The asparagus is a wild plant in many parts of England about the sea coasts; and its root in this wild state, is better than that of the cultivated plants, but its shoots have not that fine fleshy fulness. The plant, when full grown, is three feet high, and very much branched, and the leaves are fine and of a pale green; the flowers are small and greenish, but the berries which succeed them, are as big as pease and red.

The root is a powerful diuretic, and is good against all obstructions of the viscera. It has been known singly to perform cures in jaundices and dropsies. It is best given in decoction.

A substance has been made from asparagus called *Asparagine* by the French Physicians, which is a powerful diuretic, in which all the powerful parts of

asparagus are combined, *Asparagine* is prepared by M. Reginbeau, in the following manner.

He has the stalks of *Asparagus* wrapped up in a piece of moistened linen for a few days at the ordinary temperature, until decomposition has commenced, which may be known by the unpleasant smell. They are then beaten in a marble mortar, with a sufficient quantity of water to dilute the viscid juice, which is afterwards pressed strongly through a piece of cloth, and heated in order to coagulate the albumen and chlorophylle. It is subsequently filtered, and concentrated in a marine bath: it is again filtered and boiled down to the consistence of syrup, and set apart for a fortnight in a cool place. The vessel containing the liquid will be found lined with crystals of asparagine, covered with extractive matter: they are to be purified by washings in cold water or diluted spirit.—*Journal de Pharmacie*.

Convallaria Majullis.

LILY OF THE VALLEY.

A very pretty plant. It is six or eight inches high. The leaves are large, long, and broad, of a deep green colour, and full of very thick ribs or veins. The stalks are weak, slender, angular and green; they bend towards the top, and on each there stands, or rather hangs, a row of white flowers; they are roundish, hollow, and of a delicate and pleasing smell; these are succeeded by berries, which are red when they are ripe.



This flower is not only one of the most beautiful but a really useful flower. The flower is admitted into the first rank of *cephalics*, and in addition are said to be very valuable in removing obstructions in the urinary canal. The flowers reduced to powder, are exceedingly serviceable in *head-ache*, *ear-ache*, and *apoplexy*, but they must never be used if there is any tendency to inflammation of the brain. The spirit appeases the terror under which hypochondriacs often labour. It is also an useful application to the *spine* of children subject to falling sickness.

The following are the various preparations of this lovely and valuable plant.

DISTILLED WATER OF CONVALLARIA,

Take of flowers of Convallaria. one part.

Boiling water four parts.

Distil two parts.—Dose, from one to three ounces.

SPIRIT OF CONVALLARIA.

Take of flowers of convallaria. two parts ;

Alcohol one part ;

Pure water one part ;

Distil one part.—Dose, from half an ounce to an ounce ; usually employed externally.

ETMULLER'S CEPHALIC SNUFF.

Take of flowers of Convallaria. one drachm ;

Leaves of Marjoram one drachm ;

Essential oil of Marjoram. ten drops ;

Mix them together, and form a snuff. If a stronger sternutatory be required, a scruple of white hellebore powder may be added ; or, if the gratefulness of the smell be the object in view, a little Florentine orris-root in powder, or a few grains of musk and ambergris, may be employed.

Convallaria Multiflora.

SOLOMON'S SEAL.

A pretty plant, wild in some places, and frequent in gardens. It grows a foot and a half high. The stalk is round, striated, and of a pale green; naked half way up, and from thence to the top ornamented with large oval leaves of a pale green, blunt, smooth, ribbed, and not at all indented at the edges. The flowers hang from the under part of the stalk; they are small and white; the fruit is a berry as big as a pea, and black when ripe. The root is white oblong, irregular, and creeps under the surface of the ground.

The root is the part used: it is commended extremely for an outward application against bruises. The root dried and powdered is good against purgings with bloody stools; and the fresh root beat up into a conserve with sugar, against the whites.

Acorus Calamus.

SWEET FLAG.

A common wild plant that grows undistinguished among the flags and rushes, by our ditch sides. The old Physicians meant another thing by calamus aromaticus: they gave this name to the dried stalks of a plant, but at present it is used as the name of the root of this. The sweet flag grows three feet

feet high, but consists only of leaves without a stalk. They are long, narrow, and of a pale green colour. Among these there are commonly three or four in all respects like the rest, but they have a cluster of flowers at one side, within five or six inches of the top. This is long, brown, and thick, resembles a catkin of a filbert tree, only it is longer, and thicker. The root is long, flattish, and creeping. It is of a strong and rather unpleasent smell when fresh, but it becomes very fragrant, and aromatic in drying. Our own has its value, because we can have it fresh, but the dried root is better had of the druggists; they have it from warmer countries, where it is more fragrant.

The virtues were known to the physicians of Greece. It is one of the few aromatic plants, which does not come from the East, and is really deserving attention from the medical practitioner, than it met with of late. It is perhaps one of the most powerful tonics, natural to this country. It is therefore extremely serviceable in weakness, loss of appetite, &c. It is also useful in colic, flatulence, vertigo, head-aches, and other disorders arising from *indigestion*. In the low stage of malignant fevers, given along with the preparations of the bark (quinine) its best effects have been observed. Agues have been cured by a free use of the tincture, and made into tea, and given *hot as it can be* drank it relieves the distressing swelling of the belly.

It is given in substance in doses of a scruple to a drachm. An infusion of two or three drachms of the root in a pint of water, or white wine, is an excellent stouachic, a cup-full to be taken for a dose.

The fresh root candied, is useful to keep in the mouth as a preservative against infection.

Juncus.

RUSH.

Twenty three sorts of Rushes grow in this country. It were folly to describe them as they are well known to every body. They are not used in medicine, but are very useful plants nevertheless. Chair makers, basket makers, and a variety of other trades make use of rushes. In Catholic times when people went to worship Almighty God, without the luxury of *pews* and *cushions*, when the rich and the poor, the lord and the beggar, knelt on the same floor, and before the same altar, without those abominable distinctions which *modern enlightenment* has introduced. In those days all our parish churches were without pews, seats, benches, or forms of any kind, the only thing in the shape of luxury was *straw* which was strewed upon the church floor to kneel upon, and in the northern parts of the country where straw was not to be had, they made use of rushes; immense quantities of which, were gathered in the season, and piled in stacks for the years consumption. The time for bringing in the rushes to the parish church was an annual festival, which is still kept in the northern counties, and are still called "Rushbearings," thus the *name* has continued, after the *use* has been abandoned for more than two hundred years.

The rush is also very useful for the making of candles, made use of, in this way, a labourer may save a great part of his earnings. The rushes are cut when they have attained full growth, but are still green. You must then cut off both ends, leaving the prime part, which on an average is about twelve or eighteen inches long. You take off all the green skin, leaving a small strip from top to bottom, which observe, is necessary to hold the pith together.

The rushes being thus prepared, the grease must be melted and put into a shallow trough, as long as the rushes are. The rushes are put into the grease soaked in sufficiently, then taken out and laid on a bit of bark to dry, this bark is stuck up against the wall, and there it hangs for the purpose of holding the rushes. Any kind of kitchen fat will do for the purpose, and the rushes (if properly made) give as good a light as the common dip candle of sixteen to the pound, and they cost next to nothing, though the labourer may with them have as much light as he pleases, and without them he must sit the far greater part of the winter evenings in darkness, even if he expend fifteen shillings a year in candles.

Berberis Vulgaris.

BARBERRY.

This is a wild bush in some parts of England, but it is common every where in gardens; it grows to eight or ten feet high, in an irregular manner, and much branched. The bark is whitish, and there are abundance of prickles about the branches. The leaves are of an oval figure, and strong green colour; and are indented about the edges. The flowers are small and of a pale yellowish colour; the fruit is sufficiently known; the berries are oblong, red, and of a sour taste. The branches are brittle, and under the pale outer rind, there is another yellow and thicker.

Dr. Withering says the Barberry should not be permitted to grow in corn fields, for the ears of wheat that grow near it never fill, and its influence has been known to extend for two or three hundred yards across a field. It was thought by Sir Joseph Banks to be owing to an insect (*Æcidium Berberides*) which infests this shrub, and generates a *dust*, which being carried away with the wind, and alighting on growing corn causes a sort of blight, which prevents the further progress of the leaves.

The bark and fruit of the Barberry are used in medicine. The former is considered extremely serviceable in diarrhea, and dysentery; and the fruit forms a pleasant and cooling beverage in fevers, and the scurvy. The fruit is variously prepared; either in syrup, jelly, or jam. These are formed into drinks

which in all inflammatory fevers, scalding of urine, but especially typhus fevers, are taken with the greatest advantage.

The juice may be thus prepared :—

Take of ripe Barberries any quantity ;

Bruise them in a mortar, and set the mass aside for several days in a cool place : then express the juice and leave it as before ; strain it, pour it into long a necked bottle, cover it with a stratum of oil, and keep it in a cellar.

SYRUP OF BARBERRIES.

Take of expressed and filtered juice of

Barberries..... one pint;

White sugar..... one pound and a half ;

Boil them together and strain.

An excellent gargle for sore throats may be made with this syrup.

The inner bark infused in white wine is said to be purgative, and Ray experienced its good effects in jaundice.

Peplis Portula.

PURSLANE.

A common plant in our gardens, and of a very singular aspect : we have few so succulent. It grows a foot long, but trails on the ground. The stalks are round, thick, and fleshy, of a reddish colour, and very brittle. The leaves are short and broad: they

are of a good green, thick, fleshy and broad, and blunt at the end. The flowers are little and yellow: they stand among the leaves toward the tops of the stalks. The root is small, fibrous, and whitish.

Purslane is a pleasant herb in sallads, and so wholesome, that 'tis a pity more of it is not eaten: it is excellent against the scurvy. The juice fresh pressed out with a little white wine, works by urine, and is excellent against the stranguries and violent heats, and also against the scurvy.

ORDER III. TRIGYNIA.

Rumex Acetosa.

COMMON SORREL.

A common plant in our meadows, with broad and oblong leaves, striated stalks, and reddish tufts of flowers. It is a foot and a half high. The stalk is round, not very firm, upright, and a little branched. The leaves are of a deep green, angulate at the base, blunt at the point, and not all indented about the edges. The flowers stand on the tops of the stalks, in the manner of those of docks, of which sorrell is indeed a small kind. They are reddish and husky; the root is small and fibrous; the whole plant has a sour taste.

The leaves eaten as sallads, or the juice taken, are excellent against the scurvy. The seeds are as-

tringent, and may be given in powder for fluxes. The root dried and powdered is also good against purgings, the overflowing of the menses, and bleedings.

There are two other kinds of sorrell, nearly of kin to this, and of the same virtue: one small, called sheep's sorrell, common on dry banks; the other large, with broad leaves, called garden sorrell, or round leaved sorrell: this is rather preferable to the common kind.

The leaves of sorrell have been applied, after being well bruised, to old sores and ulcers, and they have been found serviceable for scurvy in the gums.

Rumex Acutus.

SHARP DOCK.

A common plant, like the ordinary dock, but somewhat handsomer, and distinguished by the figure of its leaves, which are sharp-pointed, not obtuse as in that, and are also somewhat narrower and longer. The plant grows three foot high. The stalks are erect, green, round, striated and branched. The leaves are of a fine green, smooth, neither crumpled on the surface, nor curled at the edges, and have large ribs. The flowers are small, and at first greenish, then paler, and lastly they dry and become brown. The root is long, thick, and of a tawny colour.

The root is the part used. It is excellent against the scurvy, and is one of the best things we know, for what is called sweetening the blood. It is best

given in diet drinks and decoction. Used outwardly, it cures the itch, and other foulness of the skin; it should be beat up with lard for this purpose.

Rumex Hydrolapathum.

GREAT WATER DOCK.

This is the largest of all the dock kinds; they have a general resemblance of one another, but this is most of all like to the last described, in its manner of growth, though vastly larger. It is frequent about waters, and is five or six feet high. The stalks are round, striated, thick and very upright, branched a little and hollow. The leaves are vastly large; of a pale green colour, smooth, and sharp at the point. The flowers are small, and of a greenish colour with some white threads, and they afterwards become brown. The root is large long and of a reddish brown.

Several Botanists have contended that this plant is the *Herba Britannica* which was held in such renown by the ancients, as a remedy for scorbutic complaints, it was considered unequalled. It is undoubtedly possessed of considerable power in disorders of the skin, and in a weak or relaxed state of the bowels. The powdered water dock is one of the most useful applications upon old ulcers, cleaning, and causing them to heal. The root powdered is an excellent dentrifice, strengthening the gums and cleansing the teeth.

The powdered root may be given in doses of ten grains to half a drachm, but if required to *purge*, the proper dose will be rather more ; for increasing the tone of the stomach about ten grains is a sufficient dose, or it may be given in the form of decoction.

DECOCTION OF WATER-DOCK.

Take of Water-Dock root, sliced ——— two ounces.
Water ——— three pints.

Boil down to two pints, and strain. A little liquorice root or spirit of cinnamon may be added at the end of the boiling, to improve the flavour.

Dose.—A wine glassful twice or thrice a day. It has been recommended in the Rickets of children.

An extract may also be prepared, but this appears almost superfluous. The vinous infusion is much praised by Muntigius and others ; it may be given as a stomachic, and in the diseases already enumerated when they are exempt from fever and inflammation.



Rumex Patientia.

GARDEN RHUBARB.

A tall, robust, and not unhandsome plant, a native of many parts of the East, and of late got into our gardens, after we had received many others falsely called by its name,

It grows to three feet in height. The stalk is round, thick, striated, and of a greenish colour, frequently stained with purple. The leaves are very large, and of a figure approaching to triangular; they are broad at the base, small at the point, and waved all along the edges. These stand on thick, hollowed foot-stalks, which are frequently also reddish. The flowers are whitish, small, and inconsiderable; they stand at the tops of the stalks in the manner of Dock-flowers, and make little more figure; the seed is triangulated. The root is thick, long, and often divided toward the bottom; of a yellow colour, veined with purple, but the purple appears much more plainly in the dry, than in the fresh root.

The root is used: its virtues are sufficiently known; it is a gentle purge, and has an after astringency. It is excellent to strengthen the stomach and bowels to prevent vomitings, and carry off the cause of colics; in the jaundice also it is extremely useful. Rhubarb and nutmeg toasted together before the fire, make an excellent remedy against purgings. There is scarce any chronic disease in which rhubarb is not serviceable.

*Rumex Sanguineus.*BLOODY VEINED DOCK, OR
BLOODWORT.

A beautiful kind of dock kept in gardens, and wild in some places. It grows to four feet high; the stalks are firm, stiff, upright branched and striated. The leaves are very long and narrow, broadest at the base, and smaller all the way to the end. They are not at all indented at the edges, and they stand upon long foot-stalks: their colour is a deep green, but they are in different degrees stained with a beautiful blood red; sometimes the ribs only are red, sometimes there are long veins of red irregularly spread over the whole leaf; sometimes they are very broad, and in some plants the whole leaves and the stalks also are of a blood colour; the flowers are very numerous and little. They in all respects resemble those of the common wild docks. The root is long and thick, and of a deep blood red colour.

The roots are used: they are best dry, and they may be given in decoction, or in powder: they are a powerfully astringent: they stop bloody fluxes, spitting of blood, and the overflowing of the menses. It is also good against violent purgings and against the whites.

Colchicum Autumnale.

COMMON MEADOW SAFFRON.

Leaves flat, lanceolate, erect. It has a bulbous root, about the size and shape of the Tulip, but not so sharp pointed at the top; the skin or cover is also of a darker colour: these bulbs are renewed every year, for those which produce the flowers decay, and new roots are formed above. The flowers come out in autumn, and rise, with long slender tubes about four inches high, from the root; these tubes are shaped like those of the Saffron, but larger; and the number of flowers is generally in proportion to the size of the roots, from two to seven or eight. The green leaves appear in March, and are generally four in number to a full-grown root; they are folded over each other below, but spread open above ground, standing crossways; their colour is a deep green, and when fully grown are five or six inches long, and one and a half broad. The seed-vessel comes out between the leaves in April, and the seeds ripen in May, soon after which the leaves decay. The seeds lie buried all the winter within the bulb; in spring they grow up on a fruitstalk, and are ripe about the time of hay-harvest. May not the very great length of the styles account in some measure for the delay in the ripening of the seeds? As this plant blossoms late in the year, and would not probably have time to ripen its seeds before winter. Providence has so constructed it that they may ripen at a considerable depth in the earth, out of the reach of the usual effects of frost; and

as seeds buried at a certain depth are known not to vegetate, a no less admirable provision is made to raise them above the surface when they are perfected, and to sow them at a proper season.—This plant is a native of most parts of Europe. Mr. Miller observed it in great plenty in the meadows near Castle Bromwich in Warwickshire, in the beginning of September; and says, that the country people call the flowers *naked ladies*, because they come up without any leaves; a name they also apply to the *Hepatica*, and indiscriminately to any plant which has flowers on naked scapes, appearing at different times from the leaves. Notwithstanding the concurrent testimony of ages has condemned this plant as poisonous, Dr. Stoeck, of Vienna, has taught us that it is a useful medicine: the roots are very acrimonious: and an infusion of them in vinegar, formed into a syrup with the addition of sugar or honey, is found to be a very useful pectoral and diuretic. It seems to resemble Squill very much in its virtues, but is less acrid and nauseous, though more sedative, Allioni, however, relates, that he has found the Squill to be more safe and efficacious than the Meadow Saflron; and Meyrick also informs us, “that, indiscreetly used, this root is poisonous, two drachms having killed a large dog after twelve hours of excessive torment: it operated violently by vomit, stool, and urine. A single grain only, being swallowed by a person in health, by way of experiment, produced heat in the stomach, and soon after flushings in various parts of the body, with frequent shiverings, which were followed by colic-like pains, after which he felt an itching

in the loins and urinary passages, and soon after that a continual inclination to make water, with a tremor and pain in the head, great thirst, a very quick pulse, and other disagreeable symptoms. Yet, notwithstanding these effects, it is, when properly prepared, a safe but powerful medicine. The best way of preparing it is, to make it into a kind of syrup, by digesting an ounce of the fresh roots, sliced in a pint of white-wine-vinegar, over a gentle fire, for the space of forty-eight hours, and then mixing twice its weight of honey with the strained liquor, and letting it afterwards boil gently until it becomes of a proper consistence: this syrup is agreeably acid, gently vellicates or bites the tongue is moderately astringent, and excellent for cleansing the tongue from mucus: in an increased dose, it vomits and sometimes purges, but its most common operation is by urine, for which it is a remarkably powerful medicine: the dose at first should be but small, half a tea-spoonful twice or thrice a day is enough to begin with, and the quantity may afterwards be gradually increased, as the stomach will bear it, or the case may require, It has been given with the most astonishing success in dropsies, and tertian agues, and it frequently succeeds as an expectorant when all other means fail.

The following preparations of this Valuable plant, are directed by the College of physicians.

SYRUP OF COLCHICUM.

Take of Fresh Colchicum bulb, sliced, one ounce;
Distilled vinegar sixteen ounces;
Refined sugar twenty-six ounces.



Lilium



Desmodium



Plantago



Plantago



Macerate the bulb in the vinegar for two days, shaking the vessel occasionally; then express gently, strain the liquor, and add the sugar: lastly, boil a little, so as to form a syrup.

A similar preparation to the oxymel, and used for the same disorders. The dose is from half a drachm gradually increased to four, six, or eight drachms.

TINCTURE OF COLCHICUM SEED.

Take of Seeds of Colchicum, two ounces;
Proof spirit one pint.

Macerate for fourteen days, and strain.

The tincture is the most active preparation of colchicum; proof spirit being the strongest solvent of the principles of the root; and we find, as a medicine, that it stimulates the most, and often irritates the stomach and bowels in a remarkable degree. The dose is from ten drops gradually increased to two drachms.

WINE OF COLCHICUM.

Take of Fresh Colchicum bulbs, bruised, one ounce;
Proof spirit four ounces;
Distilled water eight ounces.

Macerate for fourteen days, and filter.

This preparation is next in strength to the tincture. It requires to be administered with care, for it is liable to affect the stomach with sickness, and the mucus membrane of the bowels with great irritation. The dose is from thirty drops to a drachm and a half, given in conjunction with magne-

sia in the effervescing draught, or with some bitter infusion. The petals of the flower and the seeds possess the same properties as the bulb ; hence many practitioners prefer a wine prepared from the unbrused seed.

WINE OF COLCHICUM SEED.

Take of Seeds Colchicum, two ounces :
Sherry wine two pints.

Macerate for eight days, and filter,

As an external application, a few fresh bulbs, sliced, bruised, and mixed with a bread poultice, may be applied to the gouty parts. This should be repeated twice or three times in twenty-four hours.

ORDER IV. POLYGYNIA.

Alisma Plantago.

WATER PLANTAIN.

Great Water Plantain is easily known by its smooth entire leaves on very large petioles ; and its purplish flowers, in a kind of umbel at the end of a long scape ; the root roundish, and white. The flowers of this plant which grows in watery places, on the banks of pools, lakes, &c. are fully expanded about four in the afternoon. It flowers in July and August.

It is frequently used by the country people for fallings down of the fundament, and the piles. The juice stops spitting of blood, and bloody urine; and applied to womens' breasts, dries up the milk very soon. The seed is the part used; the plant is to be suffered to stand till the seed is thoroughly ripe; it is then to be cut up gently, and laid to dry two or three days upon a table; a smart stroke or two will dislodge a great quantity of the seeds, which are very good against the overflowing of the menses, and all other bleedings; and are given in powder in electuaries, in small doses at a time, which may be often repeated.

CLASS VII. HEPTANDRIA.

ORDER I. MONOGYNIA.

Trientalis Europæa.

CHICKWEED WINTERGREEN.

This plant grows on mountainous heaths, and in woods, on a single naked stem, three or four inches high; crowned with a tuft of smooth green leaves with small snow white flowers, very elegant. It is the only English plant known of the class and order, which is the only reason it is mentioned here, as it is not used either in medicine or for any other purpose.

CLASS VIII. OCTANDRIA.

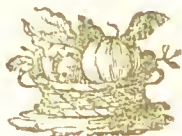
ORDER I. MONOONYIA.

Vaccinium Myrtillus.

WHORTLE OR BILLBERRY.

A little tough shrubby plant, common in our boggy woods, and upon wet heaths. The stalks are tough, angular, and green; the leaves are small; they stand singly not in pairs, and are broad, short, and indented about the edges. The flowers are small but pretty their colour is a faint red, and they are hollow like a cup. The berries are as large as the biggest pea, they are of a blackish colour, and of a pleasant taste.

A syrup made out of the juice of billberries, when not over ripe, is cooling and binding; it is a pleasant and gentle medicine for women whose menses are apt to be too redundant, taken for a week before the time.



Erica.

HEATH OR LING.

Nearly one hundred varieties of this singular and beautiful plant, are enumerated by the Botanists, but only about eight are supposed to be natural to this country. Our gardeners are constantly adding great numbers of foreign varieties, although those, from warmer climates, have to be kept under cover the greater part of the year. The *Erica* of our climate, is not however to be surpassed in beauty by any other. Let any one whose taste has not been vitiated by a long residence in crowded towns, whose mind and dispositions have not been soured by the anxieties and disappointments attendant upon trade, which leads its unhappy votaries to think of nothing but avoiding what Thomas Carlyle calls "the only hell of modern times, the hell of not getting on in the world." Let any individual, but such as those, take a walk on some of our moors on a fine day in autumn, with the clear mellow sun over his head, the sky lark and other birds pouring forth their melody; and an ocean of purple flowers beneath his feet! Oh, then indeed, may the slave of the counting house: the retail shop counter, or the still more wretched slave of the factory, exclaim with Cato—

"A day, an hour, of liberty, like this,
Is worth a whole eternity of bondage!"

The most common sort growing in England is the

Erica Vulgaris.

COMMON HEATH OR LING.

Generally grows to a foot or two in height. The stems brown, and woody, very much branched; the branches in opposite pairs. We may here observe a curious instance of the gradual transition from the green herbaceous leaves of the stem to the more delicate texture of the flower, which is a pale purple rose colour, whitish towards the base, divided two thirds of the way down into four, sometimes into five ovate, open segments. There is a variety with white flowers and hoary leaves, but rather uncommon. Heath is exceedingly useful to the natives of the country's where it grows. It forms the greater part of the materials in the construction of the cottage of the highlander; his bed is made of heath. A very valuable dye is obtained from the flowers: woollen cloth boiled in alum water, with the green tops and flowers of this plant, and afterwards in a strong decoction of the tops, comes out a fine orange colour. It is also used for tanning leather: an intoxicating drink was formerly made by the Scotch, from the young shoots.

Meyrick says, that a water distilled from the flowers is a good application to inflamed eyes.

Notwithstanding the commonness of our British Heaths, they deserve a place in small quarters of humble flowering shrubs, where, by the beauty and long continuance of their flowers, together with the diversity of their leaves, they may make an agreeable

variety. This, and the 23rd, 36th, and 81st, species, may be taken up with a ball of hearth growing to their roots, from the natural places of their growth, in autumn; the soil should not be dunged; and the less the ground is dug, the better they will thrive, for they commonly shoot their roots from the surface. they may also be propagated by seeds; but this is a tedious method.

Laurus Sassafras

SASSAFRAS TREE.

A beautiful tree, native of America, and to be met with in some of our gardens. It grows twenty five or thirty feet high. The trunk is naked till it comes near the top. The branches grow near together, and spread irregularly. The leaves are of two kinds: those on the older parts of the twigs ore oblong and pointed, somewhat like bay leaves; and those on the tops of the branches are larger, broader, and divided into three parts, like the leaves of maple or they carry some resemblance of the smaller leaves of the fig-tree. The flowers are small and yellow. The fruit are berries like bay berries. The wood is of a reddish colour and perfumed smell.

The wood is used. Our druggists receive it in logs, and cut it out into shavings. The wood of the root is best, and its bark contains most virtue of all. It is best taken in infusion, by way of tea, for it is very pleasant: it promotes sweat, and is

good against the scurvy, and all other foulnesses of the blood. It is a constant ingredient in diet drinks against the venereal disease.

Daphne Mezereum.

MEZEREUM.

A very pretty shrub, native of many parts of Europe, and frequent in our gardens. It is four feet high, and very much branched. The branches stand irregularly, and they are very tough and firm. The leaves are oblong and narrow: they grow in elusters from certain little swellings on the bark. The flowers are small and red; they are hollow, and are succeeded by oblong berries, which are black when ripe. The root is woody and creeping; and the plant is not easily destroyed, when once well established.

The bark of the root, or the inner bark of the branches is to be used; but it is a violent medicine, and must be given with great caution, in small doses, and only to those who have strong constitutions. It will cause vomiting, and bloody stools to people that are tender, or to any in a large dose; but to robust people, it only acts as a brisk purge. It is excellent in dropsies, and other stubborn disorders; and the best way of giving it, is in a light infusion.

Daphne Laureola.

SPURGE LAUREL.

A wild little shrub of a singular aspect and considerable virtues, it is three feet high, the stem is half an inch thick, and divides into a great many branches. The bark is of a brownish colour, and they are not very strong. The leaves stand at the tops of the branches, they are long, narrow, and of a bright and fine green; they are of a firm substance, and are not indented at the edges. The flowers are very small, and inconsiderable, they are green with some yellow threads, and have a sweet smell, the berries are small, roundish, and black.

The leaves are a powerful remedy against the dropsy, but they are so violent they must be given with caution; a small quantity of a slight infusion of them in water, works by vomit and stool in a powerful manner. It is not every constitution that can bear such a medicine.

No one who has any regard for his health, will make use of either of the above plants medicinally without the advice of a skilful or al practitioner.



ORDER III. TRIGYNIA.

Polygonum Hydropiper

BITING PERSICARIA, OR ARSMART

A common wild herb, neglected, but of great virtues. It grows every where about ditches, and in watery places. It is a foot and a half high; the stalks are weak, green, or reddish, and jointed. The leaves are long, and narrow, like those of the peach tree, of a bright green, not spotted, and even at the edges. The flowers stand at the tops of the stalks in slender spikes, of a greenish white. As there are several other kinds of arsmart, and most of them different from this in their nature and qualities, great care must be taken to gather the right. It must have no spot upon the middle of the leaf. There is another common kind of arsmart with such a spot, and with thicker stalks, and thick spikes of reddish flowers, which has none of its virtue.

The right arsmart is an excellent medicine in obstructions of urine, in the gravel and stone: and in the jaundice and beginning of dropsies it has done great cures. The juice of the fresh gathered is the best way of giving it. Outwardly it is good to cleanse old ulcers.

Polygonum Bistorta.

GREAT BISTORT, OR SNAKEWEED.

A very beautiful wild plant: it grows in our meadows, and, when in flower, in May and June, is very conspicuous, as well as very elegant in its appearance. It is about a foot and a half high; the leaves are broad and beautiful, and the flowers grow in a thick spike or ear, at the top of the stalks, and are of a bright red colour. There rise immediately from the root a number of large and beautiful leaves, long broad, and of a fine green colour. The stalks on which they stand, have also a rim of the leaf running down them; the stalks are round, firm, and erect, of a pale green, and have two or three leaves, like the others, but smaller, on them, placed at distances. The spike of the flowers is as long, and as thick as a man's thumb: the root is thick and contorted, blackish on the outside, and red within.

If we minded our own herbs, we should need fewer medicines from abroad. The root of bistort is one of the best astringents in the world: not violent but sure. The time of gathering it is in March, when the leaves begin to shoot. String several of them on a line, and let them dry in the shade. The powder or decoction of them, will stop all fluxes of the belly, and is one of the safest remedies known for overflowings of the menses. They are also good in a diabetes. The use of this root may be obtained without danger, till it effects a perfect cure.

The inhabitants of the Alps, according to Chomel, consider it a specific in fluor albus.

Ratier directs a decoction to be made thus—

Take of Root of Bistort..... One ounce.
Water Two pints.

After sufficient boiling, strain. Dose, from one to three ounces.

The decoction forms an excellent gargle for scorbutic gums, and ulcerated sore throat.

Polygonum Aviculare.

KNOT-GRASS.

A most common wild plant in our fields, pathways, and hedges: there are two or three kinds of it, but they pretty much resemble one another in form, and in virtues: the largest is the best. The stalks of this are ten inches long, round, jointed, and of a dusky green. The leaves are of an oval form, of a bluish green colour, and not indented at the edges. The stalks lie upon the ground, and one of these only grows at each joint. The flowers are small and white, but with a tinge of reddish. The seed is single, black, and three cornered.

It has been observed before, that Providence has in general made the most common plants, the most useful. A decoction of knot-grass roots, stalks and leaves, is an excellent astringent. It stops bloody stools, and is good against all bleedings, but in particular, it is a remedy against the bleeding piles, and against the overflowing of the menses.

CLASS IX. ENNEANDRIA.

ORDER I. HEXAGYNIA.

Butomus Umbellatus.

FLOWERING RUSH.

The only plant of this class and order which grows in England. It is exceedingly beautiful, though not noticed for any medical properties, and only mentioned here for the purpose of keeping the classes entire. It is found by the sides of lakes and ponds in all parts of Europe from Italy to Lapland: flowering with us from July to September. The colour of the flower varies in different shades of red and purple, and in some cases entirely white. The leaves are of a dull green, grow on a simple stalk, divided at the top, ending with a large umbel of flowers.

CLASS X. DECANDRIA

ORDER 1. MONOGYNIA.

Arbutus Unedo.

STRAWBERRY TREE.

A bushy evergreen tree, but nothing like the strawberry of our gardens, except in the appearance of the fruit, and this is appearance only, for the fruit is very unpleasant, and only serves as food for blackbirds and thrushes. It is an highly ornamental tree of great beauty, and as the wood is hard and capable of a fine polish it is valuable to Turners, Cabinet Makers, &c.

Arbutus Uva Ursi.

RED BEARBERRY.

As this plant is a *varie'y* of the preceeding one ; there is little differencee in their appearance, and its growth is principally confined to the northern parts of England, not having been observed nearer south than Hexam, in Northumberland. The leaves are strongly recommended in stony or gravelly complaints. The dose is, half a drachm of the powdered leaves twice or thrice a day. Dr. Haen and other practitioners have represented very beneficial ef

fects in the above disorders from the use. It will also be serviceable in other respects, for tanning leather, it is equal to the oak; as also for dyeing woollens an ash colour. Whole mountains in Scotland are covered with this shrub, affording ample food and shelter for grouse and other birds. The fruit is a bright red berry, like the Holly.

For medical purposes this plant should be procured in autumn; the *green leaves* alone selected, carefully picked from the twigs and dried at a moderate heat.

Pyrola Rotundifolia.

ROUND-LEAVED WINTERGREEN.

An extremely pretty plant, wild in some parts of England, but not common. The stalk is round, thick, upright, and ten inches high. The leaves all grow from the root, for the stalk is naked, they are broad, roundish, and of a deep green colour; they are of a fleshy substance, and stand each on a separate foot-stalk of three or four inches long. The flowers are small, and of a very bright white; they stand in a kind of loose spike on the tops of the stalks. The root is composed of a quantity of thick whitish fibres.

The leaves are used. A decoction of them with a piece of cinnamon, and a little red wine, is given against the overflowings of the menses, bloody stools, and all hæmorrhages, and against ulcers in the urinary passages, and bloody urine.

Ruta Graveolens.

COMMON RUE

A common plant in all gardens, and well known growing from two to three feet high, with firm bushy stems, evergreen leaves, and yellow flowers.

The virtues of this plant have been famed in England for hundreds of years. It has been strongly recommended in all nervous complaints, arising from flatulency, cholera and the like. It is also much lauded in epilepsy and hysterix, but its principal value is now confined to cases of obstructed menstruation and worms, and its success in expelling worms is undoubted. Externally, the fresh leaves have been applied to the temples to relieve the head-ache and deep seated pain. A decoction of the herb in wine used as a gargle, is a good remedy for scurvy in the gums and teeth.

Rue may be taken in substance in the proportion of ten to forty grains, or in the form of an infusion.

INFUSION OF RUE.

Take of Rue dried..... one ounce.
Boiling Water..... two pints.

Infuse for half an hour and strain. Dose one to three ounces every four or six hours.

ORDER II. DIGYNIA.

Saxifraga Stellaris.

STARRY SAXIFRAGE.

A very singular plant which grows on old walls in some parts of England. It is eight inches high, and is distinguished at sight, by a cluster of round leaves which grow about the stalk. The root is roundish, and its fibres grow from the bottom. The leaves stand on longish and thick foot stalks, which are, except in the lowest of all, inserted not at the edges of the leaf, but in the middle: these are round thick, fleshy, and indented about the edges. The stalk which bears the flowers is round, thick, and towards the top, divided into two or three branches, on these grow the flowers, in a kind of spikes: they are oblong, hollowish, and of a greenish white colour.

The leaves are the part used. Externally, they are cooling, and good against pains. They are applied bruised to the piles, with great success. The juice of them taken inwardly, operates by urine, and is excellent against stranguries, and good in the gravel, and inflammations of the liver and spleen.

Saxifraga Granulata.

WHITE SAXIFRAGE.

A very pretty plant in our meadows, distinguished by the regular shape of its leaves, and its white snowy flowers. It grows ten inches high; the stalk

is round, thick, firm, upright, and a little hairy. The leaves are of a pale green colour, and fleshy substance: they are of a roundish figure, and indented about the edges; and they stand upon long foot-stalks. The flowers are large and white; they grow in considerable numbers on the tops of the stalks. The root is composed of a parcel of small white or reddish granules.

The root is used; and these small parts of which it consists have been used to be called by ignorant apothecaries saxifrage seed. It is diuretic, and good against the gravel. The roots are best fresh, and the best way of giving them is in decoction.

Saxifraga Tridactylites.

RUE-LEAVED SAXIFRAGE:

The same general appearance of the other sorts only the leaves are more wedge shaped. It is common in most parts of Europe on walls, thatched roofs, and in dry barren places, flowering in April and May. If any virtue is found in any of the *saxifraga* it is this. A strong infusion of the fresh gathered is said to be an excellent sweetener of the blood and juices, and good against scorbutic complaints in general. Those who wish to have it for use all the year, should make a syrup of its juice in the spring, or beat the leaves into a conserve with sugar, for the *dried plant* loses the whole of its virtues.

Dianthus Caryophyllus.

PINK, OR JULY FLOWER.

This favourite is well known, in the North of England, it is called *gilliver*, and very much esteemed both for the beauty and fragrance of its flowers; and the evergreen nature of its foilage.

The old English poets called the flower, "sops in wine" as it was customary in those days, to infuse the flowers in drink for the sake of the spicy flavour they impart.

The genus to which this plant belongs are innumerable, and the gardeners are constantly introducing fresh varieties. The natural plant grows on old walls, rocks, and barren sandy soils, but in its cultivated state, the flowers assume a rich deep crimson colour. It is generally allowed to have sprung from the clove pink, which old Chaucer calls "Cloue Gilofre," and recommends as good to put in ale.

"To put in ale
Whether it be moist or stale."

The old Herbalists strongly recommended this flower as a cordial, and anti-poison, and in all disorders of the heart, and in nervous complaints of whatever kind. For their cordial and cephalic virtues they have been more particularly noted. Old Gerard says, when they are made into a conserve, they are "exceeding cordial, and wonderfully above measure comfort the heart." Notwithstanding all this testi-

mony of our ancestors respecting the virtues of clove pink, modern practitioners have abandoned their use, except that they are used for the fine colour and agreeable flavour they impart to other mixtures infusions, syrups, &c.

INFUSION OF CLOVE PINK.

Take of dried flowers without the husk.... one ounce;
Boiling Water..... one pint

This infusion will be found, a grateful drink in fevers, as it allay's thirst and produces gentle perspiration.

SYRUP OF CLOVE PINK.

Take of fresh Flowers..... one ounce;
Boiling Water..... one ounce;
Refined Sugar..... half a pound;

Let the water stand on the flowers for twelve hours, strain and add the sugar.

This syrup is much used by medical men, as a vehicle for other medicines.

VINEGAR OF CLOVE PINK.

Take of flowers..... one ounce;
The best Wine Vinegar..... sixteen ounces;

Let them stand for fifteen days, strain and filter.

This is a most refreshing liquor to smell at by those afflicted with sick head-ache. It is also good to sprinkle the rooms of sick persons.

In all the above preparations care must be taken to use nothing but the *petals*.

Saponaria Officinallis.

SOAPWORT.

A wild plant, but not very common. It is two feet high. The stalk is round, thick, jointed and of a pale green; the knots are large. The leaves stand two at each joint; they are of an oval figure, and dark green colour, smooth, not dentated at the edges, and full of large ribs. The flowers stand in a kind of cluster at the tops; they are white or reddish, and not very large: the root is knobbed and has a great many fibres running from it: it is of a disagreeable mawkish taste.

The root is used: and it should be fresh taken up; a decoction of it opens obstructions, and promotes urine and perspiration. It is an excellent sweetener of the blood.

ORDER III. TRIGYNIA.

Silene.

CATCHFLY, or CAMPION.

There are ten sorts of *Silene* grown in England, without including the foreign varieties. There is a viscid matter exudes, strong enough to entangle the flies, like bird-lime, hence its name. The only sort used in medicine is the

Silene Anglica.

COMMON ENGLISH CAMPION.

A common wild plant in our hedges and dry pas-

tures, with hairy leaves, and white flowers, It grows to a foot and a half high: the stalks are round and hairy; the leaves are of an oval form, and also hairy; they grow two at every joint: they are of a dusky green, and are not indented about the edges. The flowers are moderately large, and white; they grow in a kind of small elusterson the tops of the branches and each has its separate foot-stalk.

This is a plant not much regarded for its virtues, but it deserves notice; the country people gather the flowers in some places, and give them in the whites, and other weaknesses with success.

ORDER IV. PENTAGYNIA.

Sedum Telephium.

ORPINE, or LIVE LONG.

A very beautiful wild plant, of a foot high or more, with fresh green leaves, and tufts of bright red flowers; common in our hedges in autumn in many parts of England. The stalk is round and fleshy; the leaves are oblong, broad, and indented round the edges, and their colour is a bluish green. The flowers are small, but they are very beautiful; the root is white and thick. The whole plant has a fleshy appearance and it will grow out of the ground, a long time, taking its nourishment from the air.

The juice of Orpine is good against the bloody flux: the best way of giving it, is made into a thin syrup, with the finest sugar, and with the addition of some cinnamon.

*Sedum Acre.***BITING STONE CROP, OR WALL PEPPER.**

This is a sort of House Leek growing upon stone walls, mud-walls, upon the tiles of houses, amongst rubbish and dry barren places. It is set with many thick leaves of a light green. The flowers stand many together in a loose manner of a yellow colour.

There are several other species of *Sedum*, natural to this country, varying in appearance, but all have one general property of growing *without earth* or nearly so. They are seen thriving luxuriously in the dryest situations, exposed to the fiercest rays of the sun at noon day, where other plants would not live an hour; all that they require is a little earth to keep them stationary.

Galen, Dioscorides, and other physicians were loud in their praises of this herb, particularly as an outward application, in old scrupulous ulcers. The juice or pulp was laid on after the manner of a poultice. It was also administered by Linnæus in intermittant fevers, with good effect. Modern practitioners however, have in a great measure laid it aside.

*Oxalis Acetosella.***WOOD SORREL.**

A very pretty little plant, common about our wood sides, and distinguished by its bright green elegant leaves, and pretty flowers. The leaves rise

in considerable numbers from the same root; they stand three together upon separate, long, and very slender foot-stalks, of a reddish colour; each is of a heart-like shape, the broad and indented part hanging downwards, and the three smaller ends meeting on the summit of the stalk. The flowers are whitish, tinged with purple, very bright and delicate; they stand also on single stalks, and rise immediately on the root. The seed-vessels are large and when ripe, they burst asunder with the least touch, and the seeds fly about. The root is small and irregular.

The leaves are used; they are to be fresh gathered; the root is very agreeably acid, and the juice of them makes a pretty syrup. The leaves also beat up with three times their weight of sugar, make an excellent conserve. They are good to quench thirst in fevers, and they have the same virtue with the other kinds of sorrel against the scurvy and in sweetening the blood.

Agrostemna Githago.

CORN COCKLE.

A tall, upright and beautiful plant, wild in our corn-fields, with red flowers, and narrow leaves. It is two feet high: the stalk is single, slender, round, hairy, very firm and perfectly upright. The leaves stand two at a joint, and are not very numerous: they are long, narrow, hairy, and of a bright green colour: the flowers stand singly, one at the top of

each branch, They are very large and of a beautiful red. They have an elegant cup, composed of five narrow hairy leaves, which are much longer than the flower. The seed vessel is roundish, and the seeds are black, they are apt to be mixed among grain, and give the flour an ill taste.

The seeds are used ; they work by urine, and open all obstructions ; they promote the menses, and are good in the dropsy and jaundice ; the best way of giving them is powdered, and put into an electuary to be taken, for a continuance of time : for these medicines, against chronic diseases, do not take effect at once. Many have discontinued them for that reason : in general is, from the same cause, become fond of chymical medicines, but these are safer and they are more to be depended upon : and if the two practices were fairly tried, chymical medicines would loose their credit.

Stelaria Media.

COMMON CHICKWEED.

The commonest of all weeds, but not without its virtues. The right sort to use in medicine (for there are several) is that which grows so common in our garden-beds : it is low and branched. The stalks are round, green, weak and divided ; they commonly lean on the ground. The leaves are short and broad of a pleasant green, not dented at the edges, and pointed at the end : these grow two at every joint. The flowers are white and small.

The whole plant cut to pieces and boiled in lard till it is crisp, converts the lard into a fine green cooling ointment. The juice taken inwardly, is good against the scurvy.

CLASS XI. DODECANDRIA.

ORDER I. MONOGYNIA.

Asarum Europæum.

ASARABACCA.

A very little and low plant found wild in many parts of Europe, and common in our gardens. The roots creep about the surface of the ground, the leaves grow singly from them, and there is no stem or stalk. Each leaf has its separate footstalk three or four inches long, and the leaf itself is roundish, of a dark green and fleshy; the flowers small and of a dusky colour, and they stand near the ground.

Both the leaves and the root used fresh are emetic and purgative. Dr. Gilbert says, ten grains of the fresh root powdered, are a good emetic. It is now only used as an *errhine*. The powdered root taken in the form of snuff is a most powerful remedy for opening obstructions in the head, by which means, head-aches, drowsiness, giddiness, and colds in the head are often speedily and effectually removed. It has also given great relief in deafness, arising from catarrhs. Four or five grains snuffed up the

the nose going to bed, will cause a considerable discharge of offensive matter from the head the following morning, which will frequently continue for all day, to the great relief of those suffering, from any of the above disorders. Persons of *full habit* must use caution in making use of this snuff, as its operation is so powerful ~~as~~ to be dangerous to them.

The following formula is from the London and Dublin dispensatories.

Leaves of Asarum.....three parts.

—Of Marjoruni

Flowers of Lavender

} of each one part.

Reduce them to a Powder, which is to be preserved in close phials. The leaves of Asarum, the root of White Hellebore, together with Lily of the Valley and Betony, are the principal ingredients of the “cephalic,” and “eye snuffs” daily advertised.

Lythrum Salicaria.

PURPLE LOOSESTRIFE.

A wild plant, that decorates the sides of ditches and rivers, and would be an ornament to our gardens. It grows to three feet high, and is very regular the stalk is square, hairy, and generally of a reddish colour. The leaves stand two at each joint, and they are long and narrow; of a dusky green, and a little rough. The flowers stand in very long spikes at the tops of the stalks, and are large, and of a strong purple colour. The spikes are often a foot or more in length. The seed is very little and brown.

This plant is a native of most parts of Europe, in wet places, and is worth the attention of gardeners, for the purpose of beautifying banks of lakes, fish ponds, &c.

In a medical point of view it is an astringent, and as such is useful in diarrheas, dysenteries, &c. A decoction or the expressed juice is given in doses of from one to three ounces. The leaves are stated by Dr. Hill, to be a fine balsam for fresh wounds, and an ointment is to be made of them boiled in lard which is cooling and detersive.

Lythrum Hyssopifolium.

HYSSOP-LEAVED PURPLE
LOOSESTRIFE.

This is a much smaller variety. It is generally called *Grass Poly*, or *Small hedge hyssop*. It grows in hedges, and wet watery places throughout England but as the plant is small and its stem prostrate it is not easy to find, and indeed it does not seem to be very common any where.

The medical properties are supposed to be the same as the last, but for reasons already given, it is very little used.

ORDER II. DIGYNIA.

Agrimonia Eupatoria,

AGRIMONY.

A common English plant. It flowers in the midst of summer. It grows to a foot or more in height; the leaves are winged, and the flowers are yellow. The root is perennial; the leaves are hairy, of a pale green, and notched at the edges; the stalk is single, firm, and round; the flowers stand in a long spike; they are small and numerous, and the seed-vessels which succeed them are rough like burs. The plant is common about hedges.

The leaves are used fresh or dried; they have been recommended in the jaundice; but they are found by experience to be good in the diabetes and incontinence of urine. The plant is also one of the famous vulnerary herbs, and an ingredient in the right arquebusade water.

It seems strange that this plant should be fallen into disuse by modern Doctors, there are few that have been held in greater reputation for spitting of blood, bloody urine, and disorders of the liver. The best method of using it is in infusion, a handful of the dried leaves are to be put into a vessel, and a quart of boiling water poured upon them and sweetened with a little sugar. By means of this drink some very obstinate liver complaints have been removed. It should be taken in the morning fasting, and repeated two or three times during the day. It has

been considered one of the very best herbs for cleansing the skin, and purifying the blood. It forms a very good gargle for sore throats.

Equal quantities of this herb, St. John's Wort, Camomile flowers and Wormwood, made into a *strong* decoction, is a capital fomentation, for violent pains, cramps, &c.

The plant should be gathered when in bloom, and carefully dried in the shade, and hung up in bundles in a dry place.

ORDER III. TRIGYNIA.

Reseda Sativa.

GARDEN ROCKET.

A common plant in our gardens, two feet high, and very erect. The stalk is round and of a deep green; the leaves are oblong, considerably broad, of a deep green colour, and divided at the edges: the flowers are moderately large, and of a whitish colour, veined with purple, and they stand in a long spike at the top of the stalk. The pods are long and slender.

Some people are fond of rocket as a sallad herb but it is not very pleasant. It works by urine, and is good against the seury. A strong infusion of the leaves made into a syrup is good against coughs, it causes expectoration and eases the lungs.

Reseda Luteola.

DYER'S ROCKET.

The appearance of this plant is very like the other, except the flowers are smaller and more numerous, one plant having sometimes three hundred flowers or more, each flower stands on a short pedicel singly, and has one awl-shaped yellow bracte at the base, they are of a pale yellow colour, very small with little or no smell.

Linnaeus observes that the nodding spike of flowers follows the course of the sun even when the sky is covered, pointing towards the east in a morning, to the south at noon, westward in the afternoon, and north at night. Cattle, sheep excepted, do not eat this plant. Dyers make considerable use of it; for it yields a most beautiful yellow dye for cotton, woollen, mohair, silk, and linen. Blue cloths are dipped in a decoction of it, in order to become green. The yellow colour of the paint called Dutch Pink is obtained from this plant, the whole of which, when it is about flowering, is pulled up for the use of the dyers, who employ it both fresh and dried,—Native of the most temperate parts of Europe, in wild pastures, fallow fields, waste places, and on dry banks and walls; flowering in June and July.

Reseda Odorata.

SWEET MIGNONETTE.

This lovely plant——— but I will not attempt discription. All classes of society, from the Duke to the Labourer, From the rich Millionaire, to the

Artisan, are in the habit of cultivating this favourite. It is more adapted for the inhabitants of towns, than almost any other plant, as it grows better in boxes or pots, than in beds in the garden.

The luxury of the pleasure garden, observes Mr. Curtis, is greatly heightened by the delightful odour which this plant diffuses; and as it grows more readily in pots, its fragrance may be conveyed into the house. The odour, though not so refreshing as that of the Sweet Briar, is not apt to offend the most delicate olfactories. Hence the French call it *Mignonette*, or *Little Darling*; to which Cowper alludes, when he terms it "the Frenchman's favourite." It flowers from June till the commencement of winter.—It is raised from seeds, which should be sown on a moderate hot-bed in March, and when the plants are strong enough to transplant, they should be pricked out upon another moderate hot-bed, to bring them forward; but must have a large share of free air in warm weather, to prevent their being drawn up weak. About the end of May, they may be removed into pots, and placed in or near dwellings; and some in warm borders, to flower and seed, for those which grow in the full ground often produce more seeds than those in pots: when the seed-vessels begin to swell, the plants are frequently infested with green caterpillars, which, if not destroyed, will eat off all the seed-vessels, or, they may be sown in pots of light earth, and plunged into the hot-bed, which is probably the better practice.—If the seeds are sown on a light bed of earth in April the plants will come up very well, and, when they are not transplanted, will grow larger than those raised in the hot-bed, but will not flower so early.





White Periwinkle



Stonecrop



Corn Pink



Wood Sorrel

and hardly ripen their seeds in cold seasons. In a warm dry border, however, the seed will come up spontaneously, and grow very luxuriantly : but, to have the flowers early in spring, the seeds should be sown in pots in autumn, kept in frames through the winter, or on a gentle hot-bed in spring.

ORDER IV. DODECAGYNIA.

Sempervivum Tectorum.

HOUSELEEK.

A plant sufficiently known as well by its particular manner of growing, as for its place of growth. It forms itself into clusters of a roundish figure, these are composed of leaves, which are largest towards the bottom, and smallest at the end ; they are very thick and juicy, broad at the base, sharp at the point, flat on the upper side, a little rounded on the under, and somewhat hairy at their edges. The stalk grows to ten inches high ; it is very thick, round, and juicy, upright, of a reddish colour, and divided at the top into a few branches. The leaves on it, are thin and narrow. The flowers are numerous, they are red and have a green head in their middle ; which afterwards becomes a cluster of seed vessels.

The leaves are the part used ; they are applied externally in inflammations, and are very useful,

when cooling things may be employed. The juice is also cooling and astringent taken inwardly, but it is rarely used. Some praise it greatly for the inflammations of the eyes.

There is another kind of houseleek, very unlike this in form, but of the same virtues, this is called the lesser houseleek; the stalks are round, small, and reddish, and grow six inches high; the leaves are long and rounded, not flat as the other leaves; and the flowers are white, and stand in a kind of tufts, like umbels at the tops of the stalks. This grows on old walls, and the tops of houses like the other.

The following preparation of Houseleek will answer every purpose.

Take of the expressed juice of Houseleek....one ounce.
White Sugar.....sixteen ounces.

Boil for a few minutes and strain; dose, from one to two ounces.

CLASS XII. ICOSANDRIA.

ORDER I. MONOGYNIA.

Prunus Spinsoa.

SLOE OR BLACKTHORN.

A prickly shrub, common in our hedges, with pale green leaves, and black berries. It grows to eight or ten feet high. The bark is dark coloured, and glassy, and the twigs are tough. The leaves are oval, of a very regular and pretty figure, and elegantly dented round the edges. The flowers are little and inconsiderable; they are of a greenish white, and grow in little clusters. The berries which are ripe in September, are round, glossy, black as big as the largest pepper-corns, and contain each a stone.

The juice of the berries, boiled up with sugar makes a good purge; but it is apt to gripe, unless some spice be added in the making: it is a rough purge, but a very good one.

As the flowers of the sloe appear sooner than those of any other tree, it is generally introduced into plantations, where it forms an agreeable variety, it also makes excellent hedges. The wood being hard and tough, is used for a many useful purposes, millions of walking sticks are made from the shoots.

The young leaves are extensively used in adulterating tea, and if were not for their *astringent* property, there would be no mischief in that. The juice of Sloes is much used by fraudulent wine Merchants in adulterating port wine, for which purpose it is well adapted on account of its astringency, slight acidity, and deep red colour; many a fop when taking his "*poort wind*" and tapping his boots with his beautiful blackthorn stick, is little aware that both "*wind*" and stick have the *same origin*. It has been stated, that there is more port wine (so called) drank in England alone, than is manufactured in Portugal!

The dried sloes dye linen of a reddish colour, which, on repeated washings changes to a durable light blue.

An infusion made with one ounce of the flowers fresh gathered, to six ounces of water, is a very agreeable purge for an upgrown person.

SYRUP OF SLOE FLOWERS.

Take of fresh sloe flowers..... two pounds.
boiling water..... four pints.

Infuse for twelve hours; the liquor to be poured upon two pounds of fresh flowers; this is to be repeated a third time, and the syrup to be finally made with the strained liquor and four pounds of sugar.

Dose, from one to three drachms for children, and from six drachms to an ounce for adults.

Prunus Padus.

CHERRY TREE.

This is a well known tall tree, and well shaped. The leaves are broad, roundish, sharp at the point, and indented round the edges. The flowers are white, the fruit is well enough known. The medicinal part of this is the kernel within the stone. This has been supposed good against apoplexies, palsies, and all nervous diseases. The water distilled from it was for this reason, in constant use as a remedy for children's fits. But a better practice has now obtained: it is thought that this water occasioned the disorders it was given to remove. Laurel water, when made of great strength, we know to be a sudden poison: when weak, it tastes like black-cherry-water, and is not mortal; in the same manner black-cherry-water, which used to be given to children when weak drawn, has been found to be poisonous, when of great strength. There is therefore the greatest reason imaginable to suppose that in any degree of strength, it may do mischief. Very probably thousands of children have died by this unsuspected medicine,

The gum which hangs upon the branches of cherry-trees, is of the same nature with the gum arabic, and may be used for the same purposes, as in heat of urine, dissolved in barley-water.

Amygdalus Persica.

PEACH-TREE.

A tree very frequent against our garden walls. The trunk is covered with a brown bark. The branches grow irregularly. The leaves are beautiful: they are long, narrow, and elegantly serrated at the edges. The blossoms are large, and of a pale red. The fruit is too well known to need much description: it consists of a soft pulpy matter, covered by a hairy skin, and inclosing a hard stone, in which is a kernel of a pleasant bitter taste.

The flowers are to be used. A pint of water is to be poured boiling hot on a pound weight of peach blossoms; when it has stood four and twenty hours, it is to be poured off, through a sieve, without squeezing, and two pounds of loaf sugar is to be dissolved in it, over the fire: this makes an excellent syrup for children. It purges gently, and sometimes will make them puke a little. They have so frequent occasion for this, that people who have children, have continual use for it.

ORDER II. PENTAGYNIA.

Mespilus Oryacantha.

HAWTHORN.

A shrub too common in our hedges to need much description. The trunk is irregular, and seldom straight; the branches are strong, tough and thorny;

and the leaves of a glossy green, and beautifully divided. The flowers are white and beautiful, the fruit is small.

The flowers and the dried fruit are used in medicine; they have the same virtue; they work by urine, and are good in the gravel, and all complaints of that kind; but there are so many better things for the same purpose at hand, that these are not much regarded.

Mespilus Germanica.

MEDLAR TREE.

A common tree in our gardens. It is of the bigness of an apple tree, and grows in the same irregular manner: the branches have thorns on them. The leaves are longer and narrower than in the apple tree, and they terminate in a point. The blossoms are large and white. The fruit is roundish, and open at the bottom: and till very much mellowed, is of an austere taste.

A strong decoction of unripe medlars, is good to stop violent purgings. The seeds work by urine, and are good against the gravel; but there are so many more powerful things at hand, they are seldom used.

Pyrus Domestica.

TRUE SERVICE TREE.

A tree, wild in some parts of this kingdom, but not known in others, nor even in many of our gardens. It grows twenty feet high or more, and the branches

stand very irregularly. The leaves are each composed of several pairs of smaller, set on a common rib, with an odd one at the end: these are long, narrow, and serrated, so that they have some resemblance of the ash tree. The flowers are not large; they are white, and stand in clusters. Each is succeeded by a fruit of the shape of a pear, and of the bigness of some pears of the smaller kind; these are green, except where they have been exposed to the sun, where they are sometimes reddish; the taste is very pleasant when they are ripe,

The unripe fruit is used; they press the juice, and give it against purgings, but it is little known.

Pyrus Malus.

CRAB-TREE

A common hedge shrub, and when in flower very beautiful. The trunk is uneven, and the bark rough; the branches are knotty, the wood is firm, and the bark of a dark colour: the leaves are broad and short, the flowers are large and reddish, very beautiful and sweet, and the fruit is a small apple.

Verjuice is made from the crab; and it is a remedy for the falling down of the uvula, better than most other applications: it is also good against sore throats, and in all disorders of the mouth.

Spiræa Fillipendula.

DROPWORT.

A very pretty wild plant, with tufts of whitish flowers, and leaves finely divided. It grows two feet high. The stalk is round, striated, upright, firm, and branched. The leaves are large and divided into a great number of firm segments, they rise principally from the root, and stand on slender foot-stalks. There are few leaves on the stalks, and they are small. The flowers are little, but they stand in great tufts at the tops of the branches; they are white on the inside and often reddish on the outside. The seeds are flattish and grow several together. The root is composed of a great number of small lumps, fastened together by filaments. This root is the part most used; it is good in fits of the gravel, for it promotes urine greatly and safely. For this purpose the juice should be given, or a strong decoction of the fresh root. When dried it may be given in powder to stop the whites and purgings, it is a gentle and safe astringent.

There are several other plants called in English dropworts, which are very different in their qualities, and one of them is poisonous in a terrible degree; this last is called hemlock dropwort; care must therefore be taken that the right kind is used, but this is sufficiently different from all the others. The flower is composed of six little leaves, and is full of yellow threads in the middle; the flowers of all the others are composed only of five leaves each.

They are all umbelliferous plants, but this is not; the flowers grow in clusters but not in umbels; they grow like those of the

Spiræa Ulmaria.

MEADOW SWEET.

A wild plant, frequent about the sides of rivers, with divided leaves, and beautiful tufts of white flowers. It is four feet high. The stalk is round, striated, upright, firm, and of a pale green, or sometimes of a purple colour. The leaves are each composed of about three pair of smaller, set on a thick rib, with an odd leaf at the end: they are of a fine green on the upper side, and whitish underneath, and they are rough to the touch. The flowers are small and white, but they stand so close, that the whole cluster looks like one large flower. The seeds are set in a twisted order.

The root of meadow sweet is reckoned of singular efficacy in fevers; a decoction of it is made with white wine, and given in doses of from one to two table spoons-ful. An infusion made of the flowers is an excellent remedy for disorders of the skin, which may be drank as a common beverage. If individuals who are troubled with a foul scrofulous skin, will take the trouble to wash the surface of the body frequently, and rub well till they become warm drinking plentifully of the above infusion during the day, and observe, a strict temperance in eating and drinking, they may depend upon a cure in time, if the disorder be curable.

It is an old English custom to strew the flowers of meadow sweet, in rooms of houses on festive occasions, as also the rooms of sick persons.

ORDER III. POLYGYNIA.

Rosa'
ROSE.

By the common and universal consent of the people of all ages, countries, and times, the Rose is acknowledged the Queen of flowers. Its beauty and fragrance has been sung by Poets, has been admired by the lovers of nature, from the times of Homer and Virgil, through all the intermediate ages, to our own times, and the theme is inexhaustible.

If all the poetry that has been written on the rose were collected, the matter would fill hundreds if not thousands of volumes, and additions to the stock are daily being made. And by an arrangement of our benevolent Creator we find the rose in almost every part of the world, from the frozen regions of Lapland and Siberia, to the equator, wherever indeed a flower of any kind *will grow* there blooms the rose.

Child of the summer, charming rose,
No longer in confinement lie ;
Arise to light ; thy form disclose :
Rival the spangles of the sky.

The rains are gone ; the storms are o'er :
Winter retires to make thee way,
Come then thou sweetly blushing flower ;
Come lovely stranger come away.

CASSIMER.

The diversities of the Rose are so numerous, that Botanists have had great difficulty to determine the *species* from the *varieties*. Some have contended (and the great Linnæus amongst the rest) that the *Rosa Canina*, or common Dog rose of our hedges is the only natural Rose ; and all the other sorts are *varieties*, caused by cultivation or accident. And when we examine the beauty of the wild rose, its elegant simplicity, and delicate fragrance ; we may conclude it is not an unworthy parentage. It is found growing plentifully in every part of the world, where trees or shrubs of any kind will grow.

In Mr. Green's Botanical Dictionary now open before me, I find forty-five sorts of roses, and some of the Florists have published lists of hundreds of sorts. A catalogue published by Messrs. Rivers, of Sawbridge-worth, of Roses on sale by them, gives, of *Rosa Indica*, or Chinese Roses 70 sorts, *Rosa Indica Odorata*, or Tea scented Rose 51 sorts, of Scotch Roses 27 sorts, and hundreds of others ; many stocks of Roses belonging to English Florists have been valued at thousands of pounds ! and one amateur Florist, a Merchant near Halifax, Yorkshire, was said to have paid ten thousand pounds for Roses alone ! This gentleman unfortunately failed, and I hope his creditors would shew some indulgence to him on account of his taste, but alas ! when men want money, they do not like to be put off with being told it has been expended in flowers.

The only sorts of Roses used in medicine are the following :—

Rosa Canina.

DOG-ROSE

This is the common wild Rose growing on hedges throughout the kingdom, which is sufficiently known. The exeresence of reddish green colour generally found on this shrub, is occasioned by a small insect, making a puncture to lay its eggs, and where its young pass the larva state. This was considered of singular efficacy formerly as an astringent.

The following preparations are used :—

CONFECTION OF DOG ROSE.

Take of the pulp of Dog Rose..... one pound
Refined Sugar in Powder..... twenty ounces ;

Rub them well together till they are properly incorporated.

This is principally used as a basis for more *powerful* medicines in pills.

The following linctus is also commonly used for coughs :—

Take of the above confection..... two ounces ;
Oil of Almonds..... two drachms ;
Tincture of Squills..... one drachm ;
Tincture of Opium..... twenty drops.

A tea spoon-ful of this mixture to be taken when the cough is troublesome.

Rosa Gallica.

RED ROSE.

This species has obtained the name of *English Rose*, because this and the White are the most ancient Roses known in our country, and have been assumed by our kings as cognizances of their dignity, and also because the Red Rose occurs oftener in England, and is more commonly used there than in other places.—The varieties are the Mundi Rose, which has the flowers very elegantly striped or variegated with red and white; in other circumstances it so perfectly resembles the Red Rose, that there can be no doubt of its being a variety of that; indeed it frequently happens that a Red Rose or two appears on the same plant with the variegated flowers. The varieties called, Childing, Marble, and Double Virgin Roses, have, in Mr. Miller's judgment, great affinity with each other. The flowers of this species possess neither the fragrance nor the opening quality of the preceding species; but are chiefly valued for their astringency, which is most considerable before the petals expand, and therefore in this state they are chosen for medical use, and ordered in different preparations, as a conserve, honey, infusion and a syrup. These preparations, especially the first and second, have been highly esteemed in phthisical cases, particularly by the Arabian Physicians. But in all the cases cited, it appears that the use of the conserve of roses was constantly joined with that of milk and farinaeia, together with proper exercise in the open air; and hence it has very properly been

doubted whether the recovery could be wholly imputed to the roses, though their mild, astringent, and corroborant virtues, certainly contributed much. In some cases twenty or thirty pounds of the conserve was taken in the space of a month. The infusion is a grateful cooling subastringent, taken for spitting of blood, in which its efficacy chiefly depends on its acidity. The syrup derives its use merely from its colour. Both the acidity and the colour of the petals are best preserved by hasty drying.

The following are from the London Pharmacopia :

COMPOUND INFUSION OF RED ROSES.

Take of dried petals of Red Roses.....half an ounce ;
Boiling Water.....two pints and a half ;
Dilute Sulphuric Acid.....three drachms ;
Refined Sugar.....one ounce and a half

Pour the water on the petals in a covered glass vessel, then drop in the acid and macerate for half an hour. Finally strain the liquor and add the sugar.

This is one of the most useful preparations of the Rose. It makes a most useful drink in fevers, and consumptive patients. It is also useful as a gargle.

ROSE HONEY.

Take of the petals of Red Roses dried.....four ounces
Boiling Water.....three pints ;
Clarified Honey.....five pounds ;

Macerate the petals in the water for six hours, add the honey to the filtered liquor, and boil it down to a proper consistence by the aid of a water bath.

This is principally used by Medical men for the purpose of adding more powerful medicines in mixtures.

Rubus Fruticosus.

BRAMBLE.

The most common bush in our hedges. The stalks are woody, angulated, and of a purplish colour; and they are armed with crooked spines; the leaves are rough, indented, and stand either five or three on a stalk. The flowers are white, with a very faint tinge of purplish, and the fruit is composed of a number of small grains,

The most neglected things have their use. The buds of the bramble-leaves boiled in spring water, and the decoction sweetened with honey, are excellent for a sore throat. A syrup made of the juice of the unripe fruit, with very fine sugar, is cooling and astringent. It is good in moderate purgings. The berries are to be gathered for this purpose, when they are red.

Rubus Idæus

RASPBERRY,

A little shrub, common in our gardens, but wild also in some parts of the kingdom. The stalks are round, weak, tender, of a pale brown, and prickly. The leaves are each composed of five others: they



Agrimonia



Asarabacca



Houseleek



Meadow Sweet



are large, of a pale green, indented about the edges and hairy. The flowers are little, of a whitish colour, with a great quantity of threads in the middle. The fruit is the common raspberry, composed like the blackberry of several grains: it is soft to the touch, and of a delicate taste. The colour varies, but white ones are common.

The juice of ripe raspberries, boiled up with sugar makes an excellent syrup. It is pleasant, and agreeable to the stomach, good against sickness and reachings.

Fragaria Vesca.

STRAWBERRY

A very common little plant, both in our woods and gardens. The leaves stand three upon each stalk, and they are large, broad, sharp at the point, and serrated about the edges; the stalks trail upon the ground, and take root at the joints: the flowers are white; they stand four or five together upon a long foot-stalk rising from the root and without any veins: they are white, and moderately large; the fruit is well known. When ripe it is red, and of an agreeable taste.

The fresh leaves are used; an infusion of them is good liquor to wash a sore mouth or throat; taken in large quantities, it works by urine, and is good against the jaundice.

To Ladies, and those who wish for good and clean teeth, there is nothing better than cleaning them with ripe strawberries, and it is a *safe dentrificer*,

which cannot be said of nine tenths of the tooth pastes and powders generally used. It is also one of the most useful fruits grown, in eating of which you can scarcely indulge to excess. It has with great propriety, been called the "Oyster of Summer." It cannot indeed be too extensively cultivated.

Potentilla Reptans.

CINQUE-FOIL.

A creeping wild plant common about way sides and in pastures. The stalks are round and smooth, and usually of a reddish colour; they lie upon the ground, and take root at the joints; the leaves stand on long foot-stalks, five on each stalk; they are above an inch long, narrow, of a deep dusky green, and indented at the edges, the flowers also stand on long foot stalks, they are yellow and of the breadth of a shilling, very bright, and beautiful. The root is large and long, and is covered with a brown rind.

The root is the part used; it should be dug up in April, and the outer bark taken off and dried, the rest is useless; this bark is to be given in powder for all sorts of fluxes; it stops purgings, spitting of blood, bleeding at the nose, and is also useful in coughs, jaundice, and ulcers in the kidneys. The best part of this plant for Medical purposes is the bark of the root, which should be dried, when it will keep all winter, and may be taken in powder of a scruple to a drachm, at a dose. An excellent decoction is made by boiling one ounce of the bark of the root, in three gills of water down to a pint, a

quarter of which may be drunk two or three times a day for all the above disorders.

This decoction will also be found serviceable to bathe inflamed sore eyes.

Tormentilla Officinalis.

TORMENTIL.

A very common wild plant, but very pretty, and of great virtue. The stalks are eight inches long, but they don't stand upright. They are very slender, round, and of a brownish colour. The leaves stand seven, or thereabout, together at a joint, all rising from one base; they are narrow, longish, pointed at the ends, and serrated at the edges, and of a deep green. The flowers are small, but of a beautiful shining yellow: they grow on slender foot-stalks, and are of the shape and colour of the crow foot flowers, only more beautiful; and much less. The roots are large, thick, and crooked, brown on the outside, and reddish within, and of an austere taste.

The root is the part used, and is best dried; it may be given in powder, or decoction. The powder is excellent against the bleeding of the piles, and bloody stools. Two ounces of the root added to a quart of harts-horn drink in the boiling, gives it a pretty colour, and adds to its virtue; the root is cordial as well as astringent, and operates a little by sweat: this decoction is therefore very serviceable in fevers, attended with purgings. It checks this moderately, and is good against the fever at the same time.

The powdered root may be given in doses of half a drachm to a scruple, but the best way is to give it in *decoction* by boiling two ounces of the root to two quarts of water, down to three pints; the patient may take half a tea cup-full at a time. A very strong decoction will remove warts, and is good for old ulcers. If Tormentil came from India, or China, it would be more used than it is, but being *cheap*, and easily come at, it is (like many other herbs in the same predicament) neglected.

Geum Urbanum.

AVENS OR HERB BENNET

A common wild plant neglected, but worthy of our notice. It grows about hedges, and rises to fourteen inches high; the stalk is firm and slender, and is divided into several branches. The leaves are large and rough, the stalk also is hairy. The leaves that grow from the root are winged; they consist of three pair of small ones, and one much larger at the end. Those on the stalk are smaller, and consist of fewer parts; but otherwise they are like. The flowers are small and yellow; they are succeeded by rough heads, as big as a horse bean, composed of many seeds with hooked filaments. The root is longish and large, of a firm substance, reddish colour, and very fragrant spicy smell; it is better than many drugs kept in the shops.

A small quantity of the root of Avens put in ale gives it a fine flavour. In some parts the roots are

used to tan leather, it is also used to die wool, to which it gives a permanent yellow colour. The young shoots are a pleasant and wholesome addition to sallads.

The root powdered is equal to the Peruvian Bark in the ague, given in doses of a drachm every two hours, in weak wine. In Cholera Morbus, dysenteries, and all disorders arising from a weak or relaxed state of the bowels, an infusion of the root will be found of great advantage. A compound Tincture made in the following manner is recommended in cases of great weakness of the stomach.

COMPOUND TINCTURE OF AVENS.

Take of Avens root, bruised, an ounce and a half;
Angelica root, bruised,
Tormentil root, bruised, of each an ounce;
Jar raisins, stoned, two ounces:
French brandy, two pints.

Macerate for a month, in a warm place, then filter through paper.—Dose half an ounce.

CLASS XIII. POLYANDRIA.

ORDER I. MONOGYNIA.

Chelidonium Majus

GREAT CELADINE.

A common wild plant with large leaves, and yellow flowers : which, when broken in any part, stalk, or leaves, emits a yellow juice. It grows three feet high, but the stalks are not very robust, they are round, green, and naked, with thick joints. The leaves stand two at each joint ; they are large, long, and deeply divided at the edges, and are of a yellowish green. The flowers are small, but of a beautiful yellow, and they stand on long footstalks several together.

Celandine should be used fresh, for it loses the greatest part of its virtue in drying. The juice is the best way of giving it ; and this is an excellent medicine in the jaundice : it is also good against all obstructions of the viscera, and if continued a time, will do great service against the scurvy. The juice also is used successfully for sore eyes.

To those troubled with warts, they have nothing to do but take the stalk of this plant, break it in two, and apply the juice to the part, and the warts will soon disappear.

Ficaria Verna.

LITTLE CELADINE or PILE WORT.

The great and the little celandine, are plants so perfectly different, that it is hard to conceive what could induce the old writers to call them both by the same name. They hardly agree in anything, except it be that they have both yellow flowers. The great celandine approaches to the nature of the poppy; the small celandine to that of the crow-foot; nor are they any more alike in virtues than in form.

Little celandine is a low plant, which is seen almost every where in damp places in spring, with broad deep green leaves, and glossy yellow flowers. It does not grow to any height. The leaves are an inch long, and nearly as broad; they somewhat resemble those of the garden hepaticas, and are of a dark green, and frequently spotted; they rise singly from the root on long, slender and naked foot-stalks. The flowers rise also singly from the root on long slender, and naked stalks; they are as broad as a shilling, of a fine shining yellow colour, and composed of a number of leaves. The root is fibrous, and has small white tuberosus lumps connected to the strings.

The roots are commended very much against the piles, the juice of them is to be taken inwardly; and some are very fond of an ointment made of the leaves, they chop them in pieces, and boil them in lard till they are crisp; then strain off the lard, which is converted into a fine green cooling ointment. The operation of the root is by urine, but not violently.

Papaver Rhæas.

RED POPPY.

A common wild plant in our corn fields, distinguished by its great scarlet flowers. It is a foot high. The stalk is round, slender, hairy, of a pale green, and branched. The leaves are long and narrow of a dusky green, hairy, and very deeply, but very regularly indented. The flowers are very large, and of an extremely bright and fine scarlet colour, a little blackish towards the bottom. The head is small, not larger than a horse bean, and the seeds are small, and of a dark colour. The whole plant is full of a bitter yellowish juice, which runs out when it is any where broken, and has something of the smell of opium.

The following infusion and decoction are from the London Pharmacopia:—

INFUSION OF RED POPPY.

Take of fresh Red Poppy petals..... one ounce :

Boiling Water..... one pint :

Infuse for a quarter of an hour, and strain. Dose, from one to four ounces.

SYRUP OF RED POPPY.

Take of fresh Red Poppy petals..... one pound :

Boiling water..... one pint :

Refined sugar..... two pounds and a half.

To children and people of weak constitutions, to whom *opiates* are dangerous, either of the above preparations may be administered, as they are not so strong.





Rosa





Papaver Somniferum.

WHITE POPPY.

A tall and beautiful plant, kept in our gardens, a native of the warmer climates. It grows a yard and a half high : the stalk is round, smooth, upright and of a bluish green ; the leaves are very long, considerably broad, and deeply and irregularly cut in at the edges ; they are also of a blueish green colour, and stand irregularly on the stalk. The flowers are very large and white, one stands at the top of each division of the stalk ; when they are fallen, the seed-vessel, or poppy head, grows to the bigness of a large apple, and contains within it a very great quantity of small whitish seeds, with several skinny divisions.

When any part of the plant is broken, there flows out a thick milky juice, of a strong, bitter, and hot taste, very like that of opium, and full as disagreeable.

The heads are used with us, and sometimes the seeds. Of the heads boiled in water, is made the syrup of diacodium. The heads are to be dried for this purpose, and the decoction is to be made as strong as possible, and then boiled up with sugar. The seeds are beaten up into emulsions with barley water, and they are good against stranguries, and heat of urine : they have nothing of the sleepy virtue of the syrups, nor of the other parts or preparations of the poppy. Syrup of diacodium, puts people to sleep ; but gently, and is safer than opium or laudanum.

Opium is nothing more than the milky juice of this plant concentered; it is obtained from the heads: they cut them while upon the plant in the warmer countries, and the juice which flows out of the wound, hardens and becomes opium; they make an inferior kind also, by bruising and squeezing the heads. Laudanum is a tincture of this opium made in wine. Either one or the other is given to compose people to sleep, and to abate the sense of pain; they are also cordial and promote sweat; but they are to be given with great care and caution, for they are very powerful, and therefore they may be very dangerous medicines. It is good to stop violent purgings and vomiting; but this must be effected by small doses carefully given. The present practice depends upon opium and bleeding for the cure of the bite of a mad dog: but it is not easy to say that any person ever was cured, who became thoroughly distempered from that bite. One of the strongest instances we have known, was in a person of St. George's hospital, under the cure of Dr. Hoadly, there was an appearance of the symptoms, and the cure was effected by this method.

Papaver Nigrum.

BLACK POPPY.

A tall and fine plant, but not so elegant as the former. It is a yard high. The stalk is upright, firm, and smooth and towards the top divides into some branches. The leaves are long and broad, of

a bluish green colour, and deeply and irregularly cut in at the edges. The flowers are large and single: they are of a dead purple colour, with a black bottom. The heads or seed vessels are round, and of the bigness of a walnut. The seed is black.

A syrup of the heads of this poppy is a stronger suppurific than the common diacodium, but it is not used. The gentleness of that medicine, is its merit: when something more powerful is used, it is better to have recourse to opium, or laudanum.

Nymphaea Alba.

WHITE WATER-LILY.

A large and elegant plant, the broad leaves of which we see floating upon the surface of the water in our brooks not unfrequently; and in the autumn large white flowers among them. The root of the plant is very long, and extremely thick, and lies buried in the mud. The leaves rise singly one on each stalk; the stalks are round, thick, and of a spongy substance, having a white pith in them; and the leaves also are thick, and somewhat spongy; they are of a roundish figure, and they lie flat on the surface of the water. The flowers stand upon single foot-stalks, arising like those of the leaves seperately from the root, and being like them light, round, and full of a white pith; the flowers are large and white, and have some yellow threads in the middle; the seed-vessel is large and roundish, and the seeds are numerous.

The root is the part used, and it is best fresh, and given in a strong decoction. It is a powerful remedy in the whites, and in those weaknesses left after venereal complaints: it is also good against violent purgings, especially where there are bloody stools. There are other kinds of water lily in our ditches, particularly a large yellow flowered one, whose roots possess the same virtues with the others but in a less degree.

Tilia Europæa.

LIME TREE.

A tree common enough in parks and gardens, and when in flower very beautiful and fragrant; the trunk is thick, and the branches grow with a tolerable regularity. The leaves are short, broad, of a figure approaching to round, but terminating in a point, and serrated about the edges. The flowers grow on long yellowish stalks, with a yellow, oblong, and narrow leaf upon them. They are themselves also of a yellowish white colour, and extremely delicate and sweet smell. The fruit is roundish and small.

The flowers of the lime are useful in Epilepsy, and nervous fevers, made into a decoction, or infusion they will be found serviceable in asthma, or irritating coughs; as the whole tree, but more particularly the inner bark is full of a soft mucilage, it is exceedingly serviceable in burns, scalds, and gouty swellings, or inflammatory rheumatic affections of the joints. The powdered leaves may be taken in doses

of half a drachm, to relieve urinary heats. The juice as obtained by tapping the tree near the root, is considered of great use in the falling sickness.

The following preparation will be found useful for all the purposes for which lime is applied.

INFUSION OF LIME FLOWERS.

Take of Lime flowers.....four drachms;
Liquorice Root.....four drachms;
Boiling waterthree pints.

Infuse for a quarter of an hour. A pleasant and wholesome drink for asthmatic people; to be taken warm.

ORDER II. PENTAGYNIA.

Pæonia Corollina.

PIONY.

A flower common in our gardens, but of great use as well as ornament. The common double piony is not the kind used in medicine; this is called the female piony; the single flowered one called the male piony, is the right kind. This grows two or three feet high. The stalk is round, striated, and branched: the leaves are of a deep green, and each composed of several others; the flowers are very large, and of a deep purple, with a green head in the

middle. When these are decayed, this head swells out into two or more seed vessels, which are whitish and hairy on the outside, and red within, and full of black seeds. The root is composed of a number of roundish lumps, connected by fibres to the main source of the stalk; these are brown on the outside and whitish within.

These roots are used; the powder of them dried is good against hysteric and nervous complaints. It is particularly recommended against the falling sickness.

Delphinium Consolida.

LARK'S SPUR.

A common flower in our gardens; but not without its virtues. It grows a yard high; the stalks are round, upright, firm and of a pale green. The leaves are cut into a multitude of long, narrow, and very fine divisions, and are of a deep green colour, and the flowers which grow in long spikes at the tops of the branches, are naturally blue, but often red or white. They are moderately large and have a kind of spur behind.

The leaves are used: they must be boiled fresh in water, and the decoction is good against the bleeding piles. It stops the hemorrhage, and at the same time cools the body, whereas too many of the astringent medicines are heating.

Delphinium Staphisagria.

STAVES-ACRE.

A very pretty plant, native of Italy, and kept in our gardens. It is two feet and a half high. The stalk is round, thick, firm, and upright, and a little hairy. The leaves are of a roundish figure, but divided deeply into seven parts, and these serrated at the edges; they are large, and of a deep green, and stand on long foot-stalks. The flowers are of a deep blue, large, and very like the flowers of lark-spur: they grow in a spike at the top of the stalks; the seed-vessels are notched, and the seeds rough.

Staves-acre is one of the class of herbs, such as Foxglove, Henlock, and others, *that are not to be made use of without great caution*, it is a very acrimonious and dangerous plant. The seeds are held in great repute for the cure of the Itch, destroying lice, and other vermin on the human body, and generally enters into the composition of ointments for such purposes.

The powdered seeds have been given as a purge for dropsical patients, but must be given in very small quantities at first, (two or three grains are enough to begin with,) and increased till the effect be produced. The following decoction is one of the best outward applications for the itch, it must be laid on with a linen rag two or three times a day.

DECOCTION OF STAVES-ACRE.

Take of the seeds of staves-acre.....two ounces,
Spring water.....three pints;
Boil down to two pints, strain, and add forty drops of
Laudanum.

*Aconitum Napellus.*WOLF'S BANE OR MONK'S
HOOD.

There are many poisonous aconites, not used ; but there is one medicinal and kept in shops : this is called the wholesome aconite.

It is a small plant, a foot high, with pale green divided leaves and yellow flowers. It grows erect, and the stalk is firm, angular, and hairy ; the leaves do not stand in pairs. The flowers are large and hooded, and of a pleasant smell ; the seed-vessels are membranaceous, and the seeds black ; the root tuberous, it sometimes consists of one lump or knob, sometimes of more. It is a native of Germany, but we have it in gardens. The root is the only part used ; it is supposed to be a remedy against poisons, but it is not much regarded at this time.

Aquilegia Vulgaris.

COLUMBINE.

A common garden flower, but a native also of our country. It grows two feet high ; the leaves are divided into many parts, generally in a threefold order ; the stalks are round, firm, upright, and a little hairy ; the flowers are blue and large ; the seeds are contained in a kind of horned capsules. The leaves

and the seeds are used ; a decoction of the leaves is said to be good against sore throats. The seeds open obstructions, and are excellent in the jaundice, and other complaints from like causes.

This is another dangerous plant, and although formerly strongly recommended in small pox, Measles, &c. it is now wholly abandoned, particularly as we have other remedies equally certain in their effects, and free from danger. A blue syrup is made of the flowers by the Chemists, which is considered a better test for the presance of acids and alkalies, than the syrup of Violets.

Nigella Damascena.

FENNEL FLOWER.

A singular and pretty plant kept in gardens. It grows a foot and half high. The stalk is firm, round, striated, upright and hollow. The leaves are divided into a multitude of fine slender parts like those of fennel, only very small in comparison, and thence it had the English name of fennel flower ; they stand irregularly on the stalks, and are of a pale green. The flowers stand at the tops of the branches : they are singular and pretty, the colour is whitish, and they are moderately large, the green leaves about them give them a very particular grace.

The juice of the plant fresh gathered, is good for the head-ache ; it is to be snuffed up the nose, and it will occasion sneezing ; inwardly taken it works by urine, and it is good in the jaundice.

ORDER III. POLYGYNIA.

Clematis Vitalba.

TRAVELLER'S JOY.

This is the beautiful climbing plant, frequently seen at the doors of houses and arbours in gardens, intertwining, and covering the trellis work. In good old times in England, when labourers had cottages and gardens, and when they had *self respect*, when Dukes would as soon have thought of hanging them, as to offer them "curry powder" instead of bacon, or to consign them to the tender mercies of an union work-house, after having spent the prime of life in hard work. In those days scarce a labourer's cottage was to be seen which was not covered with the Vine, the Hop, or the Traveller's Joy; like all the favourites in those days, it had a *religious name given* which it retains in some parts of England at present, namely, "Virgins bower," or "our Lady's bower". The plant is not used in medicine, but wherever it can be grown, it deserves to be planted, for the beauty and freshness of the leaves, and delicate sweetness and fragrance of its flowers.

Ranunculus Acris.

CROW-FOOT.

A common wild plant. There are several sorts of it, but the kind used in medicine is that most common in meadows, and called the common ereeping crow-foot. It grows a foot or more high; the stalks are firm, thick, branched, and of a pale green; but they seldom stand quite upright. The leaves on them are few, and divided into narrow segments; the flowers are yellow, of the breadth of a shilling, and of a fine shining colour; they stand at the tops of all the branches; the leaves which rise from the root are large, divided in a threefold manner, and often spotted with white.

Some are so rash as to mix a few leaves of this among salad, but it is very wrong; the plant is caustic and poisonous. They are excellent applied externally in palsies and apoplexies; for they act quicker than cantharides in raising blisters, and are more felt. It is a wonder they are not more used for this purpose; but we are at present so fond of foreign medicines, that these things are not minded.

There are two other kinds of crow-foot distinguished as poisons; though all of them are with some degree of justice, branded with this name: but the two most pernicious kinds are that called spearwort, which has long, narrow, and undivided leaves; and that with very small flowers, and leaves somewhat like the division of those of smallage. These both grow in watery places.

*Heleborus Niger.***BLACK HELEBORE,
OR CHRISTMAS ROSE.**

This plant is a native of the warmer parts of Europe, but cultivated in our gardens, on account of its singular property of flowering from December to February, hence its name.

This is one of the poisonous plants, which are not to be used by those ignorant of medicine. Two or three drachms of the powdered root are sufficient to poison a person, except those of very strong constitutions, but in skilful hands it is a very valuable medicine. From time immemorial the root of Black Helebores has been held in repute, for the cure of maniacs. The powdered root, has been mixed with other ingredients, for the making of a powerful but dangerous snuff, but in the hands of a judicious practitioner it has undoubtedly been of considerable service to sore and weak eyes. The Edinborough pharmacopia recommends the following preparation:

TINCTURE OF BLACK HELEBORE.

Take of Black Helebores root, bruised.. four ounces;
Proof Spirit..... two pints.

Macerate for fourteen days, and filter.

For the gout, a tea spoons-ful may be taken twice a day.

Fifteen or twenty grains of the powdered root is an excellent purge, to persons of strong constitutions, and at the same time, it wonderfully clears the system of all tough viscid humour.

CLASS XIV. DIDYNAMIA.

ORDER I. GYMNOSPERMIA.

Ajuga Reptans.

BUGLE.

A common wild plant, and a very pretty one, with glossy leaves, ereeping stalks, and blue flowers; it is frequent in damp woods. The stalks, when they rise up to bear the flowers, are eight or ten inches high, square, of a pale green colour, often a little purplish; and have two leaves at every joint, the joints being somewhat distant. These leaves are of the same form with those which rise immediately from the root; oblong, broad, blunt at the point, and of a deep green colour, sometimes also a little purplish, and are slightly indented round the edges. The flowers are small and of a beautiful blue, in shape like those of betony; they grow in a sort of circles round the upper parts of the stalks, forming a kind of loose spikes. The eups remain when the

flowers are gone, and hold the seeds.

The juice of this plant is esteemed good for inward bruises ; it is a very good diuretic.

Ajuga Chamæpitys.

GROUND PINE.

A very singular little wild plant, of a mossy appearance, and resinous smell : it grows four inches high ; the stalks are hairy, and seldom stand upright ; the leaves are very close set, and the young shoots which grow from their bosoms perfectly obscure the stalk ; it seems a thick round tuft. These leaves are short, narrow, and divided into three parts at their ends, and they stand two at every joint of the stalk : they are rough and hairy like the stalk. The flowers are little and yellow, and they stand at the joints.

The whole plant is used, and it has great virtue ; it is to be used dry in powder or infusion. It works strongly by urine, and it opens all obstructions of the liver and spleen, and is good in jaundice, the rheumatism, and most of the chronic disorders.

As much of the powdered leaves as will cover a shilling taken in a glass of wine, twice in the day ; or an infusion made with an ounce of the dried plant to a quart of boiling water, of which a cup-ful may be taken two or three times a day, will be found highly serviceable in the above complaints. A decoction made with equal quantities of Ground-pine, Dandelion, and Agrimony, is of great service in liver complaints and all obstructions.

Teucrium Chamædrys

WALL GERMANDER.

A little plant, native of many parts of Europe, but with us kept in gardens. It grows a foot or more in height, but rarely stands quite upright. The stalks are square, green, and a little hairy. The leaves stand two at each joint. They are oblong, deeply indented at the edges, of a firm substance, green on the upper side, but hairy underneath. The flowers are small and purple, like the flowers of the little dead nettle. They stand in clusters about the upper joints of the stalks, and appear in July

Germander is an herb celebrated for many virtues. 'Tis said to be excellent against the gout and rheumatism: however that be, and is good in all obstructions of the viscera. The juice is the best way of giving it, but the infusion is more frequent.

A strong infusion of this plant, sweetened with Molasses or Honey, will give great relief in asthmatic complaints.

Teucrium Scordium.

WATER GERMANDER.

A little mean looking plant, wild in some parts of England, but kept in gardens also for its virtues. The stalks are square, hairy, of a dusky green, and so weak, that they seldom stand much up. They are eight or ten inches long. The leaves are short, broad, and indented about the edges, but not sharply or deep as those of the other germander: they are of a sort of woolly soft appearance and touch, and of a dusky deep green colour. The flowers are very small and red, and they stand on the upper joints of the stalks, in little parcels together. The whole plant has a strong and disagreeable smell.

The whole plant is to be used fresh or dried. It has been celebrated greatly as a sudorific, and for its virtues against pestilential fevers, but it is now little used, except a Tincture which is found in some foreign pharmacopias.

TINCTURE OF WATER GERMANDER.

Take of Water Germander, dried..... six ounces;
Proof Spirit.....two pints.

After steeping for three days, pour the liquid upon other four ounces of the plant, let them steep a little longer, and filter the tincture, bottle up carefully.

A good remedy in small doses for rousing torpid faculties.

Nepeta Cataria.

CATMINT.

A common wild plant about our hedges, but of very great virtues; it grows a yard high, and has broad whitish leaves, and white flowers like mint. The stalks are square, whitish, hairy, and erect: the leaves stand two at a joint: they are broadest at the base, and terminate in an obtuse end; they are a little indented at the edges, and of a whitish green on the upper side, and very white underneath. The flowers are small and white; and they grow in a kind of spiked clusters, surrounding the stalks at certain distances. The whole plant has a very strong and not very agreeable smell.

Catmint should be gathered just when the flowers are opening, and dried. It is an excellent woman's medicine; an infusion of it is good against hysteric complaints, vapours, and fits, and it moderately promotes the menses: it is also good to promote the evacuations after delivery.

A good remedy for obstinate coughs is made by boiling cat mint with honey-water, or the decoction will do, sweetened with brown sugar or treacle.

Hyssopus Officinalis.

HYSSOP.

A very pretty garden plant, kept for its virtues. It grows two feet high. The stalks are square, robust, upright, and of a pale green colour. The

leaves stand two at each joint; they are long, narrow, pointed at the ends, and of a bright green colour. The flowers are small, and they stand in long spikes, at the tops of the branches; they are of a beautiful blue colour. The whole plant has a strong but not disagreeable smell

Hyssop is to be gathered when just beginning to flower, and dried: the infusion made in the manner of tea, is not, unpleasant, and is the best way of taking it: it is excellent against hoarsenesses, and obstructions in the breast. A strong infusion made into a syrup with honey, is excellent for the same purposes, mixed with an equal quantity of oil of almonds.

A handful of dried hyssop tied in a linen cloth, and dipped in boiling water, is the best application to a black or blood-shot eye, put on as warm as possible.

Hyssop tea is good to give children troubled with worms

Verbena Officinalis

VERVAIN.

A common wild plant, about our path-ways, with slender spikes, and a few little flowers. It is two feet high; the stalks are numerous, square, very strong, a little hairy, and often purplish. The leaves grow two at each joint; they are oblong, narrow, notched at the edges, of a dusky green, and of a wrinkled and rough surface. The flowers are white,

with a tinge of purplish : there is a long spike of their buds, and of the remaining cups, but only two or three flowers are open at a time.

The fresh gathered tops are used ; an infusion of them is good against obstructions of the liver and spleen : it is warm upon the stomach, and a continued use of it will remove nervous complaints.

The ancient medical practitioners were in the habit of extoling the virtues of Vervain, almost before any other plant ; but its principle virtues consisted in some mysterious or cabalistic power, like the misletoe and some others. It is not unlikely that it was used in some measure in sacrificial purposes, in the Pagan or Jewish rites.

The root was bruised and worn as an amulet round the neck, to cure all manner of diseases, particularly those of the head. And even down to our times, men of education and learning, have contended for the use of those amulets. Such is the power any thing mystical has upon the human mind.

Mentha Virides.

SPEAR MINT.

A common wild plant in our gardens, and of frequent use in the kitchen. It is two feet high, the stalks are square, single, upright, firm, and of a pale green. The leaves stand two at a joint ; they are long, narrow, of a blackish green, serrated at the edges, and sharp-pointed. The flowers are small and purple ; they stand in long spikes, in a beautiful manner. The whole plant has a fragrant smell, and a pleasant aromatic taste.

The whole plant is used, fresh or dried, and is excellent against disorders of the stomach. It will stop vomiting, and create an appetite; it is best given in the simple distilled water, well made, or else in the form of tea. The fresh herb bruised, and applied outwardly to the stomach, will stop vomitings.

Mentha Hirsuta.

WATER MINT.

A common wild plant of the mint kind, not so much regarded as it deserves. It is frequent by ditch sides. It is a foot and a half high. The stalks are square, upright, firm, and strong, and generally of a brown colour; the leaves are broad and short; they stand two at a joint, and are of a brownish or deep green colour, somewhat hairy, and serrated about the edges. The flowers are larger than those of common mint, and are of a pale red colour; they stand in round thick clusters at the tops of the stalks, and round the upper joints. The whole plant has a strong smell, not disagreeable, but of a mixed kind between that of mint, and penny royal: and the taste is strong and aërid, but it is not to be called disagreeable.

A distilled water of this plant is excellent against colics, pains in the stomach and bowels, and it will bring down the menses. A single dose of it often cures the colic. The use of peppermint has excluded this kind from the present practice, but all three

ought to be used. Where a simple weakness of the stomach is the complaint, the common mint should be used; when colicky pains alone, the peppermint; and where suppressions of the menses are in the case this wild water mint: they may all be given in the way of tea, but a simple water distilled from them, and made sufficiently strong, is by much the most efficacious.

Mentha Piperita.

PEPPER MINT.

A plant kept in our gardens, but much more resembling the wild mint last described, than the spear mint, both in form and qualities. It grows two feet and a half high. The stalk is square and firm, upright, and of a pale green; the leaves stand two at each joint: they are broad, not very long, of a dark green, and serrated deeply at the edges. The flowers grow in thick spikes, but not very long ones, they are large, and of a pale red. The whole plant has an agreeable quick smell, and a hot taste like pepper, but not disagreeable.

The whole plant is used, fresh or dried; but the best way is to give the distilled water. It cures the colic, often almost instantaneously, and it is good against the gravel.

The following preparations are from the London Pharmacopœia,

PEPPERMINT WATER.

Take of Peppermint, dried.....two pounds;
Proof Spirit.....seven ounces;
Water.....two gallons.

Distil one gallon.

All the advantages to be derived from the use of peppermint can be had from this preparation. An essential oil is also prepared, and its principle use is, to give to those who cannot take the peppermint water in large quantities, as a few drops of the oil on sugar will be found equal to a wine glass full of the water. The above are the best remedies known for cramp in the stomach, or other windy complaints.

Mentha Pulegium.

PENNY ROYAL.

A wild plant creeping about on marshy places, with little leaves and tufts of red flowers at the joints. The stalks are a foot long, round, and often of a reddish colour. The leaves are small, broad, and pointed at the ends, and of a pale green colour. The flowers stand round the joints in thick clusters: they are like those of mint, and of a pale red, and the cups in which they stand are green, and a little hairy. The whole plant has a strong penetrating smell, and an aerid but not disagreeable taste.

The whole plant is used, fresh or dried; but that which grows wild, is much stronger than the larger kind, which is cultivated in gardens. The simple water is the best way of taking it, though it will do very well in infusion, or by way of tea.

The medical properties of Penny-Royal and Peppermint are so similar, that it scarcely means which is made use of, the former is generally considered best, for female complaints.

Lavendula Spica.

LAVENDER.

A common plant in our gardens, native of the warmer parts of Europe ; it is of a shrubby nature in the stem, but the rest is herbaceous. It grows a yard high. The trunk, or main stem, is thick, woody, firm, and covered with a whitish bark. The young shoots from this, are tender and greenish ; and on these stand the leaves. They are long, narrow, and of a pale green colour, and stand two at each joint. The stalks which bear the flowers, are square, green, and naked ; the flowers stand in short spikes, or ears ; they are small, blue, and very fragrant ; the cups of the flowers are whitish.

These flowers are the part used : they are good against all disorders of the head and nerves. They may be taken in the form of tea. The famous spirit of lavender called palsy drops, and the sweet lavender water are made with them. The spirit of lavender called palsy drops is thus made best.

Put into a small still a pound of lavender flowers, and five ounces of the tender tops of rosemary, put to them five quarts of common molasses spirit, and a quart of water : distil off three quarts ; put to this cinnamon and nutmegs, of each three quarters of an ounce, red sanders wood half an ounce ; let these

stand together a week, and then strain off the spirit.

The lavender water is thus made. Put a pound of fresh lavender flowers into a still with a gallon of melasses spirit, and draw off five pints. This is lavender water.

Glechomu Hederacea.

GROUND IVY, OR ALEHOOF.

A low plant that creeps about edges, and flowers in spring. The stalks are hollow and square, a foot or more in length; the leaves are roundish and notched at the edges: in spring they are usually of a purplish colour, and the flowers are blue; the leaves stand two at each joint, and the roots are fibrous. The whole plant has a peculiar and strong smell, it should be gathered when in flower.

It is an excellent vulnerary, outwardly or inwardly used; a conserve may be made of it in spring: and it may be given by way of tea. It is excellent in all disorders of the breast and lungs, and in those of the kidneys, and against bloody and foul urine.

This herb is called *Alehoof* in some parts of England because of its use in preserving and *fining* Malt liquor, it is an excellent domestic medicine; the expressed juice snuffed up the nose will frequently cure the head ache, when all other medicines have failed. Equal quantities of Elecampane leaves, Liquorice-root, and Ground-Ivy, infused in boiling water, is an useful drink in most of the disorders incident to man.



Wolfsbane Monarda's Hood



Columba



Water Germander



Ground Ivy

Reader, always gather a quantity of this herb in the season and hang it up to dry, so that you may have it in your house ready for use the year round. You will not regret it.

Betonica Officinalis.

WOOD BETONY.

A common wild herb, but of very great virtue. It is frequent in our woods and among bushes, and flowers in June. The stalks are almost naked and a foot high, and the flowers are purple. There grow many leaves from the root; they have long stalks, and are broad, above an inch long, of a blackish green colour, and hairy, blunt at the point, and indented about the edges. The stalks are square, of a dark colour, hairy and not very strong. The leaves of them are very few, and very distant; but they stand two at a joint, and are like the others. The flowers stand at the top in form of a kind of thick short spike; they are small and purple, and of the shape of the flowers of mint.

Betony is to be gathered when just going to flower. It is excellent for disorders of the head, and for all nervous complaints. The habitual use of it will cure the most inveterate head-aches. It may be taken as tea, or dried and powdered. Some mix it with tobacco and smoke it, but this is a more uncertain method.

There is a tall plant with small purple flowers growing by waters, hence and from the shape of the

leaves called water betony, but it has none of the virtues of this plant; it is a kind of fig-wort, and possesses the virtues of that plant, but an inferior degree.

An handful of wood betony, and of majoram together with a small portion of the root of florentine Iris, reduced to a powder, and well mixed, is an excellent snuff for pains in the head. Some add a little eye-bright, which certainly does not make it any worse.

A British herb snuff and tobacco have been made of equal quantities, of betony and eye-bright, and it were well if the good people of England never smoked or snuffed any thing worse.

Lamium Album.

ARCHANGEL.

A common wild plant, more vulgarly called the dead-nettle. It grows about our hedges, it is a foot high, and has leaves shaped like those of the nettle, but they do not sting. The stalk is square and the leaves are hairy; the flowers are large and white, they stand at the joints where the leaves are set on, and are very pretty. The leaves stand in pairs, and the root creeps under the surface,

The flowers are the only part used, they are to be gathered in May; and made into conserve. A pound of them is to be beat up with two pounds and a half of sugar. They may also be dried. They are excellent in the whites, and all other weaknesses.

There is a little plant with red flowers called also the red archangel, or red dead nettle. It is common under hedges, and in gardens; the stalks is square and weak, the leaves are short and notched at the edges, and the flowers red and small; the plant is not above four or five inches high, and these flowers grow near the tops among the leaves. They are in shape like those of the white archangel but small.

The herb is used fresh or dried, and the flowers. The decoction is good for floodings, bleedings at the nose, spitting of blood, or any kind of hemorrhage. It also stops blood, bruised and applied outwardly.

Stachys Sylvatica.

WOUND-WORT, OR ALLHEAL

A common herb in our wet grounds with long hairy leaves and little red flowers. It grows to a foot and a half high, but the stalk is weak, square and hairy; the leaves stand two at a joint, and are of a pale green, notched at the edges, and of a strong smell; the flowers stand in clusters round the stalk at the joints. They are like those of the dead-nettle kind, but smaller; the root is perennial and creeps.

It is an excellent wound herb, but must be used fresh. The leaves are to be bruised and laid upon a new-made wound, without any addition; they stop the bleeding, and cure.

Ballota Nigra.

BLACK HOREHOUND.

A common wild plant, of a disagreeable smell, thence, also called by some, stinking horehound. The stalks are square, the leaves grow two at every joint, and are broad, short, and of a blackish green colour, but in shape not unlike those of the white kind. The flowers stand in clusters round the stalk at the joints, as in the other, but they are red. The whole plant has a dismal aspect. The root is fibrous.

The plant is to be used fresh and dried, and it has more virtue than most imagine. It is to be given in the form of tea; it promotes the menses, and is superior to most things as a remedy in hysteric cases, faintings, convulsions, and low spiritedness, and all the train of those disorders.

The use of black horehound has been neglected in medicine, on account of its disagreeable taste, and unpleasant odour, but it is a most valuable medicine. A poultice made of the leaves, mixed up with a little lard, is an excellent application to scald heads, ring-worms, and hard gouty and scrofulous tumours. One handful each of the leaves of black horehound or white horehound and of betony; infused in six pints of boiling water, is an excellent drink for gouty and rheumatic people.

Marrubium Vulgare.

WHITE HOREHOUND.

A white hoary plant, with little flowers in tufts round the stalks, frequent in dry places in many parts of the kingdom. It grows sixteen inches high. The stalks are square, and very robust, hairy, pale coloured, and upright. The leaves stand two at each joint, they are short and broad, blunt at the ends, and widely indented at the edges, of a rough surface, and white colour. The flowers are white, and the points of their cups are prickly.

The best part of the plant for medicinal use, is the tops of the young shoots; a decoction of these made very strong, and boiled into a thin syrup with honey, is excellent against coughs, hoarsenesses of long standing, and all disorders of the lungs. The same decoction if taken in large doses, and for a continuance, promotes the menses, and opens all obstructions.

Leorurus Cardiaca

MOTHER-WORT.

A tall and not unhandsome wild plant. It grows wild about farm-yards and in dry places. It is a yard high; the stalk is square, thick, upright and firm. The leaves stand on long foot-stalks, two at each joint. They are divided into three parts, the middle one being the longest, and are deeply indent-

ed at the edges; of a dark green colour, and bad smell. The flowers are of a pale red: they grow in a kind of prickly cups, from the bosom of the leaves, surrounding the stalks, the root creeps, and is whitish.

The whole plant may be used dried, but the tops fresh cut are best; they are to be given in a strong infusion or decoction. It is good against hysteric complaints, and famous for curing the palpitation of the heart, when that arises from an hysteric cause: for there are palpitations, which nothing can cure.

Clinopodium Vulgare.

WILD BASIL.

Basil is a small herb, native of warmer countries, but not uncommon in our gardens; it is bushy and branched; the stalks are square, and the leaves stand two at each joint. They are broad and short, and somewhat indented at the edges. The flowers are small and white, and are of the shape of those of the dead nettle; they stand on the upper parts of the branches in loose spikes. The whole plant has a very fragrant smell.

Basil is little used, but it deserves to be much more. A tea made of the green plant is excellent against all obstructions. No simple is more effectual for gently promoting the menses, and for gently removing those complaints which naturally attend their stoppage.

There are two or three other kinds of basil, but they have not equal virtue.

Origanum Vulgare.

WILD MARJORAM.

A wild plant, frequent about way-sides, in many places, but superior to the other in beauty and in virtues. It very well deserves a place, on both accounts, in our gardens. It grows a foot and a half high. The stalk is firm, very upright, a little hairy and of a purplish brown colour, extremely regular in its growth. The leaves are broad and short, of the bigness of one's thumb-nail, and of a dark green colour; two stand at every joint, and they have long foot-stalks. The flowers grow on the tops of the branches: there stand on these long scaly heads, of a beautiful form, and purple colour; and from different parts of those, arise the flowers, which are little, but of a beautiful red colour. The whole plant has a fragrant smell and an aromatic taste.

The fresh tops of the herb are to be used. They are best taken in infusion: they strengthen the stomach, and are good against habitual colics: they are also good in head aches, and in all nervous complaints; and they open obstructions, and are good in the jaundice. Chymists sell what they call oil of origanum, but it is commonly an oil made from garden thyme, it is very acrid: a drop of it put upon lint, and laid to an aching tooth, often gives ease.

Origanum Majorana.

GARDEN MARJORAM.

A common garden plant, of no great beauty, but kept for the sake of its virtues and use. It is a foot high. The stalks are firm, upright, and a little hairy. The leaves are broad, short, and somewhat hairy, of a pale green colour, and not indented at the edges, and of a fine smell. At the tops of the branches, stand a kind of soft sealy heads, three quarters of an inch long, and from these grow the flowers, which are small and white. The seeds are very small; and the root is fibrous. The whole plant has a fine smell.

The whole plant is to be used fresh; and it is best taken by way of infusion. It is good against the head-ach, and dizziness, and all the inferior order of nervous complaints; but they talk idly who call it a remedy for apoplexies. It promotes the menses, and opens all obstructions. The dried herb may be given for the same purpose in powder but it does not succeed so well.

A portion of the dried herb put into a bag, and dipped in hot water, is a capital fomentation for old tumours and swellings. A strong infusion for a foot bath, will often relieve violent pains, when less simple remedies have failed. A volatile oil is extracted from Majoram, which is the principle compound of the various "rubbing bottles" sold for outward application. This oil dropped upon cotton, or lint, applied to a decay'd tooth, will ease the pain. The powder of the dried leaf makes a good and pleasant snuff, for pains in the head.

Thymus Serpyllum.

THYME.

A common plant in our kitchen gardens, with hard and woody stalks, small leaves and pale red flowers. The height is eight or ten inches, the branches are numerous. The leaves stand two at each joint and are of a dusky green; the flowers are disposed in a kind of short spikes at the tops of the stalks; the whole plant has a strong smell, and an aromatic taste.

A tea made of the fresh tops of thyme, is good in asthmas, and stuffings of the lungs: it is recommended against nervous complaints; but for this purpose the wild thyme, called the mother of thyme, is preferable.

To females troubled with obstructed menstruation, a bath for the feet and legs made from a strong infusion of wild thyme, will be found to give relief when all other remedies have failed.

Thymus Calamintha.

CALAMINT.

A common wild plant of great virtues, but too much neglected. It is frequent by our hedges, and in dry places, and is a very robust herb. It is eight or ten inches high, and has roundish dark green leaves, and white flowers. The stalks are square, and very much branched: the leaves are of the big-

ness of a man's thumb nail, somewhat hairy, and slightly indented about the edges. The flowers stand in little clusters surrounding the stalks, and are of a whitish colour, a little tinged with purplish. The root is composed of a few fibres. Calamint should be gathered when just coming into flower, and carefully dried; it is afterwards to be given in the manner of tea, and it will do great service in weaknesses of the stomach, and in habitual colics. I have known effectual and lasting cures performed by it.

Thymus Nepeta.

PENNY-ROYAL CALAMINT.

A little plant of the same kind with the other, and found in the same places, but more common. It is a foot high: the stalks are robust and firm; the leaves are small, and of a whitish green colour, and more hairy than in the other: the flowers are small and white, with a tinge of purple; the plant grows more erect and is less branched than the other; and it has a very strong and not a very agreeable smell; the other is strong scented and pleasant.

This is to be preserved dry as the other, and taken in the same manner. It is excellent against stoppages of the menses, and, if taken constantly, will bring them to a regular course.

Melissa Officinalis.

BALM.

A plant common in our gardens. It grows to two feet in height, and the stalks are robust, square, and hairy. The leaves are oblong, broad, pointed at the end, and dentated about the edges, and they stand two at a joint; the flowers are small and white, but they have large rough tops, which remain after they are fallen. They stand in circular elusters round the stalk at the upper joints; the whole plant is of a fragrant smell. The root creeps and spreads abundantly, the plant is in flower in July.

The qualities and medical properties of all the plants of this class and order are so much alike that it is nothing but repetition to enumerate them; being of a hot and pungent nature, they act as tonics, strengtheners of the stomach, bracers of the nerves, and their outward application will relieve pain. There is however one particular virtue which this herb possesses, namely, causing a *perspiration*, and therefore it is serviceable in colds, head aches, indigestions, &c. for the removal of which complaints, it has long been a favourite herb in England.

The following is the best preparation of Balm and will answer every purpose.

COMPOUND SPIRIT OF BALM.

Take of the fresh leaves of Balm... eight ounces;
Lemon peel, ~~brised~~..... four ounces;

Nutmegs and Caraway-seeds. . of each two ounces ;
Cloves. Cinnamon, Angelica root..of each one ounce :

Distil all together with a quart of Brandy, it must be well preserved in bottles with ground glass stoppers.

Saluria Hortensis.

SAVORY.

A common little plant in our kitchen gardens. It is ten inches or a foot high. The stalks are numerous, and very hard, and woody towards the bottom. The leaves are oblong and narrow : they stand two at each joint, with a quantity of young ones in their bosoms. The flowers grow on the upper parts of the stalks among the leaves : they are white with a tinge of bluish or reddish. The whole plant has a pleasant smell, and an agreeable taste.

The whole plant is used. An infusion of it, drank in the manner of tea, is good against colicky pains, and it opens obstructions.

There is another kind of savory, with more woody stalks, called winter savory : this has much the same virtues.

Prunella Vulgaris.

SELF-HEAL.

A little wild plant common about waysides, with dark green leaves, and short tufts of blue flowers. It grows six inches high : the stalk is square, and

little hairy ; the leaves stand in pairs upon it, but there are seldom more than two or three pair, the great quantity of them rise immediately from the root ; they are oblong, broad, blunt at the point, and not at all indented at the edges. The flowers are small ; they stand in a kind of short spikes or heads : the cups of them are often purplish. The root is small and creeping, and full of fibres. The juice of self-heal is astringent ; it is good against purgings with very sharp or bloody stools. The dried herb made into an infusion and sweetened with honey, is good against a sore throat, and ulcers of the mouth.



ORDER II. ANGIOSPERMIA.

Euphrasia Officinalis.

EYE-BRIGHT.

A very pretty low herb, common in our meadows, with woody stalks, and bright and little variegated flowers. It grows six or eight inches high. The stalks are round, thick, firm, and very hard, the leaves are flat, broad and very deeply indented at the edges; and they are of a bright shining green. The flowers are little, and they are very bright; their ground colour is white, and they are streaked and spotted with black and some other dark colours.

This plant has been always famous for dimness of sight, but whether experience warrants the character that is given of it is uncertain. The juice is very diuretic.

Mellampyrum Palustris.

COW-WHEAT.

A common wild plant in our woods and thickets, with narrow and blackish leaves, and bright yellow flowers. It is eight or ten inches high. The stalks

are square and slender; very brittle, weak, and seldom quite upright. The leaves are oblong and narrow; sometimes of a dusky green colour, but oftener purplish or blackish; they are broadest at the base, and small all the way to the point; and they are commonly, but not always indented a little about the edges. The flowers stand, or rather hang, all on one side of the stalk, in a kind of loose spike; they are small and yellow, and grow two together. The seeds which follow these are large, and have something of the aspect of wheat, from whence the plant has its odd name.

These seeds are the part used; they are to be dried and given in powder, but in small doses. They have virtues which few seem to imagine; they are a high cordial and provocative to venery; but if given in too large a dose, they occasion the head-ach and a strange giddiness. I knew an instance of a woman who had boiled the fresh tops of the plant in a large quantity in water, as a remedy for the jaundice, (I know not by what information,) and having drank this in large draughts, was as a person drunk and out of her senses; she complained of numbness in her limbs, and seemed in danger of her life, but nature recovered her after a few hours without other assistance.

Anterhinum Cymbalaria.

SNAP-DRAGON.

A common wild plant in many parts of Europe, and is very frequent in our gardens, and upon the

walls of the gardens: its natural situation is on hills and amongst barren rocks, and nothing comes so near that, as the top of an old wall with us: the seeds are light and are easily carried thither by the wind, and they never fail to strike, and the plant flourishes. It is two feet high, the stalks are round, thick, firm, and tolerably upright, but generally a little bent towards the bottom; the leaves are very numerous; they are oblong, narrow, not indented at the edges, blunt at the ends, and of a bluish green colour. The flowers are large and red, they stand in a kind of loose spikes upon the tops of the stalks; the root is white and oblong.

The fresh tops are used; an infusion of them works by urine, and has been recommended by some in the jaundice, and in other diseases arising from obstructions of the viscera; but we have so many English plants that excel in this particular, and the taste of the infusion is so far from agreeable, that it is not worth while to have recourse to it.

Anterlinum Elatine.

FLUELLIN.

A low plant frequent in corn-fields, and conspicuous for its pretty, though small flower. The stalks are five or six inches long, round, hairy, weak, and trailing upon the ground. The leaves are little, hairy, rounded, and placed irregularly. The flowers are very small, but they are variegated with purple and yellow, both colours very bright; they have a



Betula



Eucalypt



Foxglove



Tridax



heel behind, and each stands upon a little hairy foot-stalk, arising from the bosom of the leaf.

There is another kind, the leaves of which have two ears at their base; in other respects they are the same, and they have the same virtues. The juice of either is cooling and astringent. It is given by the country people in the bloody flux.

Anterhinum Linaria.

TOAD-FLAX.

A common wild plant with narrow bluish leaves, and thick spikes of yellow flowers. It grows on dry banks, and is a foot and a half high. The stalk is round, thick, firm, upright, and single. The leaves stand irregularly: they are oblong, narrow, smooth, not dented at the edges, and pointed at the ends; the flowers stand in a short and thick spike; they are large, and many of them are generally open together; they have a spur behind, and their forepart is of two yellows, a darker in the middle, and a paler on each side.

The tops are used fresh gathered, or the whole herb dried. An infusion of them is excellent against the jaundice, and all inward obstructions; and works by urine. A fine cooling ointment is made by boiling the fresh plant chopped to pieces in lard, till it be crisp; the lard is then to be strained off, and is of a fine green colour.

Scrophularia Aquatica.

FIGWORT. .

A tall and regular growing wild plant, with small deep purple flowers. It grows four feet high, and is common in our woods, and ditches, where there is little water; there is another kind of it in wet places, called also water betony, which is to be distinguished from it by the round indentings of the leaves; it also grows in water, or just by it: the right figwort only loves shade and dampness, but not absolute wet. The stalk is square, upright, hollow, and very firm; the leaves stand two at each joint, opposite one to the other; they are large, broad at the base, narrow at the point, and sharply indented; they stand on long foot-stalks, and they have the shape of the nettle leaf, but they are perfectly smooth, and of a shining colour; they are sometimes green, but often brown, as is also the whole plant. The flowers are very small and gaping, their colour is a blackish purple. The root is long white, and full of little tubercles, it spreads a great way under the surface.

The juice of the fresh gathered root is an excellent sweetener of the blood taken in small doses, and for a long time together. The fresh root bruised and applied externally, are said also to be excellent for the evil. They cool and give ease in the piles, applied as a poultice.

Digitilis Purpurea.

FOX-GLOVE.

A very beautiful wild plant, in our pastures, and about wood sides. The leaves are whitish, and the flowers large and red. It is three feet high. The leaves are large, long on the surface, pointed at the ends, and serrated round the edges. The stalks are round thick, firm, and upright, and of a white colour. The flowers hang down from the stalk in a kind of spike: they are hollow, red, large, and a little spotted with white; they are shaped like the end of the finger of a glove.

This is perhaps one of the most dangerous herbs grown in England, as it is a *most deadly poison* several cases are mentioned in the medical periodicals, of parties being poisoned with taking imprudent doses of the different preparations of fox-glove.

Dr. Henry of Manchester relates a case in the Edingburgh surgical journal, of a woman, who had taken nearly a pint of a strong decoction of fox-glove for the cure of a dropsical complaint; in an hour after taking it she was seized with sickness, her tongue and lips swelled, and foam rising at the mouth; she could make no water, and her breath was exceedingly bad, her skin covered with a cold sweat, with a low irregular pulse. As the Doctor was called in *in time*, he administered the usual remedies, effervesing draughts, and the volatile alkalis with æther, and she gradually recovered.

Fox-glove although a dangerous plant, is after all a most valuable medicine in skilful hands. In the dropsy it may be considered a specific. Dr. Whithering says "if dropsy can be cured at all, it can be cured with fox-glove, for if this fails there is little chance of any other succeeding."

The most safe way of administering this medicine is in the form of tincture, prepared as follows:—

TINCTURE OF FOX-GLOVE.

Take of dried Fox-glove leaves..... four ounces;
Proof Spirit..... two pints.

Digest for three weeks and filter.

The dose must begin with three or four drops cautiously increased to twenty or thirty, till the effect be produced.



CLASS XV. TETRADYNAMIA.

ORDER I. SILICULOSA.

Camelina Sativa.

GOLD OF PLEASURE.

A very pretty plant common in many parts of England, and known at sight by the vast quantity of seed vessels. It is two feet high: the stalk is round, thick, firm, upright, and towards the top has a great many branches, all standing upright. The leaves stand irregularly, and not numerous, they are long, not very broad, and of a pale green; they are indented about the edges, and surround the stalk at the base; the flowers are little and white; the seed vessels are short and roundish, and they stand in vast quantities, forming a kind of spikes all the way up to the tops of the branches, with few flowers at the summit.

The fresh tops of the plant are to be used before it is run to seed. An infusion of them sweetened with honey, is excellent for sore throats, and ulcerations of the mouth. The seeds yield a great quantity of oil on pressing, and they are so plentiful, that it might seem worth while to cultivate the plant for them; the oil is pleasant and well tasted.

Lepidium Campestre.

MITHRIDATE PEPPERWORT.

A little wild plant, common in eorn-fields. It is of a foot high ; the stalks are round, firm, upright, and not much branched ; the leaves are long, narrow a little hairy, and of a dusky green. The flowers are small and white, and the pods which follow them are roundish and little, not flatted as the former kind, nor surrounded with a foliaceous edge. The leaves grow very thick upon the stalk, and each as it were a couple of little ones at the base.

The seeds of this herb are of a hot biting quality, and have been recommended for warming cold phlegmatic constitutions, but are now neglected.

Thlaspi Bursa-Pastoris.

SHEPHERD'S PURSE.

The most common almost of all wild plants, over-running our garden-beds, and court-yards. The leaves spread upon the ground, and are long, somewhat broad, and more or less indented at the edges, for in this there is great variation : the stalks are round, upright, and eight or ten inches high, they have few leaves on them. The flowers stand at the tops in little clusters, and they are small and white : below there is commonly a kind of spike of the seed-

vessel; these are short, broad, and of the figure of a bag, or pouch, and are divided a little at the end. The seeds are small and yellowish, and the roots white.

The juice of shepherd's purse is cooling and astringent; it is good against purgings, with sharp and bloody stools; and against the bleeding of the piles.

Cochlearia Officinalis.

SCURVY GRASS.

A common wild plant about our sea coasts, but kept also in gardens for its virtues; it is a foot high: the stalks are round, weak, and green; the leaves that rise from the root make the most considerable appearance; they stand in a large tuft, and are of a roundish figure, and a bright green colour, tender, juicy, and supported on long and slender foot-stalks. There are but few leaves on the stalks, and they are not so round as those from the root, but are a little angular and pointed. The flowers stand at the tops of the stalks, in little clusters; they are white, small, and bright; they are succeeded by short roundish seed-vessels

The fresh leaves are used, and the best way of all is to drink the expressed juice of them; this is excellent against the scurvy, and all other foulnesses of the blood. It may be mixed with Seville orange

juice, to make it pleasant, and should be taken every day, for six weeks or two months together in spring.

By those troubled with scurvy, the juice of Brooklime, or Water-cresses, added, will improve the medicine.

The celebrated Dr. Sydenham's electuary is made as follows:—

SYDENHAM'S ELECTUARY.

Take of fresh Conserve of Scurvy-grass.. two ounces.
 Conserve of Woodsorrel one ounce.
 Compound Powder of Arum two drachms.

Mix them together with a sufficient quantity of syrup of orange peel to form an electuary.—Dose, two drachms, three times a day.

SPIRIT OF SCURVY GRASS.

Take of Scurvy-grass..... six parts
 Alcohol four parts.
 Water one part.

Distil one part and a half.—Dose, from one to two drachms.

Cochlearia Anglica.

SEA SCURVY GRASS.

A common plant also about our sea coasts, and by the sides of rivers, where the tide comes. The leaves are not so numerous as those of the other;

and they are oblong, of a reddish green colour, pointed at the ends, and indented at the edges in an irregular manner; they are considerably larger than those of garden scurvy grass, and more fleshy. The stalks are eight or ten inches high; they are tender, round, and striated; they have few leaves on them, but the flowers are small and white, and stand in clusters at the tops of the stalks, as in the other. The leaves are to be used fresh gathered, or their juice is to be taken. These virtues are the same as those of the other. But it is the general opinion that they are greater, though the taste be not so agreeable.

Cochleari Armoracia.

HORSE-RADISH.

A plant as well known in our gardens as the other, and wild also in many places. The root is very long, and of an exceedingly acrid taste, so that it cannot be eaten as the other. The leaves are two feet long, and a half a foot broad, of a deep green colour, blunt at the point, and a little indented at the edges: sometimes there are leaves deeply cut and divided, but that is an accidental variety. The stalks are a yard high: the leaves on them are very small and narrow, and at the tops stand little white flowers, in long spikes: these are followed by little seed-vessels. The plant seldom flowers, and when it does the seeds scarce ever ripen. It is

propagated sufficiently by the root, and wherever this is the case, nature is less careful about seeds.

The juice of horse radish root, operates very powerfully by urine, and is good against the jaundice and dropsy. The root whole, or cut to pieces, is put into diet drink, to sweeten the blood; and the eating frequently and in quantities, at table, is good against the rheumatism; as an external application in rheumatic affections, there are few remedies to compare with the juice of horse radish, it will also relieve the palsy.

The London Pharmacopia directs the following preparation:

SYRUP OF HORSE RADISH.

Take of Horse Radish roots.....one drachm;
Boiling Water.....four ounces.

Infuse in a close covered vessel for two hours, then add double its weight of sugar.

A useful syrup in small doses for relieving hoarseness.

COMPOUND INFUSION OF HORSE-RADISH.

Take of Horse-radish root, sliced.....one ounce;
Mustard-seed, bruisedone ounce;
Boiling waterone pint.

Macerate for two hours in a loosely covered vessel, and strain; then add one ounce of Compound Spirit of Horse-radish. Dose, from one to three ounces three or four times a day.

COMPOUND SPIRIT OF HORSE-RADISH.

Take of Horse-raddish root, sliced.....twenty ounces ;
Orange-peel, dried.....twenty ounces ;
Nutmeg, bruised.....five drachms ;
Proof spiritone gallon ;
Watertwo pints.

Mix ; and distil a gallon with a slow fire. Dose, from one to four drachms.

Iberis Amara.

CANDY-TUFT OR SCIATICA CRESS.

A pretty wild plant, but not frequent in all parts of the kingdom. It is a foot high. The stalk is round, firm, and upright ; of a pale green colour. The leaves are small, longish, and of a pale green also ; and the flowers stand at the tops of the branches, into which the stalk divides in its upper part ; they are white and little. The leaves that grow immediately from the root, are four inches long ; narrow and serrated about the edges, and of a deep green.

The leaves are used : they are recommended greatly in the Sciatica or hip-gout ; they are to be applied externally, and repeated as they grow dry. The best way is to beat them with a little lard. It is an approved remedy, and it is strange that it is not more in use.

Isatis Tinctoria.

WOAD.

A plant cultivated in fields in many parts of England, for the use of the dyers, and commonly met with in places near those where it was sown, as if a wild plant; but it is not properly a native of our country. It is a tall erect and handsome plant; the stalk is round, thick, firm, upright, and four feet high; but it is usually so covered with the leaves that scarce any part of it is to be seen naked. The leaves are long and of a considerable breadth, they are large at the base, where they grow to the stalk, without any foot-stalks; and narrower all the way to the point. They are of a bluish green colour, and the whole plant is covered with them, so the top has a pretty aspect. The flowers are little and yellow; they stand in great numbers about the tops of the stalks, which are divided into a multitude of small branches; and they are succeeded by small seed-vessels. The root is long and thick.

Although the dyers are the people who pay most regard to woad, and for whose use it is cultivated, it has virtues that demand for it a great deal of respect in medicine. The top of the stalks, before the flowers appear, contain the greatest virtue, and they are best fresh. They are to be given in infusion, and they are excellent against obstructions of the liver and spleen; they work by urine and so take effect; the use of this infusion must be continued a considerable time: these are disorders that come on slowly, and are to be slowly removed.

ORDER II. SILIQUOSA.

*Cardamine Pratensis.*LADIES' SMOCK, OR CUCKOO
FLOWER.

A very beautiful wild plant, frequent in our meadows in spring, and a great ornament to them. It grows a foot high. The leaves which rise from the root, are winged very regularly and beautifully, and are spread in a circular manner, the stalk is round, thick, firm, and upright. The leaves that grow on it are smaller, finely divided, and stand singly. The flowers grow in a little cluster, on that spike on the top, and from the bottom of the leaves. They are large, of a fine white, often tinged with a blush of red.

This is a favourite plant with old English poets; its proper name is "our Lady's Smock," a name given by our Catholic ancestors, in honour of the Blessed Virgin Mary, as it flowers about Lady-day.

When daisies pied and violets blue,
And lady's smocks all silver white :
And cuckoo buds of yellow hue
Do paint the meadows with delight.

The juice of the fresh leaves is to be used ; it is an excellent diuretic, and is good in the gravel and all suppressions of urine. It also opens obstructions; and is good in the jaundice, and green sickness; and a course of it against, the scurvy.

Nasturtium Officinale.

WATER CRESS.

A wild plant common with us in ditches, and shallow rivers. It is a foot high, the stalks are round, thick, but not very upright, of a pale green, and much branched; the leaves are of a fresh and bright green, divided in a winged manner and obtuse; the flowers are small and white, and there is generally seen a kind of spike of the flowers and seeds at the top of the stalks.

The leaves are used; they may be eaten in the manner of garden cress, and are full as pleasant, and they are excellent against the scurvy. The juice expressed from them has the same virtue, and works also powerfully by urine, and opens obstructions.

A tincture has been made of the water cress; but as we can have the plant fresh nearly the whole year, and as the expressed juice will answer every purpose, the tincture is useless.

Nasturtium Hortense.

GARDEN CRESS.

A common garden plant raised for sallads. It is two feet high: the stalk is round and firm, and of a bluish green; the leaves are divided into segments, and the flowers are small and white; but the full grown plant is not seen at our tables; we eat only the leaves rising immediately from the root. These are large, finely divided, of a bright green, and sharp. Cresses eaten in quantity are very good against the scurvy. The seed opens obstructions.

Sinapsis Nigra.

MUSTARD.

A common rough looking plant, wild in many places, but kept also in gardens, for the sake of the seed. It grows a yard high. The stalk is round, smooth, thick, and of a pale green; the leaves are large, and of a coarse green, deeply indented, and placed irregularly; they hang down, and have a disagreeable aspect. The flowers are small and yellow; they grow in great numbers on the tops of the branches, and the pods of the seed follow them. The whole plant is of an acrid pungent taste. The root is white.

The seeds are the part used; what we call mustard is made of them, and it is very whole some;

it strengthens the stomach, and creates an appetite. The seed bruised and taken in large quantities, works by urine, and is excellent against rheumatisms, and the searvy. Laid upon the tongue it will sometimes restore speech in palsies.

The value of mustard seed as a domestic medicine has been strongly insisted upon of late years; long treatises were wrote of its good effects in asthma, rheumatism, and various disorders. Several medical gentlemen exerted themselves to bring the medicine into repute, which caused an immense sale of mustard seed throughout the country, and a great impetus was given to the cultivation; it seems now however to have gone out of repute. A spoonful or two of the mustard seed taken *whole* twice or thrice a day, does after all, a deal of good in the above disorders, but it must be continued for a long *time* they will be disappointed who expect *immediate relief* from its use.

The *outward application* of mustard, is now, and has from time immemorial been its principal use. Mustard poultices on the feet and legs, have restored hundreds to life, when bleedings, blisterings, &c. have failed. In inflammation, gout, obstinate vomitings, searlet fever, and all disorders which require a *counter irritation*. The mustard poultice, is the thing, and if *that* fails to give relief, it may be considered a hopeless case.

The London pharmacopœia directs a cataplasma or poultice made as follows:—



Asclepias tuberosa



Asclepias tuberosa



MUSTARD CATAPLASM.

Take of linseed, powdered, }
Mustard seed powdered, } of each half a pound.

Boiling vinegar as much as may be sufficient to make a poultice.

Erysimum Cheiranthoides.

TREACLE MUSTARD.

A little wild plant with broad leaves, white flowers, and flat pods, common in dry places. It is eight inches high; the stalk is round, and striated. The leaves are oblong, and broad, of a pale green colour and dentated round the edges. They grow irregularly on the stalks, and have no foot-stalks. The flowers are very small, a little tuft of them stands at the top of the stalk, and the pods follow them; so that the usual appearance, when the plant is in flower, is a short spike of the pods, with a little cluster of flowers on the top; the pods are large, flat, roundish, and edged with a leafy border. The seeds are small, brown and of a hot taste. The seed is the part used; but our druggists generally sell the seeds of the garden cress, in the place of it. It is not much regarded.

*Erysimum Alliaria.*SAUCE ALONE, OR
JACK BY THE HEDGE.

A spring plant of a conspicuous figure, frequent in our hedges. The stalk is round, thick, firm, upright, and of a pale green, three feet in height, and very straight. The leaves are large, broad and short, of a figure approaching to roundish, but somewhat pointed at the ends, and notched at the edges; they are of a pale yellowish green colour, and stand on long foot-stalks. The flowers are little and white. they stand ten or a dozen together, at the tops of the branches, and are followed by long pods.

The fresh leaves eaten as salad work by urine powerfully, and are recommended in dropsies. The juice of them boiled into a syrup with honey, is good to break tough phlegm, and to cure coughs and hoarsenesses.

Arabis Hirsuta.

ROCK CRESS, OR SWINE'S CRESS.

A little wild plant very common about our fields and gardens. It spreads upon the ground. The stalks are five or six inches long; firm, and thick, but usually flat on the earth; very much branched, and

full of leaves. The leaves that rise immediately from the root are long, and deeply divided: and those on the stalks resemble them, only they are smaller: they are of a deep glossy green colour, and not at all hairy. The flowers are small and white; they stand at the tops of the branches and among the leaves; the seed-vessels are small and rough.

This is an excellent diuretic, safe, and yet very powerful. It is an ingredient in Mrs. Stephens' medicine: the juice may be taken; and it is good for the jaundice, and against all inward obstructions, and against the scurvy; the leaves may also be eaten as salad, or dried and given in decoction.

Brassica Napus.

SWEET NAVEW.

A plant kept in some gardens, and not unlike the common turnip in its aspect and appearance. It grows 2 yard high. The stalk is round, smooth and of a pale green. The leaves stand irregularly on it, and they are oblong, broad at the base where they surround the stalk, and narrower all the way to the point. The leaves, which grow from the root, are much larger and deeply cut in at the sides; and they are all of a pale or bluish green colour. The flowers are small and yellow, and the pods are long. The seed is round and black. The root is white and large, and has the taste, but not the round shape of the turnip, for it is rather like a parsnip.

The seeds are used, but not much. A decoction of them is said to promote sweat, and to drive any thing out of the skin; but it does not seem to deserve any great regard.

Brassica Campestris.

WILD NAVEW.

The plant which produces what we call rape-seed, and in some places colc-seed. Though wild on our ditch banks; it is sown in some places for the sake of its seed, from which an oil is made for mechanical purposes. The plant is two or three feet high; the stalk is round, upright, smooth, thick, firm, and of a pale green, the lower leaves are long and narrow, very deeply divided at the edges, and of a pale or bluish green colour. Those on the stalk are of the same colour, but small, narrow, and a little divided: the flowers are small, and of a bright yellow. The pods are long, and the seeds are round, large, and black; they are of a somewhat hot and sharp taste. The seeds are used for the same purposes as the other, and are supposed to have more virtue, but probably neither have much.

Brassica Rapa.

TURNIP.

A plant too common in our gardens to require a curious description. The root is round and white, or purplish. The leaves are large, long, rough, and of a deep green; they are deeply cut at the edges: and large and round at the ends: the stalks are a yard high, round, smooth, firm, upright and branched; the leaves on them are small and smooth; the flowers are little and yellow, and they stand in a kind of long spikes; they are followed by long pods.

The roots are so frequently eaten, that few would think of their possessing any medicinal virtues, but being cut up into slices, and stewed with sugar; till their juice with the sugar, becomes a syrup; this is a very good medicine against a cough.

Sisymbrium Sophia.

FLIX-WEED.

A pretty wild plant, about our waste places and farm yards; conspicuous for its leaves, if not so for its flower. It grows two feet high; and the stalk is round, erect, very firm and strong, and not much branched. The leaves are moderately large, and most beautifully divided into numerous small segments, long and narrow; they stand irregularly on

the stalks. The flowers are small and yellow; they stand in a kind of spikes, at the tops of the stalks. They are followed by short pods. The whole plant is of a dark green.

The seeds are the part used: they are to be collected when just ripe, and boiled whole. The decoction cures the bloody flux, and is good against the overflowing of the menses.

Raphanus Sativus.

RADISH.

A common plant in our gardens, the root of which is eaten abundantly in spring. In this state we only see a long and slender root, of a purple or scarlet colour, (for there are these varieties) mingled with white; from which grow a quantity of large rough leaves, of a deep green colour, and irregularly divided: amidst these in summer rises the stalk, which is a yard high, round, and very much branched. The leaves on it are much smaller than those from the root. The flowers are very numerous small and white, with some spots of red. The pods are thick, long, and spungy.

The juice of the radish roots fresh gathered, with a little white wine, is an excellent remedy against the gravel. Scarcely any thing operates more speedily by urine, or brings away little stones more successfully.

CLASS XVI. MONADELPHIA.

ORDER I. PENTANDRIA.

Erodium.

STORK'S BILL.

There are twenty-eight varieties of this plant, principally natives of foreign countries, they have all very much the appearance of crane's bill or geranium, in which order many botanists have placed them. There is one peculiar species of stork's bill, the

Erodium Moschatum.

MUSKY STORK'S BILL.

This plant is frequently planted in pots or boxes, on account of its musky flavour ; it grows rapidly with ordinary care, and its bright green leaves and pretty yellow flowers cause it to be a general favourite, although its strong flavour is disagreeable to some individuals.

None of the stork's-bill are used in medicine, and I have only entered this, for the purpose of keeping the orders entire.

ORDER II. DECANDRIA.

Geranium.

CRANE'S BILL.

The number of the varieties of this genus are immense. To this class belong some of the most rare and valuable plants in our green houses, as well as the more common, though not less beautiful weeds of the fields and hedges. The fruit or seed which follows the flower, is long and slender, and has some resemblance to the beak of a bird, hence its name.

It is something curious that this plant should be better known by its botanical name than its English one: very few people know it by the name *Crane's-bill*, but every body knows a *Geranium*.

Out of more than fifty varieties of this plant there is only one used in medicine, the

Geranium Robertianum.

STINKING CRANE'S BILL, OR
HERB ROBERT

A small herb, very frequent under hedges, and in cultivated places; the stalks are a foot long, not

upright, they are round, very much branched and jointed, and are often of a reddish appearance. The leaves are divided into a great number of parts, and they stand upon long foot-stalks, two at every joint. The flowers are large for the plant, and are of a bright red, are very conspicuous and pretty. It may be seen in flower from April to October.

A decoction of this plant has been found to afford relief in the stone and gravel; it is considerably astringent, and is given to cattle when they make bloody water, or have the bloody flux. This plant says Meyrick, is an excellent vulnerary or wound herb, whether used externally or internally. An ointment made of the green leaves and hog's lard, is good for sore breasts, and has been found serviceable to anoint serofulous and cancerous swellings with. Cattle have certainly been cured of what the farmers call the black water, and of the bloody flux, by a decoction of this herb, after all, other medicines have proved ineffectual; and there is little doubt but its effects on the human body would be equally salutary in similar circumstances. The whole plant should be gathered, root and all, and dried for use: it is a most excellent astringent; given dried or powdered, or in decoction. It stops overflowings of the menses, bloody stools, and all other hæmorrhages. It is to be observed, that nature seems to have set her stamp upon several herbs, which have the virtue to stop bleedings; this and the Tutsan, the two best remedies the fields afford for outward and inward bleedings, become all over as red as blood at a certain season.

ORDER III. POLYANDRIA.

Althæa Officinalis.

MARSH MALLOW.

A tall wild plant, of the mallow kind, frequent with us about salt marshes, and the sides of rivers where the tides come. It grows to four feet in height. The stalk is round, upright, thick, and somewhat hairy. The leaves are large, broad at the base, small at the point, of a figure approaching to triangular, and indented round the edges: they are of a whitish green colour, and soft to the touch like velvet. The flowers are large and white, with sometimes a faint blush of reddish. They are of the same size and shape with those of the common mallow.

The root is most used. It is white, long, and thick, of an insipid taste, and full of a mucilaginous juice. Boiled in water, and the decoction made strong, it is excellent to promote urine, and bring away gravel, and small stones; it also cures stranguries, and is good in coughs.

The root of this plant is also of great use as an outward application in poultices, fomentations for allaying the pains arising from inflammatory tumours, it is also good for burns, tetters, and all other local affections; its virtues as a cough medicine, are

much increased by the addition of liquorice, colts-foot, horehound, and other pectoral plants.

The following very useful preparations are from the London, Dublin, and Edingburgh Pharmacopias :—

SYRUP OF MARSH-MALLOW. †

Take of Marsh-Mallow root, bruised.....eight ounces ;
Refined sugartwo pounds ;
Waterfour pints.

Boil down the water with the root to one-half, and press out the liquor when cold. Set it by for twenty-four hours that the dregs may subside, then pour off the liquor, and having added the sugar, boil down to a proper consistence.

DECOCTION OF MARSH-MALLOWS. ‡

Take of Marsh-Mallow root, dried and bruised.. four ounces :
Raisins stonedtwo ounces :
Water.....seven pints.

Mix them and boil down to five pints: strain the liquor and set it aside that the faeces may subside, and then decant.

This is a useful demulcent in the dose of a cupful frequently taken.

MARSH-MALLOW LOZENGES. §

Take of Marsh-Mallow root, powdered.. one ounce & a half :
White sugar.....four oz. and a half :
Mucilage of tragacanth.....a sufficient quantity.

† Syrupus Althææ, *Pharm. Lond. et Dubl.*

‡ Decoctum Althææ Officinalis. *Pharm. Ed.*

§ Codex. Med. Gall.

Make into lozenges. Iris root or orange-flower water may be used to give them a pleasant aroma.

These lozenges are very useful in hoarseness, coughs, &c.

Malva Sylvestris.

COMMON MALLOW.

A wild plant, every where about our hedges, fields, and gardens. It is one among many instances, that God has made the most useful plants, the most common. The mallow grows three or four feet high. The stalk is round, thick, and strong. The leaves are roundish, but indented and divided at the edges. The flowers are numerous, large, and red. The root is long and white, of a firm, tough, substance and not disagreeable taste.

The whole plant is used, but the root has most virtue. The leaves dried or fresh, are put in decoctions for glisters; and the root may be dried, for it retains a great deal of virtue, but it is best fresh and should be chosen when there are only leaves growing from it, not a stalk. It is to be boiled in water, and the decoction may be made very strong, for there is nothing disagreeable in the taste: it is to be drank in quantities, and excellent to promote urine, and to take off the strangury. It is also good in the same manner, against sharp humours in the bowels, and for the gravel.

Malva Rotundifolia.

DWARF MALLOW

A very beautiful plant, both in its flower and manner of growth; common in pastures, and worthy to be cherished in our gardens. It grows two feet high. The stalks are round, moderately thick, a little hairy, and very upright. The lower leaves are rounded, and divided slightly at the edges: those on the stalk are cut into very small parts, and in a very beautiful manner. The flowers are of a very bright red, and are three times as large as those of the common mallow, and very beautiful. The seeds are disposed in the same circular manner, as in the common mallow. The root is white.

The root is the part used. It has the same virtue with that of the common mallow, but in a less degree. The leaves also have the same virtue, and are very pleasant taken in tea.

Malva Moschata.

MUSK MALLOW.

A plant, not unlike the vervain mallow in its aspect, but a native only of the hotter countries. It is two feet high. The stalk is single, round, thick, hairy, and upright. The lower leaves are roundish, only indented at the edges; the upper ones are divided into five parts, pretty deeply. The flowers

are of the shape of common mallow, and are large, but their colour is yellow. The seed is contained in a long husk, or case, and is of a kidney-like shape, and of a sweet perfumed smell.

The seed is the only part used, and that very rarely. It is said to be good against the head-ach, but we seldom meet with it fresh enough to have any virtue.

Alcea Rosa.

HOLLY HOCK.

A comon garden flower. It grows eight feet high and the stalk is round, firm, hairy, and upright. The leaves are large and roundish, of a deep green, hairy, and cut in at the edges; the flowers are very large, red, white, or purple, and stand in a kind of long spike. The root is white, long, and thiek, and is of a slimy nature, and not disagreeable taste.

This is the part used; a decoction of it operates by urine, and is good in the gravel; it has the same virtue with the mallow and marsh-mallow, but in a middle degree between them; more than the mallow, and not so much as the other, nor is it so pleasant.

CLASS XVII. DIADELPHIA.

ORDER I. HEXANDRIA.

Fumaria Officinalis.

FUMITORY.

A pretty wild plant, with bluish divided leaves, and spikes of little purple flowers, common in our corn-fields in June and July. It grows ten inches high. The stalk is round, striated, of a pale green, thick enough, but not very firm or perfectly erect. The leaves are large, but they are divided into a vast number of little parts, which are blunt and rounded at the ends; their colour is a faint green. The flowers are small and purple: they have a heel behind and a number of them stand together in a kind of spike. The whole plant has little taste.

The juice expressed from this plant, is excellent against the scurvy. It opens obstructions of the viscera, and is good against the jaundice, and all other diseases arising from obstructions.

The ancient physicians had very high opinions of the virtues of fumitory; equal quantities of fumitory, dandelion root, and liquorice root, make an excellent decoction, for the jaundice, scorbutic complaints, blotches and eruptions of the skin of the worst character, to be taken in doses of a cup-ful at a time, morning and evening.

ORDER II. OCTANDRIA.

Polygala Vulgaris.

MILKWORT.

A common little plant upon our heaths, and in dry pastures, with numerous leaves and blue or white flowers, (for this is a variety and caused by accident) disposed in loose spikes. The root is long, and divided into several parts, the stalks are very numerous, and very much branched, they are slender and weak, and they spread themselves upon the ground, forming a little green tuft. There is great variety in the appearance of the plant, beside what has been already named in the colour of the flower; nor is that indeed the only variation there: so that it has been divided into two or three kinds by some writers, but as all these will rise from the same seed, and only are owing to the soil and exposure, the plant is without doubt the same in every appearance, and its virtues are the same in which ever state it is taken. When it grows in barren places, the stalks are not more than three or four inches in length, and the leaves are very numerous, short, and of an oval figure. The flowers are in this case small and blue, sometimes whitish, striated with blue, and sometimes entirely white. When the plant grows in a somewhat more favourable soil, the leaves are oblong, and narrow, pointed at the



Chenopodium



Chenopodium



Chenopodium



Chenopodium



ends, and of a beautiful green, the stalks are five or six inches long, and the flowers in this case are commonly blue, and this is the most ordinary state of the plant. When it grows in very favourable places, as upon the damp side of a hill, where there are springs, and among the tall grass, then its leaves are longer, its stalks more robust and more upright, and its flowers are red. These are the several appearances of this little plant, and it is all one in which it is taken. The root is often of a considerable thickness, and single, but it is more usually divided and smaller; it is whitish, and of a disagreeable acrid taste.

This plant had passed unregarded as to any medicinal use, till Dr. Tennant brought into England the *senecke* root, famous in America against the effects of the bite of the rattle-snake, and found here to be of service in the pleurisies: but when it was found, that this was the root of a kind of milk-wort, not very different from our own, we tried the roots of our kind, and found them effectual in the same cases: as to the poisonous bites of a serpent, they are so uncommon here, that we need not regard that part of the qualities, but we find it good in the other disorder, and in all diseases in which the blood is thick and sizey. The fresh root is best, but it has not its full virtue except in spring, when the stalks are just shooting out of the ground, for this reason it is most proper to take it up at that time, and dry it for the service of the year. When fresh, it is best given in infusion: but when dried, it is best kept in powder.

Polygala Officinalis

RATTLE-SNAKE ROOT.

A small plant, native of America, with weak stalks, little leaves, and white flowers. It grows a foot high. The stalks are numerous, weak, and round, few of them stand quite upright, some generally lie upon the ground. The leaves stand irregularly: they are oblong and somewhat broad, and of a pale green. The flowers are little and white: they stand in a kind of loose spikes, at the tops of the stalks, and perfectly resemble those of the common plant we call milkwort, of which it is indeed a kind: the whole plant has very much the aspect of the taller kind of our English milkwort. The root is of a singular form; it is long, irregular, slender, and divided into many parts, and these have on each side a kind of membranous margin hanging from them, which makes it distinct in its appearance, from all the other roots used in the shops.

We owe the knowledge of this medicine, originally to the Indians: they give it as a remedy against the poison of the rattle-snake, but it has been extolled, as possessing great virtues. Dr. Tennant brought it into England, and we received it as a powerful remedy against pleurisies, quinzies, and all other diseases where the blood was sizey; it was said to dissolve this dangerous texture, better than all other known medicines; but experience does not seem to have warranted altogether these effects, for it is at present neglected, after a great many and very fair trials.

When this remedy was discovered to be the root of a kind of polygala, which discovery was owing to the gentleman who brought it over, and with it some of the plant, for the inspection of the curious. The roots of the English polygala were tried; those of the common blue or white flowered milkwort, (for that variety is purely accidental,) and they were found to have the same effects: they were given by some in pleurisies with great success. It was said at that time they had less virtues than the seneeka root, though of the same kind: but it must be remembered, the virtues of the seneeka root were then supposed to be much greater than they really were. The novelty adding to the praise.

ORDER III. DECANDRIA.

Spartium Scoparium.

BROOM.

A common naked-looking shrub that grows on waste grounds, and bears yellow flowers in May. It is two or three feet high. The stalks are very tough, angular, and green. The leaves are few, and they are also small; they grow three together, and stand at distances on long and slender stalks. The flowers are numerous, they are shaped like a pea-blossom, and are of a beautiful bright yellow. The pods are flat and hairy.

The green stalks of broom, infused in ale or beer for the common drink, operate by urine, and remove obstructions of the liver and other parts; they are famous in the dropsy and jaundice. It is a common practice to burn them to ashes, and infuse those ashes in white wine; thus the fixed salt is extracted, and the wine becomes a kind of lee. This also works by urine more powerfully than the other, but the other is preferable for removing obstructions.

A Tincture is made from broom-seed and strongly recommended in the dropsy, and is prepared as follows:

Take of broom-seeds, bruised. four ounces :
Rectified spirit. one pound.

Let it stand for a fortnight, and strain the liquor. A table spoon-ful to be taken by an adult every day, in a glass of peppermint water.

Ulex Europæus.

FURZE, OR WHIN.

One of the most common of all plants, on heaths or dry commons, with strong prickly leaves, and beautiful flowers. To a regulated taste there is perhaps nothing in the vegetable world more beautiful than the flowers of this shrub. It is said that the great Linnæus when he first saw the flowers, that in the fulness of his heart he actually knelt down and worshipped, a species of idolatry pardonable in such a man.

The medical properties of the whin, are the same as that of the broom, but in a less degree.

Genista Tinctoria.

DYER'S WEED.

A very singular and pretty wild plant; it grows on dry banks and upon walls, and is known at sight by its upright stalks, and very long spikes of greenish yellow flowers. It grows to four feet in height. The stalk is thick, firm, channelled, and in a manner covered with leaves: they are small in proportion to the bigness of the plant oblong, narrow, and pointed at the ends, of a yellowish green colour, and not serrated at the edges; a tuft of the same kind of leaves, but somewhat larger, surrounds the bottom of the stalk. The root is long and white. The flowers are small, but very numerous.

The flowery tops of this plant dried, and given in decoction, are said to be a remedy for the evil, but the report is not established by any known experience.

Galega Officinalis.

GOAT'S RUE.

A tall plant, native of Italy, but kept with us in gardens. It grows a yard high. The stalks are round, striated, hollow, not very firm or strong, and of a pale green colour: they are very much branched and not altogether upright. The leaves are long and large, each is composed of several pairs of

smaller leaves, with an odd one at the end of the rib; these are oblong, narrow, and of a yellowish green colour, thin, and not at all indented at the edges. The flowers are small, and of a bluish and whitish colour; they stand a great number on the same pedicle, in a drooping posture.

The whole plant is used. It is to be gathered when just come to flower, and dried, and afterwards given in infusion: this gently promotes sweat, and is good in fevers; so much is true of the virtues of this plant, but much more has been said of it.

Glycyrrhiza Glabra.

LIQUORICE.

A rough looking plant, cultivated in many places for the sake of the root. It is a yard high or more. The stalk is round, striated and branched: the leaves are long and large, each is composed of a great many pairs of smaller, standing on a middle rib, with an odd one at the end; these are of an oval figure, of a dusky green colour, and they are clammy to the touch. The flowers are very small and blue, they stand in long spikes, rising from the bosoms of the leaves. The seeds are contained in pods. The root is the part used; and its virtues are very great. It is best fresh taken out of the ground, the sweetness of its taste renders it agreeable, and it is excellent against coughs, hoarsenesses, and shortness of breath. It also works gently by urine, and is of service in ulcerations of the kidneys and urinary passages, acting there as in the lungs at once, as a detergent and balsamic.

The best way of taking it is by sucking or chewing the fresh root : but it may be taken in infusion, or in the manner of tea. The black substance called liquorice juice, and spanish liquorice, is made by evaporating a strong decoction of this root. But the fresh root itself is better.

An useful preparation is made in the following manner, for coughs and all diseases of the lungs :

Take of Opium.....four drachms ;
Simple syrupone pound ;
Extract of Liquorice.....ten ounces ;
Powdered gum-arabicten ounces.

You may mix the opium with a little of the *Tincture of Tolu* then add the extract of liquorice, the syrup and the gum softened with hot water ; let the whole mass evaporate on a very slow fire, until it becomes of the consistence of toffy, and you will have a very good cough medicine.

Ononis Arvensis.

REST HARROW.

A little, tough, and almost shrubby plant, common in our dry fields, and by road sides. It is a foot high. The stalks are round, reddish, tough and almost woody. The leaves are numerous : they stand three on every foot-stalk, and grow pretty close to the stalk. There are several short and sharp prickles about the stalks, principally at the insertions of the leaves. The leaves are of a dusky green and serrated about the edges. The flowers

are small and purple: they stand among the leaves towards the tops of the stalks, and are in shape like pea blossoms, but flatted: each is followed by a small pod. The root is white, very long, tough and woody,

The root is to be taken up fresh for use, and the bark separated for that purpose. It is to be boiled in water, and the decoction given in large quantities. It is good against the gravel, and in all obstructions by urine; and it is also good in the dropsy and jaundice.

Trifolium Officinale.

MELILOT.

A common wild plant, with three leaves at a joint, and long straggling spikes of yellow flowers. It is a foot and a half high, or more. The stalk is weak, slender, green, and striated. The leaves are oblong, and blunt at the ends: they are serrated round the edges, and of a bright green colour. The flowers are small, and of the shape of the flowers of tares, but little; and there follows each a roundish pod, rough, and green. The whole plant has a singular but not disagreeable smell; and the leaves are the food of so many insects, that they are commonly gnawn to pieces.

The fresh plant is excellent to mix in poultices, to be applied to swellings. It was once famous in a plaister, used for dressing of blisters, but the apothecaries used to play so many bad tricks, to imitate

the green colour it was expected to give, that the plaister is now made without it.

An infusion of the flowers with a few drops of camphorated spirit, makes a good wash for sore eyes.

Lupinus Sativus.

LUPINE.

There are many lupines kept in gardens, but the best kind for use is the white-flowered ; it grows to a yard high, the stalk is round, thick, firm, and of a pale green. The leaves stand on long foot-stalks, and are each composed of seven, eight, or nine long narrow ones, disposed in the manner of fingers ; these are also of a whitish green colour. The flowers are large and white, of the shape of a pea-blossom. The pods are hairy. A decoction of the seeds of lupines, drank in the manner of barley-water, not only works by urine, but is good to bring down the menses, and opens all obstructions. It is excellent in the beginning of consumptions, jaundices, and dropsies ; but when those diseases are advanced to a height, more powerful remedies are to be employed. A decoction made very strong is good to wash the heads of children that have breakings out upon them ; they cleanse and dispose them to heal.

Trigonella Fœnum.

FÆNUGREEK.

A plant of the trefoil kind, but singular in its manner of growth, cultivated in many fields for the sake of the seed. It is emollient. It grows a foot and a half high; the stalks are round, striated, and branched. The leaves are short and broad: they stand three upon every stalk as in the common trefoils: and are indented about the edges. The flowers are white and small, and they resemble a pea-blossom; the pods are flat, and in them is contained a quantity of yellow seeds, of an irregular figure, and disagreeable smell.

Trifolium Purpureum.

TREFOIL.

A common wild plant in our meadows. It is eight inches high; the stalk is round, and not very upright; the principal leaves rise immediately from the root; they stand three together on long foot-stalks, and are of an oval figure, but pointed: of a pale green colour, a little hairy, and have generally a white spot in the centre of each. The leaves on the stalks are of the same form, but little; the flowers stay at the tops, in a kind of short, thick, spikes; they are small and red, and are followed by little flat pods.

The flowers are used; they are best fresh gathered,

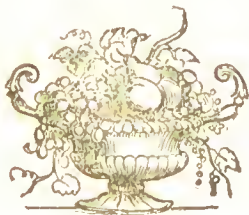
and given in infusion. They are good against the bleeding of the piles; and while they are balsamic and astringent in the bowels, they work by urine.

Colulea Arborescens.

BLADDER SENNA.

A common shrub kept for ornament in our gardens. The trunk is not very robust, but it keeps upright, and is covered with a whitish rough bark. The leaves are composed each of several pairs of smaller, set on a common rib, with an odd leaf at the end; but they are rounder and broader in proportion to their length than those of the true senna. The flowers are yellow, they are but small, but they hang in long bunches, and are succeeded by pods, which look like bladders, of a greenish colour.

The leaves are used; some give an infusion of them as a purge, but they are very rough: they work both upwards and downwards, and are only fit for very robust constitutions. For such as can bear them, they are good against rheumatic pains.



CLASS XVIII. POLYADELPHIA.

ORDER I. POLYANDRIA.

Hypericum Perforatum.

ST. JOHN'S WORT.

A robust and pretty plant, frequent in our pastures, and other dry places. The height is a foot and a half. The stalk is round, thick, firm, and very upright, and divided towards the top into several branches. The leaves are short, and blunt at the points: they are of a bright green colour, and if held up against the light, they seem to be full of pin-holes. The flowers grow in abundance on the tops of the branches; they are large, and of a bright beautiful yellow, full of yellow threads, which, if rubbed upon the hand, stain it red like blood. The fruit is a dry seed vessel.

This plant obtained its name in Catholic times, from its flowers appearing about St. John's day. No herb attained a higher degree of reputation with our forefathers. Stow, the historian, says in his time, "every man's door being shadowed with green birch, long fennel, St. John's wort and such like, garnished with garlands of beautiful flowers,

had also lamps of glass with oil burning in them, all night, in honour of the great festival of St. John," What a beautiful sight! how strange to us is the fact; that in those days without steam engines, rail-roads, large factory's, or any of those "helps to production," which we have, that after all, they had so much more leisure time. Now-a-days it is all work for those who *do work*. Some political economists have regretted the keeping of the Sunday as a loss of a full seventh part of the national wealth: and all have agreed that the numerous holidays kept by our Catholic forefathers, were a tremendous loss to the nation. Why one would suppose with all our increased power of production, with our "steam powers," 'water powers,' &c. that we could afford to double our holidays, compared with Englishmen of former times, instead of which they had more than double the number we have! but they poor ignorant souls were "unenlightened;" they thought it quite sufficient for the people of a nation to labour in order to supply each others *actual wants*, without wishing to become the slaves for all other parts of the world besides. They were much too "ignorant and superstitious," to mortgage the labour of future generations to the amount of *one half of that labour*, for the purpose of conquering the French: but they did somehow or other contrive to conquer these same French and hold possession of the principal part of their nation without contracting any debt at all. Our forefathers were essentially a religious people, and they took every opportunity of shewing it, but then they *had time*: one part of society have now to labour so much, in order to raise the means

of keeping the other in splendid idleness, and these idlers are too much employed in "bettering their condition," by watching the turn of the market,—that none of us have time either for religion or amusement. But to return to our herb.

The part used is the flowery tops of the plant just as they begin to ripen. A decoction of these works powerfully by urine, and is excellent against the gravel, and in ulcerations of the ureters. The same tops fresh gathered and bruised, are good for wounds and bruises; they stop bleeding, and serve as a balsam for one, and take of blackness in the other. It is now however wholly neglected.



Hypericum Androsamum.

TUTSAN ST. JOHN'S WORT.

A very singular and beautiful plant, and of great virtues. It grows in our woods, and under hedges, but not very common: it is kept in many gardens. It grows two feet in height. The stalks are firm, and smooth, of a reddish colour, tolerably upright, and not all branched, except for some young shoots near the top. The leaves stand two at each joint, opposite to one another, and at no great distance; they are very large, and of a shape approaching to oval. Their colour is a brownish green; they are smooth and not serrated at the edges. The flowers are not very large, but of a beautiful yellow; they resemble those of St. John's wort, and are like them full of yellow threads, which, when rubbed, stain the hands red. The fruit is a kind of berry, black when ripe, and containing a great quantity of small seeds. The whole plant in autumn frequently appears of a blood red colour, very singular and beautiful. The root is small, reddish, and irregular; it creeps under the surface.

The leaves are an excellent cure for fresh wounds. Scarce anything is equal to them. The young and tender ones at the tops of the branches are to be chosen; they are to be bound upon the wound, and they stop the bleeding, and perform a very speedy cure. I have had very late and very singular instances of the effects of this herb. Many of the common plants are celebrated for this virtue, but the effect of this is surprising. In short, the virtues are the same as the preceding, as this is only a variety.

CLASS XIX.

SYNGENESIA.

ORDER 1. POLYGAMIA ÆQUALIS.

Tragopogon Pratensis.

GOAT'S BEARD.

A common wild plant, distinguished in our meadows by its narrow and fresh green leaves, and the long leaves of the cup, about its yellow flowers. It grows to a foot and a half in height. The leaves are very narrow; they are broadest at the base, and smaller all the way to the point. The stalk is round thick, firm, and very upright, and towards the top divided into two or three branches. The flowers stand at the extremities of the stalks; they are of a beautiful pale yellow, very large, and surrounded by a cup, composed of long and narrow green leaves, which, for the greatest part of the day, are closed over it, so that it seems only in bud. The seeds are winged with a fine white down, in the manner of those of dandelion, and when ripe, they stand upon the tops of the branches, in a round head, in the

same manner. The root is long, and white; and the whole plant is full of a milky juice, which, after it has been a little time exposed to the air, becomes yellow, and thick like cream.

The root is used. It is so pleasant in taste, that it may be eaten in the manner of carrots, and other roots at table, but it exceeds them all in its qualities. It is an excellent restorative, and will do great service to people after long illnesses: the best way of giving it for this purpose, is to boil it first in water, and then cutting it to pieces, boil it again in milk, which is to be rendered palatable in the usual way; it becomes thus a most excellent medicine, in the form of food

Sonchus Oleraceus

SOWTHISTLE.

A common weed in our gardens, and about our houses. It is three feet high; the stalk is round thick, green, and upright. The leaves are long and not very broad; they are indented at the edges, and prickly between the indentings. When any part of the plant is broken, there runs out a milky juice. The flowers are large, and yellow, they are somewhat like those of dandelion, and stand in a kind of scaly cup. The seeds have down affixed to them. The root is long and white.

The leaves are to be used fresh gathered; a strong infusion of them works by urine, and opens obstructions. Some eat them in sallads, but the infusion

has more power. There are three or four other kinds of sowthistle, common in some places with this, and they have all the same virtues, but this has them most in perfection.

Lactuca Sativa.

GARDEN LETTUCE.

A common plant in our kitchen gardens, which we eat raw. When it rises to flower it is two feet and a half high, The stalk is round, thick, very upright, and of a pale green. The leaves are oblong broad, and somewhat waved at the edges: the flowers stand on the tops of the stalks, and are of a pale yellow, the seed is winged with a nice white down.

The juice of lettuce, is a good medicine to procure sleep, or the thick stalk eaten will serve the same purpose. It is a good method to put those into, who require a gentle opiate, and will not take the medicines.



Lactuca Virosa.

WILD LETTUCE.

A common plant in our hedges, and having some resemblance to the garden lettuce in its flowers, though not in its manner of growth. It is six or seven feet high. The stalk is thick, round, very upright, branched, and of a pale yellowish green colour. The leaves at the bottom are very large, a foot long, and five inches broad, and of a pale green colour; those higher up the stalks are smaller, they are deeply indented at the edges, and either these the stalk, or any other part of the plant being wounded, there flows out a milky juice, which has the smell of opium, and its hot bitter taste: the branches are very numerous, and the flowers are also very numerous, but they are small and of a pale yellow.

This is a plant not introduced into the common practice, but very worthy of that notice. I have known it used in private families, with great success. A syrup made from a strong infusion of it, is an excellent anodyne: it eases the most violent pain in colics, and other disorders, and gently disposes the person to sleep. It has the good effect of a gentle opiate, and none of the bad ones of that violent medicine.

Leontodon Taraxacum.

DANDELION.

Another of our wild plants too common to need much description. The leaves are very long, somewhat broad, and deeply indented at the edges. The stalks are naked, hollow, green, upright, and six, eight or ten inches high; one flower stands on each, which is large, yellow, and composed of a great quantity of leaves, and seeds which follow this, have a downy matter affixed to them. The whole head of them appears globular. The root is long, large, and white. The whole plant is full of a milky juice, the root most of all. This runs from it when broken, and is bitterish but not disagreeable.

The root fresh gathered and boiled, makes an excellent decoction to promote urine, and bring away gravel. The leaves may be eaten as salad when very young, and if taken this way in sufficient quantity, they are good against the scurry.

A decoction of dandelion is recommended in the Dublin pharmacopæia, and is prepared in the following manner:

DECOCTION OF DANDELION.

Take of fresh herb and roots of dandelion. . four ounces ;
 Water two pints.
 Boil down to one pint, strain the fluid.

An excellent medicine for bad livers, and the dropsy; a little cream of tartar will improve it greatly. A tea cup-ful may be taken twice a day, and continued for a long time will effect a cure.

Hieracium Dubium.

MOUSE-EAR HAWKWEED.

An exceeding pretty little plant, with whitish leaves, and large bright yellow flowers, frequent on our ditch banks. The leaves grow in little clusters, and are longish and broad, of a dark green on the upper side, but white underneath; and so much of the under part is usually seen, that the whole looks whitish. The stalks trail upon the ground, and take root at every joint: the leaves have long hairs upon them. The stalks which support the flowers rise single. They are hairy, they have no leaves, and each bears only one flower, this stands on the top, and is large, somewhat of the form of the daudelon flower, but of a beautiful pale yellow.

The seeds are winged with down, and the stalks when broken yield a milky juice, but in no great quantity. The plant has scarce any smell, but an austere bitterish taste.

A decoction of the fresh gathered herb is excellent against the bleeding of the piles: and the leaves boiled in milk, may be applied externally. It is good also in the overflowing of the menses, and in all other bleedings, and in the whites.

Hieracium Pulmonarium.

LUNGWORT HAWKWOOD

A tall, erect, and beautiful plant of the hawk weed kind, with yellow flowers, and very hairy leaves; it is frequent in the mountainous parts of Europe, and

we have it wild in some places in England, upon walls and in very dry places, but with us it is not common

It is two feet high ; the leaves are large and oblong ; they grow half a dozen or thereabout immediately from the root, and have thick foot-stalks ; they are oblong, broad, of a deep, and often a purplish colour, and are extremely hairy, the hairs being long, white, and set so thick, that they give it an aspect of woolliness. The stalk is round, slender, tolerably firm, upright, of a purplish colour, and also hairy : the leaves on it are smaller than those from the root, but like them in shape, and they are in the same manner very hairy. The flowers are not very large, but they are of a beautiful yellow, and they have the more singular aspect, as the plant has so much whiteness. The seeds are winged with a white down.

The young leaves rising from the root, are the part used. They are of the same nature with those of coltsfoot, but they possess their virtues in a much greater degree. In many other parts of Europe, where the plant is more common, it is a constant medicine in diseases of the lungs, in coughs, asthmas, and the first stages in consumptions : it is best given in form of a strong infusion ; and I have known it tried here with more success than could be expected from so simple a remedy, in cases of such consequence. It is scarce wild, but it is easily propagated in gardens. Let but one plant of it ripen its seed and leave them to the chance of the winds, and the garden, the walls and the neighbouring places will never be without a sufficient supply of it, for all purposes.

Cynara Scolymus.

ARTICHOKE.

The root of the common artichoke, or hartichoke, cultivated for our tables, is an excellent medicine. The plant itself is of the thistle kind, and its head which we see at table, owes much of its bigness and fleshiness to culture. The leaves are large, and divided into many parts, and often they are prickly. The stem is robust and striated, and the head is formed of large scales; the flowers are of the thistle-kind, and the seeds are as in the thistles, winged with down.

The roots fresh gathered, sliced and boiled in water, six ounces to a quart of the water, makes a decoction, which works by urine, and I have known it alone cure jaundice.

Carthamus Tinctoria.

BASTARD SAFFRON.

A plant in its whole aspect as unlike to that which produces the true saffron, as one herb can be to another; but called by this name, because of the yellow threads which grow from the flower. It is of the thistle kind, two feet and a half high, and very upright. The stalk is round, angulated, and branched, but it is not prickly. The leaves are oblong, broad, round at the points, and prickly about

the edges. The flowers stand at the tops of the branches: they consist of roundish, sealy, and prickly heads, with yellow flowers growing from amongst them: these are like the flowers in the heads of our thistles, but narrower and longer.

These flowers are used by the dyers in some parts of Europe. The seed is the part taken into the shops: it is longish, covered, and white with a hard covering; it is to be given in infusion, which works both by vomit and stool, but not violently. It is good against rheumatism and the jaundice.

Lapsana Communis.

NIPPLEWORT.

A very common plant, growing in hedges and cultivated places throughout Europe. It rises on a strong stem, from three to four feet high, very much branched with numerous yellow flowers at the tops of the branches. It flowers during most of the summer, and the flowers are succeeded with downy seeds, like the thistle.

This plant obtained its name for its supposed efficacy in curing sore nipples: for this purpose the bruised leaves were applied, but it is now neglected.

Chicorium Pritybes.

SUCCORY.

A common plant in our gardens. It is near a yard high, but of no great beauty. The stalk is round, striated, thick, green, and strong. The principal leaves grow from the root; they are long, narrow, and deeply indented, and are of a bluish green, and hairy; those on the stalks are smaller, and have no foot-stalks. The flowers are of the shape of those of dandelion, but they are blue; the seed is winged with down. The flowers grow to the sides of the stalks, not at the tops, as in dandelion. The root is long and brown on the surface: it is full of a milky juice, and white within.

The root is used; an infusion of it opens obstructions; it is good against the jaundice. A decoction of the whole plant, fresh gathered, works powerfully by urine, and is good against the gravel. A great impetus has latterly been given to the cultivation of succory, for the purpose of substituting the root for coffee: as it is considered that one part of the root to six parts of coffee is calculated to improve the flavour, and render the beverage more wholesome. But there is little doubt of its being mixed with coffee in larger proportions. It is said that the French use the root *alone* to a great extent, and there is no doubt the practice will be found beneficial to those troubled with habitual costiveness. An excellent *diet drink* is made by boiling half a pound of the dried leaves to six pints of water, down to four pints, to be sweetened with brown sugar, and

drunk liberally, by those troubled with a hot sanguine temperament. Equal quantities of the root and liquorice will make an excellent decoction for asthmatic people ; but it must be taken freely.

Chicorium Endiva.

ENDIVE

A common garden plant kept for salads. It grows two feet high, and the flowers are blue, but we see it a thousand times with only the leaves for once in a flower, and these the gardeners have the art of twisting and curling, and whitening in such a manner, that they are scarce to be known, as belonging to the plant. Naturally they are long and narrow, blunt at the end, and deeply notched at the edges, and of a yellowish green colour ; the stalks are round and firm, and the leaves that grow on them are like those from the root, but smaller : the flowers stand at the tops of the stalks and branches, they are blue, and in shape and structure like those of dandelion : they are very beautiful.

The juice of endive may be taken with great advantages as medicine ; it cools the stomach, and operates by urine very powerfully ; it also opens obstructions of the viscera. It is good against the jaundice, and constantly taken for some time against seury.

Arctium Lapa.

BURDOCK.

Providence has made some of the most useful plants the most common ; but, because they are so, we foolishly neglect them.

It is hardly necessary to describe the common burdock. It may be enough to say, that it grows a yard high, and has vast leaves, of a figure approaching to triangular, and of a whitish green colour. The stalks are round, striated and very tough. The flowers are small and red, and they grow among the hooked prickles of those heads which we call burs, and which stick to our clothes. Even this seems a provision of nature in kindness to us. In pulling off these we scatter the seeds of which they are composed, and give rise to a most useful plant in a new place. The root of the burdock is long and thick ; brown on the outside, and whitish within ; this is the part used in medicine, and it is of very great virtues. It is to be boiled or infused in water, the virtue is diuretic, and it is very powerfully so. It has cured dropsies alone. The seeds have the same virtue, but in a less degree. The root is said to be sudorific and good in fevers ; but its virtue in operating by urine is its great value.

Dr. Withering had a high opinion of the virtues of burdock, and Dr. Woodville in his Medical Botany, says, “ as a diuretic we have known it succeed in two dropsical cases, where other powerful medicines had been ineffectually used ; and as it neither excites nausea, nor increases irritation, it

may occasionally deserve a trial, where other active remedies are improper. The form which the Doctor recommends, is a decoction prepared as follows :

DECOCTION OF BURDOCK.

Take of dried root of Burdock..... one ounce ;
Boiling water two pints.

Boil down to one half.

Let the whole be taken in the twenty-four hours
by those afflicted with the dropsy.

Cardus Benedictus.

BLESSED THISTLE.

A plant once in great esteem, and at present not altogether neglected. It is a native of the warmer countries, and is raised with us in gardens. It is two feet high; the stalk is reddish, slender, and weak; very much branched, and scarce able to keep upright under the weight of leaves and heads. The leaves are long, narrow, cut in on both sides, and of an obscure green. The flowers are yellow; they stand in a kind of green leafy heads: the little leaves composing these heads are prickly: and each of the cups of the flowers ends in a long brown spine, dented on both sides.

It is a bitter and stomachic. An infusion of it taken in large quantities, will excite vomiting: in smaller draughts, it is good to create an appetite, and prevents sickness and retchings. The leaves

dried and powdered, are good against worms. It was at one time supposed to possess very great virtues against fevers of all kinds: but that is now disregarded.

Cardus Marianus.

MILK THISTLE.

A very beautiful plant, common by our road-sides, but wanting only to have been a native of Greece, or the Indies, to be esteemed one of the most elegant vegetables in the world. The leaves rising from the root are two feet long, and more than a foot broad, of a beautiful deep green, variegated all over with irregular lines of a milk white, dentated deeply at the edges, and prickly. They spread themselves into a round of more than a yard diameter, and when they grow out of the way of dust, make a most charming appearance. A single stalk rises in the midst of these. It is five feet high, round, thick, very firm, upright, and divided at the top into a few branches. The leaves on it are like those from the root and variegated with white in the same manner. At the tops stand the flowers, which are of the nature of those of other thistles, but twice as big and vastly more beautiful. The flowery part is of a deep and fine purple; the head itself is composed of beautiful scales arranged with great regularity, and each terminating in a single and very strong prickle: the root is long and thick; the seeds are winged with down.

The root and seeds are used. An infusion of the fresh root removes obstructions, and works by urine; it is good against the jaundice. The seeds beaten up into an emulsion with barley-water are good in pleurisies. The young leaves with the prickles cut off, are excellent boiled in the way of cabbage; they are very wholesome, and exceed all other greens in taste.

Carlina Vulgaris.

CARLINE THISTLE.

I have observed that many plants are not so much much regarded for their virtues as they ought to be, there are on the contrary some which are celebrated more than they deserve: the carline thistle is of this last number. It is not wholly without virtues, but it has not all that are ascribed to it.

This is a plant without any stalk. The leaves are long, narrow, of a dark green colour, divided and prickly at the edges; and they lie spread upon the ground in manner of a star. The flower appears in the midst of these without a stalk, rising immediately from the root, with several small leaves round about it. It is the head of a thistle, and the flowery part is white on the edge, and yellow in the middle. The root is long, and of a brown colour on the outside, and reddish within; it is of a warm aromatic taste.

This is the only part of the plant used in medicine. They say it is a remedy for the plague: but however that may be, it is good in nervous complaints.

Eupatorium Canabinum.

HEMP AGRIMONY.

A tall plant growing by waters, with tufts of red flowers and leaves, divided into the manner of those of hemp. It grows five feet high; the stalk is round thick, reddish, and very upright. The leaves are large, of a pale green, and fingered; they stand two at each joint, the flowers grow in bunches as big as a man's fist, on the tops of the branches, and are of a bright red.

The root fresh gathered and boiled in ale is used in some places as a purge; it operates strongly, but without any ill effect, and dropsies are said to have been cured by it singly.

A good and cheap black dye may be obtained, by boiling the leaves of this plant with a little logwood; in a solution of green vitriol; a decoction of the whole plant will also give a brisk yellow colour.

Calendula Officinalis.

MARIGOLD.

A plant too common in our kitchen gardens, to need much description. It is a foot high. The stalks are thick, angulated, and not very upright. The leaves are long, narrow at the base, and broader toward the end. The flowers are large and yellow, and they stand at the tops of the branches. The whole plant is of a pale bluish green colour, and feels clammy. The root is fibrous.

A tea made of the fresh gathered flowers of marigold, picked from the cups, is good in fevers: it gently promotes perspiration, and throws out any thing that ought to appear on the skin. Hence it has long enjoyed a high reputation amongst the wives of England, as a remedy for bringing out the measles in children, and it *deserves it*.

ORDER II. POLYGAMIA SUPERFLUA.

Tanacetum Vulgare.

COMMON TANSY.

A common plant in our gardens. It is a yard high: the stalks are round, firm, upright, and of a pale green; the leaves are large, oblong, broad, and very beautifully formed; they are each composed of several pairs of smaller, set on each side of a common rib, with an odd leaf at the end. These are narrow, long, pointed and serrated at the edges. The flowers stand in large clusters at the tops of the stalks, and they are roundish, yellow and naked. The root is a cluster of large creeping fibres. The whole plant has a strong smell.

The leaves are to be used fresh gathered; a strong infusion of them opens obstructions; it works powerfully by urine, and gently promotes the menses. The flowers dried, powdered, and mixed with treacle, are a common medicine for worms, and they visibly destroy them.

Artemisia Maritima.

SEA WORMWOOD.

A plant common in our salt marshes, and about ditches, where salt water comes. It has somewhat the aspect of wormwood, but the leaves are much narrower in the divisions, and the whole plant is smaller. The stalks are woody, firm, upright, very much branched, and a foot and a half high. The leaves are whitish and small. The flowers stand in loose spikes at the tops of the stalks; they are little and brown; and they very much resemble those of the common wormwood, except for the size. The whole plant has a bitter taste but not disagreeable, and it has a pleasant aromatic smell.

The tops fresh gathered, and the whole plant dry, are used. They call it Roman wormwood at the markets and in the shops; and it is used for the other: it has the same general virtues. All the three kinds indeed possess them in common; but the common wormwood is the most disagreeable to the taste, and sits worst upon the stomach: this is better than that, but it is much more disagreeable than the true Roman wormwood. It is very strengthening to the stomach; it assists digestion, and prevents wind. It is commonly an ingredient in the bitter infusions, and tinctures of the shops, but it does very well alone; boiling water poured upon it, and suffered to stand till it is cold, then strained off, is an excellent medicine to ease an appetite. Put into white wine, it also gives a pleasant bitter flavour, with the same virtues.

Artemisia Romanum.

ROMAN WORMWOOD.

A very delicate plant of the wormwood kind, native of the warmer parts of Europe, but kept in our gardens. It is two feet and a half high; the stalk is round, smooth, hard, upright, of a brownish colour, and somewhat woody. The leaves stand irregularly on it, and they are small and divided into very fine segments; they are more like the common southernwood in figure, than those of either of the other wormwoods. The flowers are little and brown, like those of common wormwood, but vastly smaller; they are very numerous, and stand at the tops of the stalks in a kind of long and thick spikes. The root is creeping and spreading, and composed of fibres. The whole plant has a bitter taste, but not at all like that of wormwood, extremely aromatic and pleasing. The flowers are very bitter, and have little of this aromatic flavour.

The fresh tops are used, and the whole plant dried. It is excellent to strengthen the stomach; but that is not all its virtue. The juice of the fresh tops is good against obstructions of the liver and spleen, and has been known singly to cure the jaundice.

Artemesia Absinthium.

COMMON WORMWOOD.

A wild plant frequent by way sides, and on ditch banks. It is a yard high. The stalks are round, striated, white, firm, and branched. The leaves are large, but they are divided into a great number of small parts. They are of a pale whitish green, and stand irregularly on the stalks; many larger, but of the same kind, rise from the root. The flowers stand in a kind of loose spikes at the tops of the stalks; they are small and brown. The whole plant is of a very bitter taste.

The tops of the plant are to be used fresh gathered; a very slight infusion of them is excellent for all disorders of the stomach, and will prevent sickness after meals, and create an appetite; but if it be made strong, it will not only be disagreeable to the taste, but will disgust the stomach.

The tops with the flowers on them dried and powdered, are good against agues, and have the same virtue with wormseeds in killing worms; indeed they are much better than the wormseed that is commonly to be met with, which is generally too much decayed. The juice of the large leaves of wormwood, which grow from the root before the stalk appears, is good against the dropsy and jaundice, for it opens obstructions, and works by urine powerfully,

If you wish to see a choice specimen of folly or knavery, turn to the article wormwood in Culpepper's herbal, and you will have one, or both in perfection.

It was reading the trash in books of this kind, and knowing that they had an extensive circulation amongst the working classes, (as most of the others are of too scientific a cast for popular use,) that determined me to make the present compilation: how it will be taken I know not. I am afraid, notwithstanding all our boasted improvement in knowledge, that a republication of Culpepper would have been more of a paying concern after all.

Artemisia Ætheopica.

WORM SEED.

A kind of wormwood, native of the East, and not known so much as in our gardens. The plant is two feet high. The leaves are very finely divided, like those of the true Roman wormwood, and of a pale green on the upper side, and a silvery white below. The stalks are stiff, firm, woody, and branched; they are of a whitish colour, and have a loose downy skin upon them: the flowers are small and brownish; they resemble those of wormwood, and stand in a kind of loose spikes at the tops of the stalks.

The seeds are used: our druggists keep them; and very often the unripe buds of the flowers in their place, are mixed with them. They are good against worms in children; the good women give them mixed with treacle: and few medicines for this purpose have better effect. For people of nicer palates, they may be powdered and made into boluses.

Artemisia Campestris.

SOUTHERNWOOD.

A shrubby plant, native of many parts of Europe, and kept in our gardens. The stem is woody and tough, and is covered with a brown bark. The leaves are divided into fine slender parts, and are of a pale green, whitish colour, and strong smell. The flowers are small and yellowish; they grow in great numbers on the top of the stalk, and are naked, and of a rough appearance. The seeds are longish, and of a pale brown.

The tops of the young branches are used: a decoction of them is good against worms, but it is a very disagreeable medicine. Beaten into a conserve with three times their weight of sugar, they are not very unpleasant, and they are in this form good against nervous disorders, and in all hysteric complaints.

A very useful bitter for a bad stomach is made as follows:—

Take of Southernwood tops dried....half a pound;
Cinamonfour ounces;
Clovessix drachms;
Sherry winethree pints.

Let the whole stand a fortnight: decant and filter. An excellent remedy for weak stomachs, combined with *early rising*, and out door exercise. A table-spoonful may be taken two or three times a day.

Artemisia Vulgaris.

MUGWORT.

A tall, and not unhandsome plant, frequent on ditch-banks, having divided leaves, and flowers like those of wormwood. It is a yard high or more: the stalk is round, striated, often purplish, firm, upright, and branched, the leaves stand irregularly upon it; they are large and composed of a number of small parts, which are sharply indented and pointed. They are of a dusky green on the upper side, and white underneath. The flowers are little and brownish, they stand in long tufts all along the upper parts of the branches, but they stand upright, whereas those of wormwood hang down. They often have a tinge of purple before they are quite opened, which adds greatly to the beauty of the plant.

The leaves of mugwort are to be used fresh or dried; they are best given in infusion, and they are excellent against all the common hysteric complaints.

Gnaphallium Luteo-Album.

CUDWEED.

A common wild plant, but singular in its appearance. There are many species of it. But that used in medicine is the kind called the middle cudweed. It has this last name from the whimsical observation of the young flowers rising above the old ones, which is called the son's growing above the father. This cudweed is a little low plant, it seldom rises to a foot high. The stalks are tough, firm, white, slender, and upright; they are very thick set with leaves, which are small, oblong, white, and pointed at the ends, and seldom lie very even. The flowers are a kind of brown or yellowish heads, standing at the tops, and in the divisions of the stalks.

The herb bruised, and applied to a fresh wound, stops the bleeding; it may be also dried and given in decoction, in which form it is good against the whites, and will often stop violent purgings.

Conyza Squarrosa.

' PLOUGHMAN'S SPIKENARD.

A tall robust wild plant. with broad rough leaves, and numerous small yellowish flowers, frequent by road-sides, and in dry pastures. The plant grows three feet high. The stalks are round, thick, up-

right, and a little hairy. The leaves are large, broad from the root, and narrower on the stalk; they are blunt at the points, and a little indented at the edges. The flowers grow on the tops of the branches, spreading out into a large head, from a single stem; they are little and yellow: the seeds have down fixed to them. The root is brown and woody; the whole plant has a fragrant and aromatic smell.

The leaves and tops given in decoction, are good against inward bleedings. The root dried and powdered, is a remedy for purgings, and is good against the whites.

Erigeron Canadensis.

FLEABANE.

A pretty wild plant, frequent about damp places, with whitish leaves and large yellow flowers in autumn. It is two feet high. The stalk is round and erect, very firm and strong, and is often of a reddish colour. The leaves are numerous, and stand irregularly; they are above an inch long, moderately broad, of a rough surface, and whitish green. The flowers stand at the top of the branches; they are broader than a shilling, yellow, and composed of many narrow petals. The whole plant has a disagreeable smell.

It is disputed whether this kind of fleabane, or another which is smaller, and has globus flowers, have the greater virtue; but most give it for this. The juice of the whole plant cures the itch, applied externally; and the very smell of the herb is said to destroy fleas.

Tussilago Farfara.

COLT'S FOOT

A common wild herb, of excellent virtues, but so different in the spring and summer, as that it is scarce to be known for the same. The flowers appear in spring without the leaves; they grow on stalks six or eight inches high, round, thick, fleshy, and of a reddish colour, on which there stand a kind of films instead of leaves. The flowers grow one at the top of each stalk; they are yellow, and as large as those of the dandelion, and like them.

The leaves come up after these are decayed, they are as broad as ones hand, roundish, and supported each on a thick hollow stalk, they are green on the upper side, and white and downy underneath. The flowers are not minded, these leaves only are used.

Coltsfoot, although a troublesome weed to some farmers and gardeners, is a herb of considerable value in a medical point of view. A decoction made of one ounce of the dried leaves to a quart of water will be found exceedingly serviceable in coughs, and diseases of the lungs. The dried leaves smoked as tobacco; will give relief in the asthma. A "British herb tobacco," is sold, composed of the leaves of coltsfoot, eye bright, buck-bean, betony, rosemary, thyme and lavender. A pound of the coltsfoot, and small portions of each of the other herbs, adapted to the taste of the smoker. An addition of chamomile flowers will also be an improvement.

Tusilago Petasites.

BUTTER BUR.

A very singular and very conspicuous plant, not unfrequent with us in wet places. The flowers appear before the leaves, and they would hardly be supposed to belong the same plant. The stalks are round, thick, spongy, and of a whitish colour, and have a few films by way of leaves upon them. On the top of each stands a spike of flowers, of a pale reddish colour; the whole does not rise to more than eight inches in height. These appear in March. When they are dead, the leaves grow up: these are roundish, green, on the upper side, and whitish underneath, of a vast bigness, and stand singly upon hollowed foot-stalks, of a purplish, whitish or greenish colour; they are often two feet broad. The root is white and long, it creeps under the surface of the ground.

The root is the part used; it is praised very highly, as a remedy in pestilential fevers; but whether it deserves that praise or not, it is a good diuretic, and excellent in the gravel.

Anthemis Fætida.

STINKING MAYWEED.

A common wild plant in corn fields, and waste grounds, with finely divided leaves and white flowers like daisies. The stalk is round and striated. The herb grows a foot high. The leaves are like those of camomile, only of a blacker green, and larger. The flowers stand ten or a dozen near one another, at the tops of the branches; but they grow separate, not in a cluster. The whole plant has a strong smell.

The infusion of the fresh plant is good in all hysteric complaints. The herb boiled soft, is an excellent poultice against the piles.

Senecio Vulgaris.

GROUNDSEL.

A common weed in our gardens, and upon walls, with little yellow flowers, and downy seeds; it grows eight inches high; the stalk is round, fleshy, tolerably upright, and green or purplish; the leaves are oblong, broad, blunt, and divided at the edges. The flowers are small and yellow; they grow in a sort of long cups at the tops of the stalks and branches.

The juice of this herb is a gentle and very good emetic. It causes vomiting without any great irritation or pain; and it is also good for cutaneous foulnesses applied outwardly.

Senecio Jacobæa.

RAGWORT.

A wild plant, very common in our pastures, and distinguished by its ragged leaves, and elusters of yellow flowers. It is two feet high. The stalk is robust, round, striated, and often purplish. The leaves are divided in an odd manner, into several parts, so that they look torn or ragged; their colour is a dark dusky green, and they grow to the stalk without any foot-stalk, and are broad and rounded at the end. The flowers are moderately large and yellow, and the tops of the branches are so covered with them, that they often spread together to the breadth of a plate. The whole plant has a disagreeable smell. The root is fibrous, and the seeds are downy.

The fresh leaves are used: but it is best to take those that rise immediately from the root, for they are larger and more juicy than those on the stalk: they are to be mixed in poultices, and applied outwardly as a remedy against pains in the joints: they have a surprising effect. It is said that two or three times applied, they will cure the sciatica, or hip gout, when ever so violent.

Solidago Virgaurea.

GOLDEN ROD.

A very pretty wild plant, with tufts of yellow flowers, frequent in our heaths in autumn. It is two feet high. The stalk is firm, erect, round and hairy. The leaves are long, broadest in the middle, indented at the edges, rough on the surface, hairy, and of a strong green colour. The flowers are small, and of a bright yellow, but they grow together in a sort of thick and short spike, so that they are very conspicuous. The root is long, brown, and of an austere taste, as is also the whole plant.

The root taken up in spring, and dried, is an excellent medicine given in powder for purgings, bloody stools, or any other hemorrhage whatsoever. The whole plant has been at all times famous as a vulnerary or wound herb, given in decoctions.

The herb had a high reputation, in England formerly, for the cure of old ulcers. Old Gerard, the Herbalist, strongly recommended it in the above disorders, and exhibits the folly of those who run after *foreign herbs*, and neglect those of our own growth, in the following appropriate style :

" I haue known the dry herbe which came from beyond the sea sold in Bucklersbury for half a crowne an ounce. But since it was found in Hampstead wood, euen as it were at our townes end, no man will giue half a crowne for a hundred weight of it ; which plainly setteth forth our inconstancie and sudden mutabilitie, esteeming no longer of anything

how pretious soever it be, than whilst it is strange and rare."—*Herbal* p. 430.

Enula Helenium.

ELECAMPANE.

A tall and robust plant, wild in some parts of England, but kept in gardens for the uses of medicine; it grows five feet high, and the flower is yellow, and very large. The stalk is round, thick, upright, very robust and reddish: the leaves are long, large, and rough, and they are pointed at the ends; of a pale green colour. The flowers grow at the tops of the branches, and have something like the appearance of a double sun flower. They are two inches in diameter, yellow, and very beautiful. The root is long and thick, and is brown on the outside, and white within.

The root is the part used; we have it dried from Germany, but it is for most purposes better to take that fresh out of the garden, which we have here. Hardly any plant has more virtues. It is good in all disorders of the breast and lungs, and it opens obstructions: It operates by urine powerfully, and also by sweat; and the juice of it will cure the itch, applied externally. Its greatest virtue, however is against coughs, and for this purpose it is best taken candied, provided that be well done. A little of it may in this way be almost continually in the mouth, and swallowed gently, so that it will take effect

much better than by a larger dose swallowed at once. An ounce of the root boiled in about a pint of spring water, down to one half will be found a good and useful preparation, as it brings out all the virtues of the root. A tincture is also made, but the decoction besides being *cheaper*, will answer every purpose. Two table spoon-fuls of the decoction may be taken with great service, in the above disorders every two hours.

Cineraria Integrifolia.

FLEA-WORT.

An herb of no great beauty, native of France, but kept in gardens here. It has narrow leaves, and inconsiderable flowers. It is a foot high. The stalks are weak, greenish, and a little hairy. The leaves stand two or more at every joint, for that is uncertain; they are long, very narrow, and also somewhat hairy: there rise from the bosoms of these leaves, long naked stalks, on which stand a kind of spikes of little flowers, somewhat like the spikes of plantain, only shorter; two seeds succeed each flower; and they are smooth, blackish, and of the shape of fleas; whence the name. There are many flowers in each head. A mucilage is made of the seeds to cool the throat in fevers.

Bellis Perenis.

COMMON DAISY.

It were useless to attempt description of this flower: the modest unassuming beauty of which, is to be seen in every field, from March to November; and indeed in many situations this 'modest crimson tipped flower' may be found the year round.

"It smiles upon the lap of May,
To sultry August spreads its charms
Meets cold October in its way,
And twines December's arms."

Montgomery

The affection of the old English Poets, *Chaucer* *Ben Johnson*, and a host of others, for this flower was unbounded, and exhibited itself in abundance of Poems, although our *Montgomery* in his exquisite Poem of which the above is an extract has undoubtedly surpassed them all.

It is rather curious that as the daisy is so abundant that it should be refused by horses, cows, and sheep.

Notwithstanding the poetical fame of the daisy, its medicinal properties are now totally forgot. Old Gerard says, "the juice of the leaves and roots snift vp the nostrils purgeth the head mightily of foule and filthy humours, and helpeth the meagrim(?) It also recommends the bruised leaves as an application to take away the pains and discolouration arising from bruises, hence it was called by some *bruise-wort*. There can be no bad effect arising from trying it in the above cases, although you will find better and more certain remedies in this book.

Pyrethrum Parthenium.

FEVER-FEW

Common fever-few, or feather-few, hath large leaves much torn at the edges. The stalks are hard, woody, and round, set with many such like leaves but smaller, and at the tops stand many single flowers upon small foot-stalks. These flowers are very like the daisy; the whole plant has a peculiar strong, and pungent flavour, like camomile or tansy: it is one of those plants, which having once seen you are not likely to forget.

Fever-few is perhaps one of the finest female medicines we have; a handful of the dried herb to a pint of boiling water in infusion, is an excellent remedy for irregular menstruation: it will also assist powerfully in difficult child-birth if, to the decoction of this herb you add wormwood, St. John's wort, and camomile flowers, you will have one of the very best fomentations, for cases of severe after pains, windy colics, and the like. Reader, if you have a garden, take care to keep a corner for fever-few: you will not regret it.

Anthemis Nobilis.

CAMOMILE.

This useful plant is too well known to need description. It is known over every part of the globe, both in the warm climates of India, and amidst the snows of Russia. Some hundreds of acres are

appropriated in England to its growth, for the purpose of supplying the shops.

Camomile tea has long been a favourite medicine with the wives of England ; and there is not a better or safer remedy for head-achs, flatulent colic, and all disorders of the stomach. A very strong tea made of camomile flowers is a very common emetic, which has been in use by the country people from time immemorial, and if we add a little ginger, it is one of the safest and best emetics that can be given, particularly to children.

Achillea Millefolium.

YARROW, OR MILFOIL.

Any body who has made the slightest observation of plants will know this. The leaves are of a dark green, very finely divided, and lay flat on the ground. They are exceedingly numerous, hence its name milfoil, which means a thousand leaves. The stem rises from the centre of the leaves, and is generally from eight inches to a foot in length. The flowers are white, upon longish foot-stalks, springing from the stem : the plant has a strong but not unpleasant smell, it is found in all dry pastures, and by way sides, and flowers from June to September. An ointment made of this herb, or the herb itself bruised, is frequently used by country people, for burns, cuts, bruises, &c. One handful of the herb infused in a pint of hot water, is considered a good

strengtheners of the stomach; although camomile flowers is better. A Tincture is made in the following manner :—

TINCTURE OF YARROW.

Take of the flowers of Yarrow....four ounces;
Alcohol.....1 pint.

Let them stand for a few days, then strain: add to the liquid a handful of the flowers, let these stand another day then strain again and filter.

Forty or Sixty drops of this tincture will frequently give relief in severe rheumatic affections.

To those who wish to smoke *untaxed tobacco*, the dried leaves of yarrow will be found one of the best English substitutes.

Achillea Ptarmica.

SNEEZEWORT

A very pretty wild plant, with daisy-like flowers, and narrow dentated leaves. It grows two feet high. The stalk is round, firm, upright, and but little branched. The leaves are very numerous, and they stand irregularly; they are an inch or more in length, and very narrow, rough to the touch, and of a bright green. The flowers stand at the tops of the stalks, so that they form a kind of round head; they are less than daisies, and their leaves broader.

The leaves of sneezewort, dried and powdered taken by way of snuff, are excellent against the

head-ach. The roots dried are almost as fiery as pellitory of Spain, and they cure the tooth-ach in the same manner. A piece held in the mouth, fills it with rheum in a minute. The leaves of this species may be better for tobacco than the last.

ORDER III. FRUSTRANEA.

Centurea Jacea.

BROWN KNAPWEED.

The common knapweed has many long and somewhat broad, dark green leaves, rising from the root; very much jagged and torn about the edges, and hairy : from the centre of which rises a long round stalk four or five feet high, and much branched, at the tops there stand a great many sealy heads, enclosing a number of dark purplish red thrumbs, or threads, which after they are withered and past, they leave behind a number of black shining seeds, wrapped up in down, like those of the thistle, but smaller. The root is white, hard, and woody. The plant is to be found in most meadows and pastures, and on the road-sides. The flowers appear in June and July.

Knapweed is strongly recommended for cuts and bruises, and running sores, as it is said to dry them up, and heal them gently. The truth is, there are many things to be found, which will *dry and heal*

an old sore ; but I should advise no one to do so without consulting a respectable medical man, as it may be attended with great danger to the system in some other way.

Centaurea Cyanus.

CORN BLUE-BOTTLE.

A very common and very pretty weed amongst our corn ; the leaves are narrow, and of a whitish green ; and the flowers of a very beautiful blue and large. The plant is about a foot high, and, when in flower, makes a conspicuous and elegant appearance. The root is hard and fibrous ; the stalk is very firm, and white, angulated and branched. The leaves that grow from the root have some notches on the edges ; those on the stalk have none, and they are narrow like blades of glass ; the flowers stand only on the tops of the branches, and they grow out of sealy heads. The seeds are beautiful hard, white, and shining.

The leaves which grow on the stalks of the blue-bottle, fresh gathered and bruised, will stop the bleeding of a fresh wound, even if a large vessel be cut. They are not sufficiently known for this purpose, but they exceed all other things : and may save a life where a surgeon is not to be had in time for such an accident. A distilled water of the flowers used to be kept in the shops, but it was of no value. An infusion of them works gently by urine.

There is a large kind of this plant in gardens which is called a vulnerary or wound herb. But it is not so good as this.

Centaurea Calcitrapa.

STAR THISTLE.

A wild plant on our heaths, but not very common, it is two feet high, and extremely branched; the stalks are round, hard, and whitish. The principal leaves rise from the root, and are disposed in a circular manner on the ground. They are oblong, and divided along the sides quite to the middle rib: there are some smaller on the stalk, but few. The flowers are numerous; they are red, and of the form of the flowers of thistles. They grow out of a scaly and thorny head. The seeds are winged with down. The root is oblong.

The root is used: a strong infusion of it is excellent against the gravel, and is good also in the jaundice. It opens obstructions, and works by urine.



CLASS XX. GYNANDRIA.

ORDER I. MONANDRIA.

We are now approaching a curious tribe of plants: in all the others previously described, the stamens and pistils stand as it were independent of each other; but in this class the stamens are generally situated *upon the pistil*: hence to our eyes they assume a strange and unnatural appearance, because we have very few plants of the kind, as the principal part of the order belong to warmer climates

Orchis Masculula.

PURPLE ORCHIS.

This plant is called fools-stones, in some parts of England, and also by old English herbalists, as the root has the appearance, of one of the distinctive characters of the male creation. It is a beautiful plant, found in moist pastures in June, with an erect simple stem, like that of the tulip, and about the same height, crowned at the top with a spike of beautiful purple flowers, of a most curious shape. The corolla is formed of three lobes or petals, and terminating behind in a spur. The leaves chiefly

grow from the root, leaving the stem perfectly naked. The root is formed of two tubers, which stand side by side, like two small eggs.

This plant was always held in high reputation, both in a medical point of view, and as an article of food; hence it is extensively cultivated, particularly in warm climates. It is called by the Arabs *sahleb*, from whence our English word *salep* is obtained.

Mr. Loudon in his valuable work, "the Encyclopedia of plants" says, "an Orchis being taken out of the ground is found with two solid masses, ovate or fasciculated, at the base of the stem, above which proceed the thick fleshy fibres which nourish the plant. One of these masses or tubers is destined to be the successor of the other, and is plump and vigorous, while the other or decaying one is always wrinkled and withered. From this withered one has proceeded the existing stem, and the plump one is an offset, from the centre of which the stem of the succeeding year is destined to proceed. By this means the actual situation of the plant is changed about half an inch every year, and as the offset is always produced from the side opposite to the withered bulb, the plant travels always in one direction, and will in a dozen years have marched six inches from the place where it formerly stood."

The varieties of this plant growing in England are besides the simple orchis. The spotted palmate orchis, (*O maculata*,) the March orchis, (*O latifolia*,) and the dwarf orchis, (*O ustulata*.) There is also a genera, whose flowers assume the form of various insects, called insect orchis, (*ophrys mueifera*,) well worthy the attention of the curious.

The tuberous roots of the orehis form an excellent substitute for the Persian salep. There is no doubt of its being equally good; but we are so mad after *something foreign*. There is however, one consolation, that immense quantities of the different *foreign* productions are substituted with things *produced in England*: our sloes produce *port wine*, and the leaves are made into *tea*. The fine french barley is grown by English farmers; and the Persian salep is made out of the root of English orchis.

The proper time for taking up the roots, is about harvest, when the seeds are perfected: at this period the new root is plump and firm: this alone is to be used, the other thrown away. It must be well washed, the skin rubbed off with a coarse cloth, and then placed in an oven, in a few minutes it acquires the consistence of horn: it may then be placed in a dry room for a few days, and when sufficiently dry it is fit for use. As an article of food this root contains more nutritious properties than any known vegetable substance. Hence it is exceedingly useful to travellers. An ounce of dried animal jelly, and an ounce of this root in powder, dissolved in four pints of water, is said to be sufficient for a man for a day! The commissioners of the new poor law, should look to this.

The *salep* sold in the coffee shops, and at the corners of the streets in London, and other large towns; and supposed to be made from roots brought from Persia, is generally made from our English orehis; and if the makers put *nothing worse* in the composition, it is scarcely possible to obtain a better breakfast.

From what has already been stated respecting the

properties of this root : its use in a medical point of view will clearly be deduced. In cases of weakness, and general debility of the system, when the appetite is bad, so that the patient cannot take a sufficiency of food to support nature, take a tea spoonful of the dried powder of this root, put it in a pint of boiling water, stir the mixture briskly and it will become a jelly : a spoonful may be taken every two hours. If the jelly is not agreeable to the palate, it may be sweetened with sugar, or seasoned in any manner you like.

On the whole the orchis is a valuable plant, besides being a most beautiful flower. It is surprising that it is not more generally known.

Neottia Spiralis.

LADIES' TRACES.

The proper English name of this plant is " Our Lady's Tresses : " a name given in Catholic times, in allusion to its protuberent germina, which is placed regularly one above another, like plaited hair. This variety is not unlike the last, with the exception of the root, which consists of a greater number of bulbs, and has generally four or six bright green leaves, at the root, about half an inch in breadth, and dotted when magnified.

The properties of the root is supposed to be the same as the last, but in a less degree.

Listera Ovata.

COMMON TWAY BLADE.

The bulbs of this variety are more numerous, and more fibrous than the others. The stem has only *two* leaves, hence its name, *tway blade*. The flowers are more numerous, in a loose spike four or five inches long, of a yellowish green, and fragrant musky seent.

The root of this, made into a strong infusion is a very good drink for those troubled with the piles, and the fresh juice is an excellent outward application for the same disorder.

ORDER II. DIANDRIA.

Cypripedium Calceolus.

LADY'S SLIPPER.

Whoever has once seen the flowers of this curious plant will not readily forget them, as they resemble a shoe. A variety from America has been introduced by our florists called the *cypripedium bulbosum* and may be seen in pots, in almost every greenhouse, and in cottage windows. The *cypripedium japonicum*: a variety from Japan, is also introduced, but I cannot decide which is the most beautiful.

Our own variety of this plant is not less beautiful than those of any other country ; but is *exceedingly scarce*, as it is supposed the gardeners have rooted up all the plants they could find, and have changed their appearance by *cultivation*.

The old English name of this plant is "Our Lady's slipper." A proof that it was more common in its wild state in Catholic times than it is now.

The root of lady's slipper is still *more fibrous* than any of the others, but it is propagated in the same way ; a new root being annually formed on the side of the old one, which is to be the root of the next year's plant. The plant is not used in medicine. No doubt its properties are the same as the orchis, but the virtues of the latter are *so certain* that none of the others are now thought of.

ORDER III. HEXANDRIA.

Aristolochia Clematites.

BIRTHWORT.

A wild plant in Italy, and the south of France ; but with us found only in the gardens of the curious. It has no great beauty, or even singularity in its appearance, till examined. The stalks are a foot and a half long, but weak ; they are square, and of a dusky green colour. The leaves are short, broad

and roundish, of a dusky green; also the flowers are long, hollow, of an odd form, not resembling the flowers of other plants: they are of a dusky greenish colour on the outside, and purple within: the fruit is fleshy, and as big as a small walnut. The root is large and roundish.

The root is the only part used in medicine, and that we have from the countries where the plant is native; it is a rough and disagreeable medicine; it often offends the stomach, but it is an excellent drug for promoting the necessary evacuations after delivery.

There are two other kinds of birthwort, the roots of which are also kept in the shops; the one called the long birthwort; the other the climbing birthwort. They possess the same virtues with the round, but in a less degree, and are therefore less regarded.

Dr. Cullen says, "In some cases of retention and chlorosis, as a warm and stimulating medicine, I have found it useful. It makes a considerable part of the Portland powder, and has often been employed in the same manner as that powder, to be taken every day for a length of time. But though it may prevent the recurrence of the gouty paroxysms, the long continued use of such medicines is extremely hurtful, and commonly brings on a general state of diseases more fatal than the original distemper."

CLASS XXI. MONOECIA.

ORDER I. MONANDRIA.

Euphorbia Major.

GREAT SPURGE.

We have many kinds of spurge wild in England, and some of them large enough; but this used in medicine is a different species. It is a native of Germany, and is kept in our gardens. It grows a yard high; the stalk is round, thick, reddish, and divided into branches. The leaves are numerous, and stand irregularly; they are narrow and of a pale green, and are broadest at the end. The flowers are little and of a pale yellow, but the seed-vessels are large, and make a conspicuous figure on the tops of the branches. The root is very thick and long; it consists of a firm heart covered with a thick rind. The whole plant, when broken, affords a milky acrid juice.

The bark of the root is used dry; and even in that state is very rough in its operation. It works by stool and vomit, and is good in the rheumatism and dropsy; but it is not every constitution that can bear the use of such remedies.

Euphorbia Minor.

LESSER SPURGE.

A lesser plant than the former, but sufficiently robust; it is a native of the same part of the world, but is common in our gardens. It is a foot high. The leaves are longish and very narrow, but rounded at the end: the stalks are thick, round, and red; the flowers are small and yellow; and the seeds vessels large and three cornered. The whole plant is full of a sharp milky juice, but most of all the root.

The bark of the root is used. It works by vomit and stool as the former; but though with less violence, yet too rough for most constitutions. It is good in the rheumatism.

ORDER II. TRIANDRIA.

Sparganium Ramosum

GREAT BUR-REED

A common water plant, with leaves like flags, and rough heads of seeds: It is two or three feet high. The stalks are round, green, thick, and upright. The leaves are very long and narrow, sharp at the edges, and with a sharp ridge on the back along the middle; they are of a pale green, and look fresh and beautiful. The flowers are inconsiderable and yellowish: they stand in a kind circular tufts about

the upper parts of the stalk: lower down stand the rough fruits called burs, from whence the plant has obtained its name; they are of the bigness of a large nutmeg, green and rough, The root is composed of a quantity of white fibres.

The unripe fruit is used: they are astringent, and good against fluxes of the belly, and bleedings of all kinds: the best way of giving them is infused in a rough red wine, with a little cinnamon. They use them in some parts of England externally for wounds. A strong decoction of them is made to wash old ulcers, and the juice is applied to fresh hurts, and they say with great success.

Carex.

SEDGE.

A very numerous family of British plants, and not the less remarkable in their habits. Dr. Smith gives a list of sixty-two varieties of the sedge. natives of England.

Most of the species grow in wet swampy grounds, in bogs, fens, marshes, or by the sides of ditches and rivers, or in moist woods; some few, however, affect hilly pastures and heaths; they are perennial, and flower in May and June, or from April to July and August. Linneus has divided this into five sections, the two first comprising the species with androgynous spikes; and the three last, those which have the male of barren, and the female or fertile spikes distinct. The Carices or Sedges are classed rather among the noxious plants, than with such as are

useful; because they yield a very coarse grass and fodder, to the exclusion of real grass, and other profitable plants, which they subdue by their strong creeping roots: but it should be considered that they grow chiefly on poor spongy land, on bogs, to which they give stability, or on the banks of streams, which they enable to resist the current; that they may be destroyed by draining and manuring; and hence, after all, are of considerable use: beside their common use for coarse fodder, they are employed for covering hovels and stacks, for lighting fires and heating ovens, for tying the young hop plants to the poles; the Italians use them to cover wine-flasks, for putting between the staves of casks to make them tight, and for chair bottoms. The Laplander combs and dresses some species of sedge as we do flax, and in winter stuffs his shoes and gloves with it, as a defence against the extreme rigour of his climate. They cannot upon the whole be considered as useful plants, except in such situations as will not produce better fodder and herbage; or where they contribute to fill up marshes, and lay a foundation for their becoming hereafter dry land and meadows: wherever a meadow is capable of being drained, the Sedge may be destroyed, wet being necessary to the existence of those sorts which overrun pasture grounds. They are never cultivated except in botanic gardens, for the determination of the species, and are then propagated by the roots; some few of them require a dry soil, and others a shady situation; but the greater part must be placed with water and bog plants, either by the side of ponds, or tubs filled with marsh or bog earth, and standing in water; and yet with all these advantages,

some of them will scarcely flower in a garden.

None of the varieties of sedge are used in medicine.

ORDER III. TETRANDRIA.

Betula Alnus.

COMMON ALDER.

A tree pretty well known throughout Europe. The branches are smooth, slender, numerous, of a dark brown or purple colour. It loves a wet swampy soil, and is therefore exceedingly useful to plant on the banks of streams, and in wet damp situations, and it is a most profitable tree to grow as the wood, (different to almost all other sorts of aquatic trees) is really useful. It is the best wood for piles, pipes, pumps, and all other sorts of wood work, which require to be under water. It is the very best wood, for clogs, pattens, cart wheels, troughs, handles for tools, &c.

The root is beautifully veined, so that it answers well for cabinet work. The young shoots along with coppers make a yellow dye. An ounce of the bark dried and powdered, boiled in three quarters of a pint of water, with an equal quantity of logwood, with solution of copper, tin and bismuth six grains of each, and two drops of the solution of iron vitriol,

will dye a most beautiful purple. The leaves have been sometimes used in tanning leather. Motherby says, a decoction of the bark of Alder has been known to cure the ague. According to Tournefort, the peasants on the Alps have frequently cured the rheumatic complaint, by being covered with bags full of the heated leaves. It is worth while to try this.

Buxus Sempervirens.

BOX TREE.

A common little shrub in our gardens, and a native of our own country, though not common in its wild state. With us it grows but to a small height; in some other parts of Europe, it is a tolerably large shrub. The bark is whitish, the wood yellow; the leaves small, roundish, smooth, of a very dark green colour, and numerous. The flowers are small and greenish, yellow; the fruit is little, round and furnished with three points.

The wood of the box tree, and particularly of the root, is an excellent medicine in all foulnesses of the blood; it has the same virtues with guaiacum, but in a greater degree. It is to be given in decoction not made too strong, and continued a long time. There have been instances of what were called leprosies cured entirely by this medicine. There is an oil made from it by distillation, which is good for the tooth-ach. It is to be dropped on cotton, and to be put into the tooth.

Urtica Dioica.

COMMON NETTLE.

A plant well known; as it is one of the sort, like a dun, or other disagreeable *friend*, if you only come in contact with it *once*, you are likely to remember it ever after. It is remarkable that in this numerous genus all the species do not sting, as the three species which are natives of this country never fail to do. The small projecting prickles or bristles with which they are tubular, and stand on a bag filled with a poisonous juice: they are perforated at the point, and when gently pressed in a vertical direction, the poison ascends the tube, and enables the point to lodge it in the skin, creating considerable irritation and inflammation. Nettles have been employed as a rubifacient, a practice which was termed *Urtication*, and found of advantage in restoring excitement in paralytic limbs, or in torpid and lethargic affection. The juice of the plant itself, and of the Dock, are immediate remedies for the sting. The plant was formerly used as an astringent, but is now disregarded. A leaf put upon the tongue, and pressed against the roof of the mouth, will commonly stop bleedings at the nose. Paralytic limbs have been restored to their usual functions by stinging them with Nettles; and the young shoots or tops are gathered early in the spring to boil in broth or gruel. The young leaves, eaten in the spring, are not a bad substitute for spinach; they remove obstructions; and the roots operate by urine. The juice of the leaves, taken alone, or boiled into a syrup, is an excellent medicine for spitting of

blood, and other hæmorrhages. A conserve made of the flowers and seed is good for the stone in the kidneys; and a decoction of the root is good in the jaundice and makes a useful gargle for sore throats. The Nettle is refused by quadrupeds in general, the ass excepted: and even cows will eat it after it has been cut and become a little withered. It is cultivated for the food of milch in Sweden: and the leaves are chopped small, to mix with the food of young turkeys and other poultry.

Morus Nigra.

MULBERRY TREE.

This rises to a lofty spreading tree, with heart shaped leaves, serrated, veined and toothed. Male and female flowers in catkins flowers in June, fruit ripens in September.

The mulberry tree is cultivated in large quantities in warmer climates, for the sake of feeding the silk worm: and experience has proved that it will stand the rigour of our climates.

The ripe fruit abounds with a deep violet-coloured juice, which in its general qualities agrees with that of the other acidulces, allaying thirst, partly by refrigerating, and partly by exciting an excretion of mucus from the mouth and fauces; a similar effect is also produced in the stomach, where, by correcting putrescency, a powerful cause of thirst is removed. This is more especially the case with all those fruits in which the acid much prevails over the saccharine part, as the currant, which we have

already noticed, and to which the medicinal qualities of this fruit may be referred; but both these and most of the other summer fruits, are to be considered rather as articles of diet than of medicine. The Dondon college directs a *syrupus mori*, which is an agreeable vehicle for various medicines.

The bark of the root, of the mulberry tree has an, acrid bitter taste, and possesses a cathartic power. It has been successfully used as a destroyer of worms particularly in cases of tape-worm. The dose is half a drachm of the powder.

OFFICINAL PREPARATION.

SYRUP OF MULBERRIES.

Take of mulberry juice, two pints;
As soon as the froes have subsided, put it into a matrass, immersed in boiling water, for about a quarter of an hour; when cold, strain it, and make it into a syrup.

This is a very pleasant cooling syrup; and with this intention it is occasionally used in draughts and juleps, for quenching thirst, abating heat, &c. in bilious or inflammatory distempers. Sometimes, likewise, it is employed in gargarisms for inflammations of the mouth and tonsils.

ORDER IV. PENTANDRIA.

Amaranthus Blitum.

AMARANTH.

A garden flower. There are many kinds of it; but that used in medicine, is the large one with the drooping purple spike. It grows to four feet high. The stalk is firm, round, and channelled, green sometimes, but often red. The leaves are oblong and broad even at the edges, and pointed at the ends; they are very large, and are often tinged with red. The flowers are purple, and they grow in long beautiful spikes hanging downwards.

The flowers are sometimes used as a *styptic* in cases of looseness: but we have better remedies.

Bryonia Dioica.

RED BERRIED BRYONY.

A tall climbing, wild plant, which covers our hedges in many places. The leaves are somewhat like those of the vine; the flowers are inconsiderable; but the berries are red, and make a great shew. The root is vastly large, rough, and whitish; the stalks are tough, ten or twelve feet long; but weak and unable to support themselves; they have ten-

drills at the joints, and by these they affix themselves to bushes. The leaves are broad, and divided deeply at the edge, and they are hairy. The flowers are of a greenish white, and small, but the berries are moderately large and full of seeds.

The root is the only part used in medicine; the juice of it operates very strongly by vomit and stool, and that in a small dose. All constitutions cannot bear it, but, for those that can, it is excellent in many severe diseases; dropsies have been cured by it. It is also good against hysteric complaints, but for this purpose it is to be given in very small doses and frequently repeated. Great caution must be observed in making use of this plant, as cases of poisoning from its being administered by ignorant persons are not uncommon. There cannot be a doubt that the medicine in the hands of a skilful practitioner must be valuable, its excellence in dropsical cases is well authenticated, in these cases an infusion of two drachms of the root to six ounces of water, sweetened to the taste, may be given in doses of a spoonful every two hours.

A poultice made of the leaves of bryony is an excellent application to painful tumours, lumbago, and violent rheumatism. The juice made into an ointment with an equal quantity of turpentine, and a small portion of wax to thicken the mixture, is good for old sores, scrofulous swellings, &c.

A syrup of bryony is made by boiling one pint of the expressed juice of the root to three gills of water to a proper consistence, though the decoction sweetened, will answer the same purpose.

Ricinus Communis.

PALMA CHRISTI.

A foreign plant, kept in our gardens more for its beauty than use. The stem is thick, and looks woody towards the bottom. It grows six feet high, and on the upper part is covered with a sort of mealy powder of a bluish colour. The leaves are large, and very beautiful. They are somewhat like those of the vine, but they are divided deeply into seven or more parts, which are also sharply serrated at the edges, and they stand upon long foot-stalks, which are not inserted at the edge, but in the middle of the leaf. The flowers are small: they grow in bunches towards the top of the plant. The seeds grow upon the trunk of the plant in different places: these are contained in husks, and they have over them severally a hard shell.

The kernels of these seeds are the part used, but they are very little regarded at present. There used to be three or four kinds of them kept by the druggists, under different names, but nobody now minds them: they are very violent in their operation, which is both upwards and downwards, and have been given in dropsies and rheumatisms.

ORDER VI. POLYANDRIA.

Sagittaria Sagittifolia.

ARROW HEAD.

This singular plant with its acute arrow shaped leaves, and tuberous root fixed deeply in the mud, has a triangular spongy stem, which supports it in the water by reason of the air generated within, when cut, it discharges a milky juice, an uncommon circumstance in aquatic plants. The bulbs of the root which grow to a large size in warmer countries, form a considerable part of the food of the inhabitants, and is very extensively cultivated by the Chinese for that purpose. With us however, the root is too acrid, and caustic, (though it is probable that this may be taken away by cooking.) Its only use at present, in these climates is to ornament the borders of lakes, in large gardens or parks, as the flowers are exceedingly beautiful, large, whorled round the stem, and of a snowy whiteness. The plant is not used in medicine.

Arum Maculatum.

ARUM, or CUCKOO PINT.

A very common plant under our hedges, and more vulgarly called cuckoo pint, and, by the children, lords and ladys. The root is of the bigness and shape of a walnut, brown on the outside and white within, and this, as well as the whole plant, is of a sharp and acrid taste. This root lies deep.

The leaves are large and shaped like the bearded head of an arrow, of a strong green colour, and sometimes spotted. In April and May rise among these thick stalks, supporting a very singular kind of flower, the pointal of which is long, thick, fleshy, and of a red or white colour, and the whole surrounded with a green membranaceous case. Afterwards this case and the pointal fall off, and there remains only the stem supporting a quantity of berries which are ripe in autumn, and are then of a fine red colour.

The root is the part used. It is an excellent medicine in palsies. Half of one of the roots, fresh gathered and bruised, will sometimes restore the speech at once; a continued use of them goes a great way towards a cure. It is also good in scorbutic cases, and in all inward obstructions. Some dry and powder it, but it then loses almost all its virtue.

It must be observed that *Arum* is a *poisonous plant* and therefore must be *cautiously used*. There are frequent cases of children being seriously injured by partaking of the leaves, their tongues were swelled to such a size as to fill the mouth, and an inability to swallow even water, attended with the most horrible convulsions. The remedy in such cases, is to administer an emetic as soon as possible, giving plenty of mucilaginous drink, but get the best medical advice with all dispatch. The best method of preparing the medicine is as follows:

Take of the fresh roots of *Arum*, bruised half a pound;
Double refined Sugar..... a pound and a half.

Beat them together in a mortar till they are well mixed: this may be taken in the dose of a drachm to two drachms in the above disorders, or in the gout, or severe rheumatism.

In order to preserve the roots all the year, you must dig them up in autumn, and keep them buried in sand in a cool cellar.

Quercus Robur.

OAK.

It were a perfect waste of ink and paper to attempt to describe the oak: acknowledged on all hands to be the king of the forest. Its praises are celebrated by patriots, by novel writers, poets, philosophers, and in fact all men who delight in the useful and the beautiful. It is one of the most enduring of trees, and its beauty and venerable grandour is such, that it has been more or less an object of worship with all the nations unacquainted with the true religion. The ancient Druids performed their religious rites under the shade, amidst groves of these sacred trees, and chaplets of oak leaves, were the highest honour that the ancient Greeks and Romans could confer upon their most worthy warriors, philosophers, and statesmen. If the *modern* English could hit upon some such mode of rewarding their *great men*, it would be well for the *tax paying* portion.

The wood of the oak is the most valuable for all useful purposes of any other description, for wheels, staves, mill-work, or any purpose where *durability* is required: but above all for ships, "The wooden walls of England" next to the bull dog courage of our sailors, our naval superiority depends upon the superiority of our oak, and it is a curious fact, that

this oak will not grow to the same perfection out of England. several attempts having been made by taking the acorns to other countries : but the wood soon deteriorates in quality and becomes no better than their own. Every part of the oak is valuable, the fruit is no bad food when properly prepared, or at any rate it is the best food for hogs, and of course it is prepared into human food that way. Thousands of gallons of ink are annually made from the galls which grow on the leaves. The bark is used for tanning leather, and although we have other vegetable substances which will perhaps answer the same purpose, we have them not in sufficient quantity.

Every part of the oak possesses astringent properties in a very high degree, although the bark has it more abundant, it is therefore useful for all purposes where an astringent is required, such as dysentery, spitting of blood, fluor albus, gonorrhea, &c. Dr. Cullen says, "I have employed the oak bark in powder, giving it to the quantity of half a drachm every two or three hours during the intermissions of a fever and have prevented the return of the paroxysms." The decoction and compound decoction of oak, may be used both internally and externally in all disorders arising from weakness. To children of weak habits with loose flabby flesh, a table spoon-ful of the compound decoction will be found highly serviceable, it may be sweetened to make it palatable, and it may be given three or four times a day, but if it should cause costiveness it should be left off for a time. A very strong decoction of oak bark may be very usefully employed in washing a rupture, and it will sometimes effect a

cure, if the patient be young, and the remedy be used in time, but if the rupture does not *keep up*, it is useless to try remedies of any other kind than a truss.

The following are the only preparation of oak used medicinally :

DECOCTION OF OAK BARK.

Take of Oak-bark, bruised.... half a pound ;
Water two quarts.

Boil down to one quart.

COMPOUND DECOCTION OF OAK BARK.

Take of Oak bark..... two ounces ;
Quassia wood two ounces ;
Cascarrilla bark one ounces ;
Water two quarts.

Boil down to one half, for all the uses which the medicine is used internally, this is the best form of exhibition.

HOW TO MAKE INK.

A good and durable black ink may be made by the following directions:—To two pints of water add three ounces of the dark coloured rough-skinned Aleppo galls in gross powder, and of rasped log-wood, green vitriol, and gum arabic, each an ounce. This mixture is to be put into a convenient vessel, and well shaken four or five times a day, for ten or twelve days, at the end of which time it will be fit for use ; though it will improve by remaining longer on the ingredients. Vinegar instead of water makes a deeper coloured ink ; but its action on pens soon spoils them.

Juglans Regia.

WALNUT TREE.

This is a large beautiful tree, Leaves pinnated consisting of several pair of opposite pinnæ, with an odd one at the end. Flowers in April and May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

This tree is a native of Persia, but bears our climate wonderfully well, and produces abundance of a very excellent fruit, much eaten after dinner. The wood is very durable, and bears a fine polish, and surpasses in beauty mahogany or any other wood. It is the only wood proper for gun stocks, as it is very hard, and does not split.

The different parts of the walnuts have different properties, and they differ according as they are more or less ripe. The outer covering or husk, and the shell and peel of the kernels are esteemed to be sudorific, especially if used before the walnuts are quite ripe; and they have been boiled along with sarsaparilla and guaiacum wood in the preparation of decoctions used for removing venereal and rheumatic complaints, and for expelling worms; and it may be remarked, that no insect eats the beautiful leaves of this tree, nor is the earth-worm found near it. An infusion of the shells thrown out destroys the worms on which it falls. This liquor destroys even the tape-worm. The leaves have the same property. A brown dye is made of the walnut liquor, and gipsies dye themselves with it, which proves very lasting. An oil is extracted from the nut, said also to destroy even the tape-worm, and it

is better than olive oil, and, never freezing, is used by painters. In France they burn it in their lamps.

HOW TO PICKLE WALNUTS.

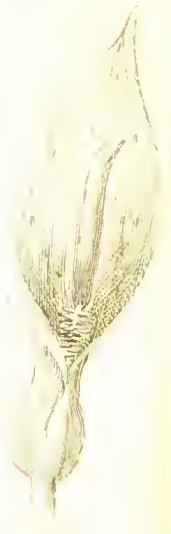
Scald slightly, and rub off the first skin of a hundred of large walnuts, before they have a hard shell: this may easily be ascertained by trying them with a pin. Put them in a strong cold brine, put new brine the third and sixth days, and take them out and dry them on the ninth. Take an ounce each of long pepper, black pepper, ginger, and all-spice; a quarter of an ounce of cloves, some blades of mace, and a table spoon-ful of mustard seeds: bruise the whole together, put into a jar a layer of walnuts, strew them well over with the mixture, and proceed in the same manner till the whole are covered. Then boil three quarts of white wine vinegar, with sliced horse radish and ginger, pour it hot over the walnuts, and cover close. Repeat the boiling of the vinegar, and pour it hot over, three or four days, always keeping the pickle closely covered; add at the last boiling a few cloves of garlic, or shalots. In five months they will be fit for use.

Quercus Coccifera.

SCARLET OAK.

A shrub not much regarded on its own account, but from the insect called kermes, which is found upon it; and has at sometimes been supposed a fruit of it: the shrub thence obtained its name of





the scarlet oak. It grows only six or eight feet high. The branches are tough, and covered with a smooth greyish bark. The leaves are an inch long three quarters of an inch broad, of a figure approaching to oval, serrated about the edges and a little prickly. The flowers are small and inconsiderable; the fruit is an acorn, like that of the common oak, but smaller, standing in its cup. The kermes, or scarlet grain, is a small round substance of the bigness of a pea, of a fine and red colour within, and of a purplish blue without, covered with a fine hoary dust, like a bloom upon a plum. It is an insect at that time full of young. When they intend to preserve it in its own form, they find ways of destroying the principle of life within, else the young come forth, and it is spoiled. When they express the juice, they bruise the whole grains, and squeeze it through a hair cloth; they then add an equal weight of fine sugar to it, and send it over to us under the name of juice of kermes; this is used in medicine much more than the grain itself.

It is a cordial, good against faintings, and to drive out the small pox; and for women in child-bed. It supports the spirits, and at the same time promotes the necessary discharges.

Fagus Castanea.

SWEET CHESNUT.

A tall spreading, and beautiful tree. The bark is smooth and grey: the leaves long and moderately broad, deep, and beautifully indented round the edges, and of a fine strong green. The flowers are a

kind of catkins, like those of willows, long and slender, and of a yellowish colour; the fruits are covered with a rough prickly shell, and under that, each particuler chesnut has its firm brown coat, and a thin skin, of an austere taste, over the kernel.

This thin skin is the part used in medicine; it is to be separated from the chesnut, not too ripe, and dried: it is a very fine astringent; it stops purgings.

Betula Alba.

BIRCH.

A tall and handsome tree, common in our woods and hedges. The bark is smooth and white. The young shoots are reddish, and they are small and long. The leaves are beautiful; they are short, roundish, of a fine bright green, and notched about the edges. The flowers are inconsiderable; the fruit is a little scaly globule, preceeding the leaves in spring.

The juice of the birch-tree, procured by boring a hole in it in spring, is diuretic, and good against the scurvy. The leaves, fresh gathered, and boiled in water, afford a decoction, which acts in the same manner, and is good in dropsies: and in all cutaneous disorders, outwardly used.

ORDER VII. MONADELPHIA.

Pinus Sylvestris.

SCOTCH PINE.

This is a lofty tree, often attaining to the height of a hundred feet. It is natural to cold climates, and will grow where scarcely any thing in the form of a tree can grow. Next to the oak, we may almost venture to say it is one of the most valuable of trees. The wood is employed in making masts, rafters, floors, and almost every description of furniture, and although not so durable as the oak and other hard woods, yet being cheaper and more easily worked, it is more extensively used. This tree affords Turpentine, Resin, Tar, Lamp black, and Pitch, all of which are extensively used in the arts, and in medicine. Being an ever-green, it is exceedingly valuable and pleasant in the cold northern regions, where the young shoots are employed as food for cattle. The inner bark is much used by Laplanders, and the natives of other northern countries, to make into bread, either alone, or mixed with flour. In the Highlands, the poor people use the root of the pine instead of candles, though rushes are better. (*See page 177*)

Spirit of turpentine is a valuable remedy for all urinary disorders, gleans, gravel, disorders of the

kidneys, &c. but as it is a very powerful medicine it requires *great caution*; the best way is to begin with doses of ten or twelve drops, gradually increasing the dose as you observe the effect produced. The tape-worm will give way to turpentine, when all other remedies have failed; and as an outward application, in cases of burns and scalds, it is not to be surpassed, particularly with an addition of liuseed oil.

The eccentric, and truly good man, Berkeley, Protestant Bishop of Cloyne, wrote a large work on the virtues of tar water, in which he is most extravagant in its praise, in scorbutic disorders he considers it a *specific*. As the remedy is procured by simply pouring water upon tar, and letting it stand a few hours, it is well worthy of being tried by those afflicted with scurvy, or other disorders of the skin: dose, a cupful night and morning, or it is best to begin with half a cupful, gradually increasing the dose until the effect be produced. At the same time the tar water may be used to wash those parts affected with the disease.

When turpentine is used for expelling the tape worm, it must be mixed up with the yolk of an egg, an ounce of the spirit to *one* egg is a dose, and must be repeated twice a day till the desired effect be produced; but if the second dose *does not operate*, a brisk purge must be administered, (castor oil is best in such cases) to bring it away; a little peppermint-water is very good to pour castor oil upon, for those who find it unpleasant to take. Pitch is used in the form of plaster, to remove corns:—let the corn be cut down as low as possible with a sharp knife, then put on a small plaster of pitch, warm, taking care

to have shoes LARGE ENOUGH, and bid adieu to corns.

The Resins are of incalculable value in a medical point of view, as they enter into the composition of all plaisters, forming in fact the most valuable part. On the whole, therefore we may safely conclude that the pine is a most useful and exceedingly valuable tree.

Pinus Abies.

SPRUCE FIR.

A smaller tree than the last, but useful in medicine. The burgundy pitch is procured from this tree, and the following is the formula for making the

•
COMPOUND BURGUNDY PITCH PLAISTER.

Take of Burgundy pitch, two pounds ;
 laudanum, one pound ;
 yellow resin :
 yellow wax, of each four ounces ;
 expressed oil of mace, one ounce ;

To the pitch, resin, and wax, melted together, add, first the laudanum, and then the oil of mace.

CUMMIN PLAISTER.

Take of cummin seeds ;
 caraway seeds,
 bay berries, of each three ounces ;
 Burgundy pitch, three pounds ;
 yellow wax, three ounces ;

Put the pitch and wax together, and mix with them the rest of the ingredients, powdered, and make a plaister.

This plaister has been recommended as a moderately warm disient, and is directed by some to be applied to the hypogastric region, for strengthening the viscera, and expelling flatulencies.

HOW TO MAKE SPRUCE BEER.

Pour eight gallons of cold water into a barrel; and then boiling eight gallons more, put that in also: to this add twelve pounds of molasses, with about half a pound of the essence of spruce; and on its getting a little cooler, half a pint of good ale yeast. The whole being well stirred, or rolled in the barrel, must be left with the bung out for two or three days; after which the liquor may be immediately bottled, well corked up, and packed in sawdust or sand, when it will be ripe and fit to drink, in a fortnight.

Remember that it should be drawn off into quart stone bottles, and wired.

Croton Cascarilla.

CASCARILLA.

This is a foreign shrub; but in extensive use in medicine. The bark is used and is in general imported either in curled pieces, or rolled up into short quills, about an inch in width: it is smooth of a dark brown colour, and covered with a rough whitish skin. It has a light agreeable smell, and a pleasant bitter taste. It burns readily, and yields when burning a fragrant smell like musk, a property

which distinguishes cascarilla from all other barks.

The following preparations are from the London Pharmacopia

OFFICINAL PREPARATIONS.

TINCTURE OF CASCARILLA.

TAKE OF the bark of cascarilla, powdered, four ounces ;
proof spirit, two pints :
Digest with a gentle heat for seven days, and strain.

This is a fine stimulating medicine, and excellent in the gout, or after that disease, to give to the stomach tone and system. The dose is two drachms four times a day, in some cinnamon or common water.

PRESCRIPTIONS.

TAKE OF the tincture of cascarilla . . . two drachms ;
vitriolic ether twenty drops ;
cinnamon water,
simple peppermint water,
of each, equal parts.

Make into a draught, to be taken three times a day.
An excellent stomachic.

Momordica Elaterium.

WILD CUCUMBER.

This trails like the common cucumber. Leaves heart-shaped, slightly sinuated, veined, rough, reticulate, upon long foot-stalks. Flowers from the axillæ of the leaves, of a bright yellow, reticulated with green veins. Germen beneath the calyx and corolla, conspicuous, terminated in a pome, divided into three cells, containing many flat seeds, which when ripe upon being touched splits the seed covered with juice into your face, if you are not on your guard.

Since the time of Gerard the wild cucumber has been regularly cultivated in this country for medical use: all the parts of the plant are bitter, and strongly purgative; but the dried juice, or feculæ of the fruit, known in the shops by the name of elaterium, is the only part now medicinally employed, and has been distinguished into white and black elaterium: the first is prepared from the juice, which issues spontaneously, and the latter from that which is obtained by expression.

Mr. Dick, surgeon to the artillery, in the tenth volume of the Edinburgh Medical Commentaries, tells us, that being in the Carnatic, with 300 men, who had been sent from Bengal, many of them were attacked with a dropsical disorder, for which he ordered them some of the common purging medicines; but these producing no good effects, he had recourse to the elaterium mixed with extract of gentian, which he made up into pills, containing a

quarter of a grain of elaterium each ; he began with ordering one of these to be taken every hour till they operated : but finding that they often produced more violent effects than he intended, he ordered them to be taken only once in two hours till they had the desired effect. These pills sometimes occasioned a vomiting, always a nausea, and often a griping ; and discharged such quantities of water both by stool and by urine, and gave such relief to the patients, that he could hardly prevail with them to take any other medicine on the intermediate days. Finding success from this practice, he repeated the ill every third or fourth day, till all the swellings were gone, and then had recourse to corroborants to complete the cure.

Those troubled with dropsy may venture to try this after, other remedies have failed ; but like all powerful medicines, it is dangerous.

Cucurbita Pepo.

POMPKIN.

A very large and straggling plant, cultivated by our poor people. The stalks are very long and thick but they lie upon the ground ; they are angulated and rough. The leaves are extremely large, and of a roundish figure, but cornered and angulated, and they are of a deep green colour, and rough to the touch. The flowers are very large, and yellow, of a bell-like shape, but angulated at the mouth, and the fruit is of the melon kind, only bigger and round ; of a deep green when unripe, but yellow at last : it

this, under the fleshy part, are contained many large flat seeds.

The poor people mix the fleshy part of the fruit with apples, and bake them in pies. The seeds are excellent in medicine; they are cooling and diuretic; the best way of taking them is in emulsions, made with barley water. They make an emulsion as milky as almonds, and are preferable to them, and all the cold seeds, in stranguries and heat of urine.

Curcumus Melo.

MELON.

A trailing herb, with yellow flowers, and large fruit; well known at our tables. The plant grows to eight or ten feet long, but is not erect. The stalks are angulated, thick, and of a pale green. The leaves are large and broad, somewhat roundish, and not deeply divided, as in most of the creeping plants of this sort. There are tendrils on the stalk for its laying hold of anything. The flowers are very large, and open at the mouth. The fruit is oblong and rough, more or less on the surface, containing seeds, with a juicy matter within.

The seeds are the part used: they are cooling and work by urine. They are best given in an emulsion, beat up with barley water: this is a good drink in fevers given warm.

CLASS XXII. DIOECIA.

ORDER I. DIANDRIA.

Salices.

WILLOWS.

This curious and interesting family are sufficiently known as to render description useless: they form as it were the connecting link between plants which grow in water, and those that grow on dry ground; some of the tribe are nearly *herbaceous*, others shrubby, and others again grow to large trees, but the wood of them all is worthless. But for basket making, chair-bottoms, cradles, and many other useful purposes in domestic affairs: the willows are really valuable; and considering their value in this point, it certainly makes up for the worthlessness of their wood.

Dr. Smith, enumerates sixty-five varieties of willows, sallows, and osiers, natives of Britain, of which the following are used in medicine.

Salix Fragillis.

CRACK WILLOW.

A largish tree, covered with a grey wrinkled bark. Leaves long, narrow, lance-shaped, serrated on foot-stalks. Flowers inconspicuous, seeds numerous, crowned with a simple hairy pappus.

This tree, which grows in hedges and about the banks of rivers in several parts of England, is easily to be distinguished from the other species of willow by the readiness with which it breaks at the year's shoot last made upon being slightly struck with the finger; and hence the name *fragilis*. It flowers in April and May.

Dr. Woodville says, that the bark of the branches of this tree manifests a considerable degree of bitterness to the taste, and is also astringent; hence it has been thought a good substitute for the Peruvian bark, and upon a trial is found to stop the paroxysms of intermittents, and it is likewise recommended in other cases as a good tonic. The bark of several of the other willows possess similar properties; as the

Salix Alba.

WHITE WILLOW.

Native of Britain: found in woods and moist meadows; flowers in April and May.

According to Dr. Closs, the bark of this tree has cured many cases of intermittents, and bad scorbutic humours, given in the dose of a scruple every three hours; and in some places they covered their sick labouring under a kind of fever with the leaves of this plant, and so cure them. Haller says that he has ordered a decoction of this bark for a bath to dip weakly infants in, and with much success,

Salix Amygdalina.

ALMOND-LEAVED WILLOW.

Native of Britain, in moist places, in osier grounds sometimes, but not common, being a bad osier. This shrub, for it never becomes a tree, flowers in April and May.

Gleditsch says that the bark of this willow has an agreeable taste, and that he prefers it to quassia and even the peruvian bark, for the cure of gangrene.

Salix Pentandria.

BAY-LEAVED WILLOW.

Native of Britain, a shrub, flowering in May and June. This furnishes the best down, which, mixed with one third cotton, answer all the purposes of that article. It is used like feathers for beds.

Gunz (Diss. binæ de Cortice Salicis, Lips. 1722,) has published two dissertations to prove the prefe-

rence of this bark over that from Peru. It has a fine perfume; and he adds, that the trunk of this tree is not so subject to rot as the other kinds.

Salix Caprea.

ROUND-LEAVED WILLOW.

Native of Britain, grows to fifteen or twenty feet in height, in woods; flowering in April.

The same tonic powder resides in this bark as in the other willows, and has been substituted for the cinchona. Mr. White says, since the introduction of the willow bark into practice, at the Bath City Infirmary and Dispensary, as a substitute for the bark, not less than twenty pounds a year have been saved to each charity, and an equal advantage obtained, which circumstance will render it a very valuable article to all hospitals, where much bark is required.

Mr. Wilkinson has ably written on the *Cortex salicis latifoliae*, or broad-leaved willow bark. Probably the barks of most of the willows possess great medicinal virtues.



ORDER II. TRIANDRIA.

Ruscus Aculeatus.

BUTCHER'S BROOM.

A little shrubby plant frequent on our waste grounds and heaths, with small prickly leaves and bushy tops. The plant grows a foot and a half high. The stalks are roundish, striated, thick, and very tough. They are naked towards the bottom, and divide into some branches towards the top: they are there covered with leaves. These leaves are short, broad, oval and pointed, the point running out in a prickle; they are of a bluish green, and very thick and fleshy. The flowers are seldom regarded; they grow in a singular manner upon the backs of the leaves; they are very small and purplish: these are succeeded each by a single berry, which is red, round, and as big as a pea. The roots are white, thick, and numerous.

The root of butcher's broom, (though formerly held in great reputation,) has long been neglected by medical men. Dioscordies and other ancient Physicians recommended it strongly in dropsies and in obstructions of urine and gravelly complaints, administered in the form of decoction. In modern times some physicians have found great advantage by administering the powdered root in doses of a drachm every morning, in cases of scrofulous tu-

mours and ulcers. The berries made into a conserve are found very serviceable in gonorrhea and heat of urine.

The decoction made by boiling an ounce of the dried root in a pint and a half of water down to a pint, brings out all the virtues of the root, and may be taken in doses of a wine glassful two or three times a day, in the gravel and dropsy.

ORDER III. TETRANDRIA.

Viscum Album.

MISTLETOE.

A singular plant, native of our own country, but growing not on the earth as other herbs, but upon the branches of trees; on which it makes a very conspicuous figure. It grows two feet high, and its branches are so numerous, and spread in such a manner, that the whole plant is as broad as tall, and appears a round yellow tuft of that diameter, quite unlike to the tree on which it grows, in fruit, leaves and bark. The main stem is half an inch in diameter; the branches divide always by two's, and they easily break at the joints or divisions. The bark is throughout of a yellowish colour, though with some mixture of green on the young shoots; the leaves are also yellowish; they grow two at each joint;



Missellia

Alders Tongue



they are fleshy, oblong, narrowest at the bottom, and broader toward the top. The flowers are yellow but they are small and inconsiderable; the fruit is a white berry, round, and of the bigness of a pea, this is full of a tough, clammy juice.

The leaves of mistletoe dried and powdered are a famous remedy for the falling sickness. They are good in all nervous disorders, and have been known to perform great cures taken for a continuance of time.

The plant is held in great veneration by many people at this day, a remnant of the superstitious regard paid by the Druids nearly two thousands years since. The Druidical Priest used to go attended with a procession of the people clothed in white and cut the mistletoe with a golden knife: saerifices were offered upon the spot, and hymns sung, and prayers recited in honour of the divinity: after some time, the plant was distributed amongst the people, which they deemed a sort of charm against every disease, and the malignant operations of evil spirits. It is probable that the fame of the mistletoe is in a great measure owing to traditional superstition derived from the druids, for it is now totally neglected by medical men.

ORDER IV. PENTANDRIA.

Humulus Lupulus.

COMMON HOP.

A climbing plant, with very long stalks, common in our hedges, and cultivated also in many places. The stalks are roundish, rough to the touch, and of a purplish colour often, sometimes only green. The leaves are very large, of a roundish figure, deeply indented, of a dark green colour, and very rough also to the touch. The fruit is sufficiently known.

The well known uses of the flowers of this plant in the manufacture of ale and beer need not be stated here. The bitter quality of the hop gives it a decided preference, in all cases of a weak and disordered stomach.

Dr. Ray and other medical men have strongly recommended the infusion of the hop in gravelly complaints. A teaspoonful of the tincture of hops will frequently compose to sleep when opium has failed, without being attended with the injurious consequences of that drug. The sickness of King George the third, was attended with a most distressing want of sleep. His medical attendants are said to have tried every remedy then known in such cases, when a pillow stuffed with hop flowers produced the desired effect. This is well worth a trial.

The decoction of hop is considered by many, and not without reason, as a powerful remedy for destroying worms: a bread poultice mixed up with a strong infusion of dried flowers, is a very efficient application to ill conditioned ulcers.

The following preparations of the hop ought to be kept in every family.

INFUSION OF HOP.

Take of Hops..... six drachms ;

Boiling distilled water one pint.

Macerate for four hours in a loosely-covered vessel, and strain. Dose, from one to two ounces.

TINCTURE OF HOP.

Take of Hops..... six ounces ;

Proof spirit..... two pints.

Macerate for fourteen days, and strain. Dose, from half a drachm to two or three drachms.

Pistacia Lentiscus.

MASTIC TREE.

A native of the warmer countries, but not uncommon in our gardens. It grows to the bigness of our apple trees, and is as irregular in the disposition of its branches. They are covered with a greyish bark, and are brittle. The leaves are composed, each of about four pairs of small ones without any odd leaf at the end: they are affixed to a kind of rib or pedicle, which has a film running

down it on each side. They are oblong, narrow, and pointed at the ends. The flowers are little and yellowish; and they grow in tufts. The fruit is a bluish berry.

We use the resin which drops from the wounded branches of this tree. The tree itself is common in France and Italy, but it yields no resin there; we have that from Greece; It is whitish, hard, and in little lumps. It is good for all nervous disorders, and acts also as a balsam. There is scarce anything better for a spitting of blood, or in the first stage of a consumption: it is also good against the whites, and in the gleans after gonorrhœas. Some have a custom of chewing it, to preserve the teeth and sweeten the breath.

Cannabis Sativa.

HEMP.

Hemp is a tall plant, of a coarse aspect, cultivated in fields for its stalk. It grows five feet high, and is a robust plant; the stalk is thick and rigid; the leaves are numerous, they are large and each composed of six or seven smaller; these are disposed in the manner of fingers, and are of a deep green colour, rough, narrow, and serrated at the edges. The flowers in hemp grow in some plants, and the seeds on others. The flowers are inconsiderable, and whitish, the seeds are large, roundish, grey and have a white pulp within. The root is fibrous. The seeds are used in medicine; an emulsion made of them is said to cure the jaundice.

ORDER V. HEXANDRIA.

Tamus Communis.

BLACK BRIONY.

There is not any instance which more blames our neglect of the medicines of our own growth, than this of the black bryony, a medicine scarce known or heard of, but equal to any.

The plant climbs upon bushes and hedges like the former, but this by twisting its stalk about the branches of trees and shrubs, for it has no tendrils. It runs to fifteen feet in height, the stalk is tough and angular: the leaves are broad, and of a heart-like shape, and are perfectly smooth, and shining, and of a glossy and very deep blackish green. The flowers are very small and of a greenish white; the berries are red. The root is black without, white within, and full of a slimy juice.

The root of black bryony is one of the best diuretics known in medicine. It is an excellent remedy in the gravel, and all other obstructions of urine, and other disorders of the urinary passages.

The root of this plant is supposed by some to be the celebrated mandrake, and has been thought to possess the most wonderful properties; one thing is certain, that it is a *dangerous* plant, and must be used with the greatest caution: it is best to begin with small doses of the decoction, and gradually increase them as you observe the effect.

Similex Officinalls.

SARSAPARILLA.

A foreign plant, native of North America, flowering in July and August. The sarsaparilla is brought to us from the Spanish West Indies; it has a mild, bitterish, and glutinous taste, not at all disagreeable. This root consists of one head, from which a great number of long strings, or small roots, go off: it is these small roots, about the thickness of a goose quill, that are only esteemed in this country; though Dr. Hovius, a physician of great practice at Amsterdam, affirms, that he has found the bulbous, or thick part, more effectual than the small fibrous.

This root was first introduced into practice between the years 1560 and 1570, at which time its decoction was looked upon as an effectual medicine for the cure of the lues venerea; it kept its reputation for a considerable time, till at last, somehow or other, it fell into disrepute in this country, and was scarce ever used for many years, till a few years ago that it began to regain its reputation upon its being discovered to be a principal ingredient in the decoctions used at Lisbon for the cure of the venereal disease. At present, strong decoctions of it, made with three ounces of the root to a quart of water, are much used in the cure of these disorders: however, we seldom or never trust to these decoctions alone, but only use them along with mercurials; or after a patient has gone through a course of mercury, to carry off any remains of the

distemper, or of the mercury that may be in the blood. It is common to add a small quantity of the antimonial wine (to the quantity of from thirty to sixty drops to the quart) to these decoctions, which increases their operation as diaphoretics, and is believed to increase their efficacy. These decoctions are not only used in venereal cases, but are found to be of great use in purifying the blood, and resolving obstructions in scorbutic and scrofulous cases, and in cutaneous eruptions and many other diseases. I have known two obstinate swellings that had resisted the effect of other remedies for above twelve months, cured by drinking a quart of decoction of this kind daily for some weeks. Decoctions of sarsaparilla ought to be made fresh every day, for they very soon become quite foetid, and unfit for use, sometimes in less than twenty-four hours in warm weather. Three ounces of the root should be used for making a quart of the decoction; the root, after being well bruised, ought to be put in a proper vessel, and three pints of boiling water poured over it, and let stand for a night, and in the morning the liquor, with the sarsaparilla, ought to be boiled down to a quart, and then strained through a cloth for use. From a pint to a quart of this decoction ought to be drunk daily. A little liquorice root, or cinnamon, or sassafras, may be added to the decoction immediately before it is taken from the fire; or a little cinnamon water may be added to it after it has been strained through a cloth, to make it more agreeable.

OFFICINAL PREPARATIONS.

DECOCTION OF SARSAPARILLA.

Take of Sarsaparilla root, cut, six ounces;
of distilled water, eight pints:

After macerating for two hours, with a heat about 195, then take out the root, and bruise it; add it again to the liquor, and macerate it for two hours longer; then boil down the liquor to four pints, and strain it. The dose is from four ounces to half a pint, or more, daily.

COMPOUND DECOCTION OF SARSAPARILLA.

Take of sarsaparilla root, cut and bruised, six ounces;
of the bark of sassaparilla root,
of the shavings of guaiac wood,
of liquorice root, an ounce of each;
of the bark of mezereon root, three drachms;
of distilled water, ten pints:

Digest with a gentle heat for six hours, then boil down the liquor to half (or five pints), adding the bark of the mezereon root towards the end of the boiling. Strain off the liquor. The dose is the same as the last, and for the same purposes.

ORDER VI. OCTANDRIA.

Populus Nigra.

BLACK-POPLAR.

A tall tree, frequent about waters, and of a very beautiful aspect. The trunk is covered with a smooth pale bark; the branches are numerous, and grow with a sort of regularity. The leaves are short and broad, roundish at the base, but ending in a point: they are of a glossy shining green, and stand on long foot-stalks. The flowers and seeds are inconsiderable; they appear in spring and are little regarded.

The young leaves of the black poplar are excellent mixed in poultices, to be applied to hard painful swellings.

Spincia Oleracia

SPINAGE.

A common herb in our kitchen gardens. It grows two feet high; the stalk is round, thick, and juicy; the leaves are broad, and cleft at the bases, so that they resemble a broad arrow head: the flowers are inconsiderable; the seeds grow on other plants of the same kind, and are rough and prickly: the root is white and oblong.

The leaves are eaten at our tables: but their juice may very well be recommended as a medicine. It works by urine, and is good against the gravel. The leaves eaten frequently keep the body open.

ORDER VII. ENNEANDRIA.

Mercurialis Perennis.

DOG'S MERCURY.

A common and poisonous plant named here, not as a medicine, but that people who gather herbs, for whatever use, may guard against it. It is common under hedges; and in the earlier part of the year makes a pretty appearance. People might very naturally be tempted to eat of it among other spring herbs, for there is nothing forbidding in its aspect; and what is much worse, the authors most likely to be consulted on such an occasion, might lead those into it, whom they ought to have guarded against it.

It is about a foot high, and has but few leaves, but they are large. The stalk is round, thick, whitish, pointed and a little hairy; the leaves stand principally towards the top, four, five, or six, seldom more: they are long, and considerably broad, sharp pointed, notched about the edges, and a little hairy. The flowers are inconsiderable: they stand in a kind of spikes at the tops of the stalks; and the seeds are on separate plants, they are double, and roundish

The herb has been from this divided into two kinds, male and female, but they have in earlier time given the distinctions of the sex wrong. Those which bear the spikes of flowers, are the male plants ; the others, notwithstanding any accidental resemblance, female.

It is remarkable that the medical properties of this plant have not been discovered, for a plant *possessing* the powerful properties which this does, must have its uses in medicine. At present however, and with our limited knowledge, it is the safest to let it alone altogether.

Hydrocharis Mariscus Ranæ.

FROG-BIT.

A little plant, not uncommon on waters, with round leaves and small white flowers. It has been by the common writers called a kind of water lily, because its leaves are round, and it floats upon the water, but it is as distinct as anything can be, when we regard the flower. Duckweed has round leaves, and floats upon the water, and it might be called water lily for that reason, if that were sufficient. The leaves are of a roundish figure, and a dusky green colour ; they are of the breadth of a crown piece, and they rise many together in tufts, from the same part of the stalk. This stalk runs along at a little distance under the surface of the water, and from it descend the roots, but they do not reach down into the mud, but play loose like the fibres of

duckweed in the water. The flowers stand singly upon slender foot-stalks; they are white, and composed of three leaves a-piece, which give them a singular appearance.

The fresh leaves are used in outward applications, and are very cooling.

ORDER VIII. MONADELPHIA.

Juniperis Communis.

JUNIPER.

Native of Britain; an evergreen growing on heaths, flowering in May; also found in all parts of Europe. The berries are chiefly brought from Holland and from Italy. The Italian berries are in general reckoned the best. Juniper berries have a strong, not disagreeable smell, and a warm, pungent, sweet taste, which, if they are long chewed, or much bruised, is followed by a bitterish one. Their predominant constituents are essential oil, and a sweet mucilaginous matter.

We are told by Linnæus that the Laplanders drink infusions of the juniper-berries as we do tea and coffee, and that the Swedes prepare a beer from them, in great estimation for its diuretic and antiscorbutic qualities. Our pharmacopœias direct the essential oil and a spirituous distillation of the juniper-berries, to be kept in the shops: the former,

in doses of two or three drops, is found to be an active and stimulating medicine; the latter contains this oil and that of some other aromatic seeds united to the spirit, and therefore differs not considerably from the geneva imported from Holland; but there is great reason to believe that the gin usually sold here is frequently nothing but the common fumentacious spirit, imbued with turpentine or other materials to give it a flavour.—Woodville.

OFFICINAL PREPARATIONS.

COMPOUND SPIRIT OF JUNIPER.

Take of juniper-berries, well bruised, one pound;

caraway seeds,

sweet fennel seeds, each bruised, one ounce and a half;

diluted alcohol, one gallon.

Macerate for two days, and having added as much water as will prevent empyreuma, draw off, by distillation, one gallon.

The good and bad effects of this spirit exactly coincide with those of gin.

Juniperis Sabina.

SAVIN.

A little garden shrub, green all the winter. The trunk is covered with a reddish brown bark. The branches are numerous, and stand confusedly. The leaves are small, narrow, of a dark green colour, and prickly. The flowers are very small, and of a yellowish colour; and the fruit is a small

berry, of a black colour when ripe, and covered with a bluish dust like the bloom of a plum.

Like all powerful medicines; savine is also a *dangerous* one. Those miserable women who take it for a *certain purpose*, little know the danger of the practice, destroying the constitution, and in many cases producing instant death. The tincture of savin is a powerful remedy for obstructed menstruation, but it must not be administered without the best medical advice.

The following is the mode of making the

SAVIN OINTMENT.

Take of fresh savin leaves, separated from the stalks, and bruised, half a pound;
prepared hog's lard, two pounds;
yellow wax, half a pound:

Boil the leaves in the lard until they become crisp; then filter with expression; lastly, add the wax, and melt them together.

This is an excellent issue ointment, being, in many respects, preferable to those of cantharides. It is mixed with equal parts of blistering ointment in order to keep up a discharge.

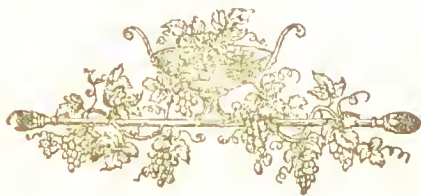
Cissampelos Pareira.

PAREIRA BRAVA.

This is a perennial climbing plant, which grows in the West India Islands, and in South America. The root which is officinal, is brought to us from Brazil, in pieces of very different sizes; it is crooked and variously wrinkled on the surface; outwardly

of a dark colour, internally of a dull yellow, and interwoven with woody fibres; so that, upon a transverse section, a number of concentric circles appear, crossed with fibres, which run from the centre to the circumference. It has no smell; the taste is a little bitterish, blended with a sweetness like that of liquorice.

The root is highly extolled by the Americans, and Portugese in a great variety of diseases, particularly against suppressions of urine, nephritic pains and calculus. Geoffroy also found it useful in nephritic disorders, in ulcers of the kidney, and bladder, in humoral asthmas, and in some species of jaundice. The common people of Jamaica use a decoction of the roots for pains and weaknesses of the stomach proceeding from relaxation. The dose of the root in substance is from twelve grains to half a drachm; in decoction to two or three drachms. M. Geoffroy, in a paper inserted in the Memoirs of the Royal Academy of sciences for the year 1710, says, that he has often tried it in nephritic colics with success, and that he thinks it a useful remedy in ulcers of the kidneys and bladder; his method of preparing it was, to boil two drachms of it from three pints of water to one, to sweeten the strained liquor with sugar, and to give it by tea-cupfuls at a time.



CLASS XXIII.

POLYGAMIA.

ORDER I. MONOECIA.

Atriplex Angustifolia.

NARROW-LEAVED ORACHE.

A small wild plant that grows about farm yards, and in waste grounds. The stalks are a foot long, but weak; they seldom stand upright, they are striated, and of a pale green. The leaves are small short, and rounded, of a bluish green colour, and of the breadth of a shilling or less. The flowers are inconsiderable, and the seeds small, but they stand in clusters at the tops of the branches, and have a greenish white appearance. The whole plant is covered with a sort of moist dust in large particles, and has a most unpleasant smell. It is to be used fresh gathered, for it loses its virtue in drying. A syrup may be made of a pint of its juice, and two pounds of sugar, and will keep all the year. The leaves also may be beat into a conserve, with three times their weight of sugar. In any of these forms it is an excellent medicine in all hysteric complaints. It cures fits, and promotes the menses and the necessary evacuations after delivery.

There is another kind of orrache also mentioned by medical writers, and called garden orrache, it is an annual raised from seed, for the use of the kitchen. It grows to a yard high, and the leaves are broad: those which grow from the root have a little leaf also on each side of the base. They are covered with a wet dust like the other kind. These leaves are cooling and softening; they are good in clysters, but they are less used, and less valuable than the other.

It is rather curious that there should be such a large quantity of foreign plants of this class, and according to Dr. Smith only one English native, such being the fact, and some botanists have recommended to abandon the class altogether, and add this plant to class Diœcia; and truly as far as English botany is concerned, this might well be done; but we should be at a loss for the classification of foreign plants.



CLASS XXIV.

CRYPTOGAMIA.

In the vast assemblage of plants belonging to this class, the parts of fructification either do not exist at all, as in the others, or they are so very minute, as not to be discerned even by the most powerful microscope; and here the Linnæan system can no longer be acted upon, and the divisions are made from some other properties than the stamens and pistils. This class is divided into five orders sufficiently distinct from their general appearance; and the first is,

ORDER I. FILICES.

FERNS.

For the general character of this class the reader is referred to the introduction. As we have before observed the principles of Linneaus cannot be made use of in the plants belonging to this class as they *do not flower*, but as the whole of the ferns have a very peculiar appearance, the distinctions are by no means difficult to make out.

Polypodium Vulgare.

POLYPODY.

A small plant of the fern kind. It is a foot high and consists only of a single leaf. Several of these commonly rise from the same root, but each is a separate and entire plant. The stalk is naked for five inches, and from thence to the top stand on each side, a row of small, oblong, and narrow segments, resembling so many small leaves, with an odd one at the end. The whole plant is of a bright green colour, but the backs of these divisions of the leaf, are at a certain season, towards autumn, ornamented with a great number of round brown spots, these are the seeds: those of all ferns are carried in the same manner. The root is long, slender, and creeps upon the surface of old stumps of trees among the moss. The root is used, and it is best fresh; it is a safe and gentle purge; the best way of giving it is in decoction, in which form it always operates also by urine. It is good in the jaundice and dropsies, and is an excellent ingredient in diet-drinks against the scurvy; but beside these considerations, it is a safe and good purge, on all common occasions.

Aspidium Felix Mas.

MALE FERN.

A common weed growing at the roots of trees, and in dry ditches. It has no stalk for bearing of flowers, but several leaves rise together from the

root, and each of these is in itself a distinct plant. It is two feet high, and near a foot in breadth; the stalk is naked for six or eight inches, and thence is set on each side with a row of ribs or smaller stalks, every one of which carries a double row of smaller leaves, with an odd one at the end; the whole together making up one great leaf, as in many of the umbelliferous plants.

On the backs of these smaller leaves stand the seeds in round clusters; they look brown and dusty. The root is long and thick, and the whole plant has a disagreeable smell. The root is greatly recommended for curing the rickets in children. With what success it would be hard to say.

Aspidium Felix Fœmina.

FEMALE FERN.

A tall and spreading plant, common on our heaths, and called by the country people brakes. It grows four feet high. The stalks are round, green, and smooth: the leaves are set on each side, and are subdivided. The whole indeed may be properly called only one leaf as in the male fern; but it has more the appearance of a number because it is so ramose. The small leaves or pinules, which go to make up the large one, are oblong, firm, hard, and of a deep green colour, and they are so spread that the whole plant is often three feet wide. On the edges of these little leaves stand the seeds, in small dusty clusters. But they are not so frequent on this, as on the male fern, for nature has so well

provided for the propagation of this plant by the roots, that the seeds are less necessary: and where it is so, they are always produced mere sparingly. A certain quantity of every species is to be kept up, but the earth is not to be over-run with any.

The roots of female fern fresh gathered, and made into a decoction, are a remedy against that long and flat worm in the bowels, called the tape worm; no medicine destroys them so effectually.

To an individual very much troubled with worms; the best way is to administer a glyster, made with a decoction of marsh mallows, or even thin gruel, made of barley water, after which the patient may take three drachms, or an infant may take one draehm of the powdered root of either of the above ferns: perhaps the male fern is the best, and in a little time (two or three hours) give a brisk purge. It is seldom the remedy has to be repeated.

Asplenium Trichomanes

SPLEENWORT.

A singular plant, of the nature of the ferns, but not like any of them in form. The root is fibrous, from this the leaves rise in great numbers together, each being a distinct and separate plant; they are narrow, and five inches long, deeply indented on each side, but very irregularly, and covered on the under part with small seeds. When they first grow from the root, they are folded inward, so that only the under part appears; and they have a peculiar aspect, more like some insect than the leaf of a

plant. It grows on old walls, and is green all the winter, but it has most virtue in spring.

The whole plant is used. It is best given in infusion, and must be continued for some time; it opens all obstructions of the liver and spleen, and is excellent in disorders arising from that cause. They say the powder from the dried leaves cures the rickets, but this wants proof.

Adiantum Verum.

TRUE MAIDENHAIR.

A very beautiful plant of the fern kind, but exceeding the ordinary ferns very much in delicacy. The stalks are small, black, and glossy; each divides towards the top, into a great many branclies, and on these stand the smaller leaves, which make up the complete one, or the whole plant; (for in this as in the fern, every leaf is an entire plant;) these are short, blunt, rounded, and notched very beautifully and regularly at the edges, and they are of a pale green colour. The seeds are fixed to the edges of the under side of the leaves, in form of a brown powder. The whole plant is used: our druggists have it from France.

A decoction of the fresh plant, is gently diuretic, and opens obstructions, especially of the lungs; but as we cannot easily have it fresh, and it loses a great deal of the virtue in drying, the best expedient is to use the fine syrup of capillaire, which is made of an infusion of the plant, when in its perfection, with fine Narbonne honey. We suppose this a trifle, but barley water sweetened with it, is one of the best known remedies for a violent cough.

Adiantum Trichomanes.

ENGLISH MAIDENHAIR.

A very pretty little plant, of kin to the true maidenhair, and frequently used in its place; but this is very wrong, for its virtues are no greater, and it is unpleasant. It grows eight inches, and each leaf as in the rest of the fern kind, is an entire plant. This leaf consists of a vast number of small ones, set on each side a middle rib, and they are very short and obtuse, of a roundish, but somewhat oblong figure. The stalk is slender, black, and shining, and the little leaves are of a bright and strong green colour. The seeds are lodged as in the rest, in form of a brown dust, on the under part of these leaves.

The plant grows frequently on the sides of old wells and on damp walls, and it is used entire. A syrup, made from an infusion of it, is the best shift we could make for the true French capellaire; but that is so easy to be had, that no such shift is necessary: an infusion of the dry plant may also be used.

Adiantum Album.

WHITE MAIDENHAIR.

A very little plant of the fern kind, and of the nature of the two others just described. Some will be surprised at the calling it a very little plant, having seen leaves a foot long, sold in Covent Gar-

den, under that name; but this is an imposition: they sell a kind of water fern under this name. The real white maidenhair, is not above two inches high. The stalks are very slender, and of a whitish green, not black as in the others. the leaves are divided into a great many small parts, and at first sight they have a resemblance of the leaves of rue. The seeds are contained in brown lumps, behind the leaves, covering the greatest part of the surface.

This is not uncommon on old walls: it has the same virtues with the others against coughs, and a decoction of it is also strongly diuretic, and good against the gravel, and all stoppage of urine.

Adiantum Nigrum.

BLACK MAIDENHAIR.

Another of the small plants of the fern kind, and more of the shape and form of the common ferns, than any yet described. It is like the common fern of the divided kind, only very small. It grows to eight or ten inches high. The stalks are thick, black, and glossy. The leaves are very beautifully divided into a great many parts: these are short, of a dark shining green, and deeply notched at the edges, and they terminate in a sharp point, not blunt as some of those already mentioned. The seeds lie on the edges of the under part of the leaves, in form of a brown dust. It is not uncommon by wood sides, and in shady lanes.

A decoction of it works powerfully by urine, and



it has the same virtue with the rest, in the cure of coughs.

Of these four, for they possess the same virtues, the preference is given to the first described, or true kind: next to the English maidenhair; and in defect of both these, to the black kind. The white maidenhair is preferred to any against the gravel, and in suppression of urine; but for the common uses in coughs and hoarsenesses, it is the least esteemed of all.

There is another plant called by the name of maidenhair, which is yet to be described, it makes one of what are commonly called the five capillary herbs, but it is so distinct from the others, that it is best kept separate. They are all kinds of fern: this is a sort of moss.

Adiantum Aureum.

GOLDEN MAIDENHAIR.

A little upright plant, but considered as a moss, one of the largest of the kind. It grows four or five inches high, when in perfection. The lower part of the stalk is covered for an inch or more, with thick, short, narrow leaves, sharp at the point, and of a dusky green colour: these stand in such clusters, that they quite hide the stalk; from the top, of these rise the pedicles, supporting the heads; they are naked three or four inches high, slender, and of a brownish, reddish, or blackish colour: the head upon the summit of these is single, square, and is covered with a woolly cap, of the figure of an

extinguisher, which falls off when the head is intirely ripe : this head is full of a fine dust.

The plant is frequent in boggy places, and is to be used entire. Some talk of its being good in coughs, but the more frequent use of it is externally, they boil it in water, and wash the head with it, to make the hair grow thick.

Scolopendrium Vulgare.

HART'S TONGUE.

A wild plant of the fern kind, that is consisting only of leaves, without a stalk, the flowers and seeds being borne on the backs of them. But it has no resemblance to the ordinary ferns in its aspect. Each leaf of hart's tongue, is a separate plant, but there rise many from the same root. The foot-stalk is five inches long, the leaf an inch and a quarter broad, largest at the bottom, and smaller to the top, usually simple, but sometimes divided into two or more parts at the end. It is of a beautiful green on the upper side, somewhat paler underneath, and the foot-stalk runs all along its middle in the form of a very large rib. The seed-vessels are disposed in long brown streaks on each side of this rib, on the under part of the leaf, and they are more conspicuous than in most of the fern kind. The plant grows in old wells, and in dark ditches, and is green all the year.

It is not much used, but deserves to be more known. It is an excellent astringent; the juice of the plant taken in small quantities, and for a con-

tinuance of time, opens obstructions of the liver and spleen, and will cure many of the most obstinate chronic distempers.

Botrychium Lunaria.

MOONWORT.

A very singular, and pretty plant, frequent in some parts of the kingdom, but in most very scarce. It grows six inches high; and consists of the stalk, one leaf and the flowers. The stalk is round, firm, and thick. It is naked to the middle, and there grows the leaf, which is composed as it were of several pairs of small ones, or rather is a whole and single leaf divided deeply, so as to resemble a number of smaller; these are rounded and hollowed, and thence came its name of moonwort; from the base of this leaf, the stalk is continued up an inch or two, and then rise the clusters of flowers and seeds; these are very small, and like dust, and of a brown colour. The leaves of moonwort dried and given in powder, stop purgings. The fresh plant bruised and laid to a cut, stops the bleeding, and heals it in a day or two.

Ophiglossum Vulgatum.

ADDER'S TONGUE.

Adder's tongue is a little plant common in our meadows. It consists of a single leaf, with a little

spike of seeds rising from its bottom, which is supposed to resemble the tongue of a serpent.

The leaf is of an oval shape, and of a fine bright green colour! it is thick and fleshy, and has no ribs or veins. The stalk on which it stands rises from a root composed of small fibres, and it is four inches or more high. The spike rises to about the same height above it; and the tongue or seed-vessel is notched on each side. The whole plant is buried among the grass, and must be sought in April and May, for it dies off soon after; and nothing is seen of it till the next season.

It is a fine cooling herb, and an excellent ointment is made from it. The leaves are to be chopped to pieces, and four pounds of them are to be put into three pounds of suet and one pint of oil melted together. The whole is to be boiled till the herb is a little crisp, and then the ointment is to be strained off: it will be of a beautiful green. Some give the juice of the plant, or the powder of the dried leaves, inwardly in wounds; but this is trifling.

Equisetum Arvense.

HORSE-TAIL

A common, and yet very singular wild plant, frequent in our corn-fields, and composed of branches only, without leaves; there are also many other kinds of horse-tail. It is a foot or more in height, and is extremely branched; the stalk is round, blunt, and angulated, and composed of joints. It is hol-

low, weak, and seldom supports itself tolerably upright. The branches are of the same structure, and they are again branched; they grow others again, though in less number, growing from their joints. The whole plant is of a green colour, and when bruised, not of a very agreeable smell.

This herb has long enjoyed an high reputation, both as as astringent, and healer of recent wounds; a poultice made by boiling the whole herb, will be found serviceable to lay on old ulcers, and also the piles. A drachm of the dried leaves in powder given three or four times a day, will cure the spitting of blood if curable. A moderately strong infusion is excellent drunk as tea for strong purgings and bloody flux.

ORDER II. MUSCI.

MOSSES.

Though very injurious to plants, the mosses are applied to many useful purposes. The moss of common trees is used for caulking vessels. Several of the mosses and Lichens are great and valuable medicines. The common cup moss is one of the best remedies for the convulsive coughs in children. And if the terrible disease Hydrophobia is to be cured at all, according to Dr. Mead, it is to be cured with the *Lichen Caninus*. The common green liverworts are well known remedies for disorders of

the breast. The inhabitants of Lapland would be sadly off for food, for their Reindeer; but for the white moss of the country. Many of the mosses are profitable branches of commerce, as they are very useful in dying, and other purposes connected with the arts and manufactories. The number of the varieties of mosses and lichens are immense: according to some botanists, they amount to nearly a thousand! Many large works have been written on mosses entirely; and the class *cryptogamia*, may be stated to include as many plants as all the other twenty three. The only mosses used in medicine is the following,

Muscus Clavatum.

GROUND MOSS

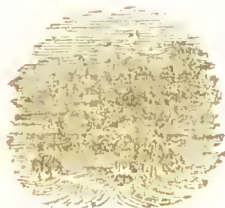
A pretty, but very small plant. It creeps on the ground, or rises in tufts two or three inches high, according to the place. The stalks are very slender, but they are thick, covered with leaves, and their branches are disposed in such a manner, that they in some degree resemble fern. The leaves are very small, of a triangular shape, and of a bright green; they stand loosely on the lower part of the stalk, but on the upper, they lie close and cover them. It very rarely produces its seeds; but when it does, there rise naked and very slender pedicles an inch long from the bosoms of the leaves, and at the top of each of these stands a little oblong head, of a brownish red colour, covered with a cap like an extinguisher in shape, and full of a fine green dust.

The whole plant is used ; it is to be dried and powdered, and is given with success against over-flowings of the menses, and all bleedings ; it is also good against the whites.

ORDER III. ALGÆ.

SEA WEEDS.

The number of plants growing in the sea are said (and not without reason) to be as great as those grown on dry land ; but from the difficulty of discovering specimens little has been accomplished as yet, in making a classification, and at present none of the sea weeds are much in used medicine, although they must possess singular properties, and no doubt will in future times make a considerable addition to the *materia medica*.



ORDER IV. FUNGI.

MUSHROOMS.

These are universally known by their singular structure and appearance: without branches leaves or flowers. They are propagated by a sort of offsets from the roots. In many parts of Europe several sorts of mushrooms are eaten which we deem poisonous; caution however is highly necessary, as some of them no doubt have produced the most dangerous results, by being eaten indiscriminately.

The following description of the different sorts of mushrooms is taken from Green's Universal Herbal, a valuable book on botany.

Agaricus Campestris.

COMMON MUSHROOM.

Gills crowded, irregular, pink, changing to liver colour; cap convex, white to brown; stem white, cylindrical; curtain white. The stem of this species is solid from two to three inches high, and half an inch in diameter. It is esteemed the best and most savoury of the genus; and is in much request for the table in England. It is eaten fresh either stewed or broiled, and preserved either as a pickle or in powder: the sauce vulgarly called *Catchup*, is made from its juice with salt and spices. The wild mushrooms fresh from undunged pastures, are more delicate than those raised on artificial beds

the flesh of the latter being less tender; and those who are much accustomed to them, can distinguish them from each other by the smell. Those artificially raised, are certainly more sightly, and more easily procured in a proper state for eating; they are also firmer, and better for pickling.

Agaricus Georgii.

YELLOW MUSHROOM.

Agaricus Georgii, of Linnæus, resembles this, but is far inferior to it in flavour, though not poisonous as it is generally supposed. It is very common: and the caps turn yellow, but the gills are always white.

Agaricus Procerus.

TALL MUSHROOM.

Agaricus Procerus, or *Tall Mushroom*, which is common in woods and dry hilly pastures, is sometimes exposed for sale in Covent Garden market. It may be easily distinguished from the genuine sort by the sponginess of its flesh, and from all others by its tallness, bulbous base, and large valvular ruffle, and the scaly texture of its spongy cap.

Agaricus Cæsareus.

IMPERIAL MUSHROOM.

Agaricus Cæsareus, or *Imperial Agaric*, is the most splendid of all the species. It is common in Italy, where it is exposed in the markets for sale. The ancient Romans esteemed it one of the greatest luxuries; and Juvenal and Martial have celebrated it as the vehicle whereby Claudius Cæsar was poisoned by his wife Agripina. It was first found wild in this country in the 1791.

Agaricus Orcadee.

BUFF MUSHROOM.

Agaricus Orcades; a small pale-brown, or rather buff-coloured mushroom, very frequent in dry pastures, and particularly in fairy rings; which Dr. Withering is satisfied are entirely produced by their growth. It is found in woods and hedges, but is then inferior in flavour. Those from dry pastures are the best, have a pleasant smell, and a most luscious flavour, either stewed alone, or in hashes and ragouts. They make excellent *Catchup*, and are admirable in the form of a powder. The *cap* is of a pale brown buff colour; and the *stem* solid and white, an inch and half high, and about the thickness of a crow-quill. It is in season during September and October, but may be so dried as to be in use for the table all the winter. They should be gathered young and early in the morning.

Agaricus Purgans.

PURGING MUSHROOM.

This grows on old larches, and is used by some for a purge, and emetic in intermitting fevers; but we have better and safer remedies.

Phallus Esculentus.

ESCULENT MOREL.

This variety of *fungi* has a hollow stem, naked, white, and is one or two inches high: the cap is seldom larger than a hens' egg, the inside cellular like a honey comb. It is commonly found in woods and under hedges in a loamy soil, springs up in April and May, and has an agreeable smell. It is the most esteemed of all the tribe, for seasoning soups, gravies, &c., for which purpose it may be kept for years; and to those fond of pampering their appetites it is worth preserving.

HOW TO CULTIVATE THE MUSHROOM.

In order to cultivate *Agarici* or Mushrooms, the small white knobs which are always found near their roots, in August or September, and are the offsets or young mushrooms, should be carefully gathered with the earth about them; and as this spawn cannot be found except during the mushroom season, you will probably find it in old dunghills

where there has been much litter and little wet, also in old hot-beds, shooting out in long strings. The beds for these spawn should be made of dung, with good store of litter, on dry ground, three feet wide at bottom, and long in proportion to the quantity desired. The dung must be laid a foot thick, covered with four inches of strong earth, and upon this two more layers of dung ten inches thick, succeeded by another layer of earth, contracting the sides of the bed like the roof of a house. When finished, the bed should be covered with litter or old thatch, to keep out the wet, and prevent the bed from drying. In eight or ten days the bed will be moderately warm, and fit to receive the spawn; then the thatch or litter being removed, a covering of rich light earth, half an inch deep; and the old thatch or litter then replaced, to keep out the wet, as before. In warm weather the mushrooms will probably appear in a month; but if the weather be cold it will be much longer. The great skill is to keep up a due degree of moisture in these beds; in warm weather showers of rain may be admitted, in winter they must be kept as dry as possible. A bed thus managed, if the spawn take kindly, will remain good for several months, and produce better mushrooms than can be gathered in the fields. When destroyed, the spawn for a new bed may be taken out of it, and plenty of mushrooms may be thus ensured throughout the year.

ORDER V. HEPATICA.

Lichen Caninus.

ASH-COLOURED LIVERWORT.

This lichen spreads on the ground, consisting of a leather-like substance, ash-coloured, appearing as if covered with farina, divided into lobes, beneath woolly, veined.* Peltæ round, or oblong, terminal, hard, solid, ascending, of a reddish brown colour.

Found on heaths, dry pastures, and woods.

The pulvis antilyssus, a powder composed of equal parts of this lichen and black pepper*, was first recommended as a preservative against the rabies canina, by Mr. Dampier, brother of the celebrated circumnavigator of that name; and by the authority of Sir Hans Sloane it was published in the Philosophical Transactions. This powder was afterwards adopted in the London Pharmacopœia in 1721, at the desire of Dr. Mead.

Lichen Vulgaris.

GREEN LIVERWORT.

A common low plant, composed wholly of leaves, which spread themselves on the ground, and are of a beautiful green colour; authors refer it to the kinds of moss. It grows on old walls, in wells, and

* This was the original composition; but the quantity of pepper rendering the medicine too hot, the powder was afterwards prepared of two parts of the lichen and one of pepper.

other damp places. The leaves are oblong, blunt, and thin, they spread one over another, and take root wherever they touch the ground. They often cover the space of a foot or more in one cluster. This is all that is usually seen of the plant, but in spring when the place and the weather favour, there rises up among these leaves certain long and slender stalks, on the tops of which stand imperfect flowers, as they are called, small, roundish, and resembling the heads of little mushrooms.

The whole plant is used, and it is best green and fresh gathered. It is to be given in strong decoction. It opens obstructions of the liver, and works by urine. It is good against the jaundice, and is an excellent medicine in the first stages of consumptions. It is not nearly so much regarded as it ought to be. It is also used externally for foulness of the skin.

Lichen Islandicus.

ERINGO LIVERWORT.

A native of Britain, particularly on the mountains of Wales and Scotland. The Icelanders boil this in broth, or dry and convert it into bread. They likewise make gruel with it to mix with milk; but the first decoction is always thrown away, for it is apt to purge. It has recently obtained a reputation for curing consumptive complaints; but upon what basis that reputation rests, we cannot determine.

Lichen Pixydatus.

CUP-MOSS.

This little plant is common on ditch banks, by the sides of woods or heaths, and in most other dry barren places; it consists of a thin leafy substance, which spreads on the surface of the ground, and a kind of little cup, resembling wine-glasses, rising from it. The leafy part is dry, and without juice, divided into several segments or portions, which are irregularly notched, grey or greenish on the upper side, and whitish underneath. The cups are in general about half an inch high, and are each of them supported on thick clumsy stems; they are open at the mouth, of a gray colour, with a mixture of green and other colours, sprinkled over with a fine mealy substance on the surface; sometimes they grow one from the edge of another, three or four stages high, and we frequently see many other accidental varieties; they likewise bear at certain seasons brown lumps, which are supposed, and not without a degree of probability, to be the seeds of the plant. The whole of this moss, when used is to be taken fresh from the ground, shaken clean, and boiled in water, till the decoction is very strong: there is then to be added an equal quantity of milk to the liquor, which is then to be sweetened with honey; and will afterwards form an excellent medicine for coughs in children, particularly for the chin-cough or whooping-cough.

Lichen Plicatus

HAIRY-TREE MOSS.

This is a very singular plant of the mosses ; it grows to the branches of old oaks, and other trees, and hangs down from them in tufts composed of long strips, which are frequently a foot or more in length, and the whole of them together two or three inches thick : each cluster consists of a great number of stems and branches, the largest of which do not exceed a small packthread in thickness ; they are of a grayish colour, and consist of soft bark, and a firm white fibre within ; the bark often appears crooked, and the branches exhibit an appearance of being jointed. The whole plant, as it grows appears shapeless, and is destitute of leaves, or any other appearance of vegetation. It is found in some of our largest forests, but is seldom to be met with any where else. The powder of this moss is an excellent astringent ; it should be dried in an oven, and, after being beaten in a mortar, passed through a sieve ; the white fibres will remain after the other parts have gone through the sieve, and are of no manner of use, the other parts possessing all the virtues. It is good against the whites, immoderate menstrual discharges, bloody fluxes, and spitting of blood ; and deserves to be much more regarded than it is at present. The dose is half a drachm or two scruples.

DIRECTIONS FOR THE
COLLECTION AND PRESERVATION
OF HERBS.

As the vegetable kingdom presents us with the greatest number of simples, and the substances belonging to it are the least, constant in their properties, and most subject to decay, it becomes necessary to give a few general rules for their collection and preservation.

Vegetable matters should be collected in the countries where they are indigenous; and those which grow wild, in dry soils, and high situations, fully exposed to the air and sun, are in general to be preferred to those which are cultivated, or which grow in moist, low, shady or confined places.

Roots which are annual, should be collected before they shoot out their stalks or flowers; biennial roots in the harvest of the first, or spring of the second year; perennial roots either in spring before the sap has begun to mount, or in harvest, after it has returned.

Those which are worm-eaten, except some resinous roots, or which are decayed, are to be rejected. The other are immediately to be cleaned with a brush and cold water, letting them lie in it as short

time as possible; and the fibres and little roots, when not essential are to be cut away.

Roots which consist principally of fibres, and have but a small tip, may be immediately dried. If they be juicy, and not aromatic, this may be done by heat, not exceeding 100° of Fahrenheit; but if aromatic, by simply exposing them, and frequently turning them in a current of cold dry air; if very thick and strong, they are to be split and cut into slices, and strung upon threads; if covered with a tough bark, they may be peeled fresh, and then dried. Such as lose their virtues by drying, or are directed to be preserved in a fresh state, are to be kept buried in dry sand.

No very general rule can be given for the collection of herbs and leaves, some of them acquiring activity from their age, and others as the mucilaginous leaves, from the same cause, losing the property for which they are officinal. Aromatic are to be collected after the flower buds are formed, annuals, not aromatic, when they are about to flower, or when in flower; biennials, before they shoot; and perennials, before they flower, especially if their fibres become woody.

They are to be gathered in dry weather, after the dew is off them, or in the evening before it falls, and are to be freed from decayed, withered, or foreign leaves. They are usually tied in bundles, and hung up in a shady, warm, and airy place; or spread upon the floor, and frequently turned. If very juicy, they are laid upon a sieve, and dried by gentle degree of artificial warmth.

Sprouts are collected before the buds open; and stalks are gathered in autumn.

Barks and woods are collected when the most active parts of the vegetables are concentrated in them, which happens in spring and in autumn. Spring is preferred for resinous barks, and autumn for the others which are not resinous, but rather gummy. Barks should be taken from young trees, and freed from decayed parts, and all impurities.

The same rules direct the collection of woods; but they must not be taken from very young trees. Among the resinous woods, the heaviest, which sink in water, are selected. The alburnum is to be rejected.

Flowers are collected in clear dry weather, before noon, but after the dew is off: either when they are just about to open, or immediately after they have opened. Of some the petals only are preserved, and the colourless calyx is even cut away; of others whose calyx is odorous, the whole flower is kept. Flowers which are too small to be pulled singly, are divided with part of the stalk: These are called heads or tops.

Flowers are to be dried nearly as leaves, but more quickly, and with more attention. As they must not be exposed to the sun, it is best done by a slight degree of artificial warmth. When they lose their colour and smell they are unfit for use.

Seeds and fruits, unless when otherwise directed, are to be gathered when ripe, but before they fall spontaneously. Some pulpy fruits are freed from their core and seeds, strung upon threads, and dried artificially. They are in general best preserved in their natural coverings, although some, as the colocynth, are peeled, and others, as the tamarind, preserved fresh. Many of these are apt to spoil, or

become rancid; and as they are then no longer fit⁺ for medical use, no very large quantity of them should be collected at a time.

The proper drying of vegetable substances is of the greatest importance. It is often directed to be done in the shade, and slowly, that the volatile and active particles, may not be dissipated by too great heat; but this is an error, for they always loose infinitely more by slow than by quick drying. When, on account of the colour, they cannot be exposed to the sun, and the warmth of the atmosphere is insufficient, they should be dried by an artificial warmth. less than 100o Fahrenheit, and well exposed to a current of air. When perfectly dry and friable, they have little smell; but after being kept some time, they attract moisture from the air, and regain proper odour.

The boxes and drawers in which vegetable matters are kept, should not impart to them any smell or taste; and more certainly to avoid this, they should be lined with paper. Such as are volatile, of a delicate texture, or subject to suffer from insects must be kept in well covered glasses. Fruits and oily seeds, which are apt to become rancid, must be kept in a cool, and dry, but by no means in a warm or moist, place.

Oily seeds, odorous plants, and those containing volatile principles, must be collected fresh every year. Others, whose properties are more permanent, and not subject to decay, will keep for several years.

Vegetables collected in a moist and rainy season, are in general more watery and apt to spoil. In a dry season, on the contrary, they contain more oily and resinous particles, and keep much better.

THE APPENDIX:

CONTAINING :—

A List of Simples and of such Medicinal Preparations as ought to be kept in Readiness for private Practice.

The Method of preparing and compounding such Medicines, with the addition of several others of a similar nature :

Remarks on the Doses, Uses, and Manner of applying the different Preparations.

INTRODUCTION.

In order to render the work as complete as possible in a family, or for private practice, it is intended in the following pages, to exhibit the different Medicinal Preparations from drugs, in addition to those from herbs already mentioned.

The celebrated John Wesley, who seems to have had a talent for any profession whether Divinity, Music, Poetry, Philosophy, or Physic; gives the following advice, in the Preface to his "Primitive Physic," "be sure to purchase your drugs from a Druggist who fears God." Good advice, certainly, but the difficulty is, to be able to distinguish the *real* fearers of God, from those who only make a *pretence* to such fear. Oliver Cromwell, Titus Oates, and many of the same stamp, have professed to be "as pretty fearers of God, as you shall see on a summer's day," and yet their profession did not prevent them committing murder: and I have known Druggists in my time, who made great pretensions to come up to the standard of the above well-meaning but eccentric divine, who have not scrupled to substitute, common oil for oil of almonds. turpentine for Balsam of Capivi, &c.

One thing however is certain, *that unless your drugs be genuine*, all your attempts at curing diseases will be worse than useless, for except you procure the identical drug set down in the prescription, you may, and most probably will do harm instead of good, so that whatever qualifications your druggist may possess he must be *honest*.

The *doses* of the different medicines mentioned, are for upgrown persons ; but there can be no regular rule laid down in books. Mens' constitutions vary so much, which any one will have noticed, by observing the different effects of the same dose of purging medicine upon different individuals of the same age. It is the safest to begin with the smallest dose first, which you may increase (if required) when you observe the effects. The dose will vary according to the ages of individuals. A person at ten, will generally require half the quantity of an adult, and one at five, a quarter, &c.

A custom has been obtained of giving all prescriptions in *Latin*, and even those who write the rest of their books in English, have taken care to give the prescriptions in *Latin*. Whether there be some unknown, or hidden virtue, in the Latin, for assisting the operation of the Medicines, I know not ; but if there be, it will be lost here, for I have given all the prescriptions in our Mother tongue, in the plainest and easiest words I could find, hoping the remedy will not be less successful on that account.

N. B. The Apothecaries' weights and measures are uses, which are as follows—

A Pound contains.....	12 ounces.
An Ounce.....	8 drachins.
A Drachm.....	3 scruples.
A Scruple.....	20 grains.
A Gallon.....	8 pints.
A Piut.....	16 ounces.
A spoonful is the measure of half an ounce.	

MEDICINAL PREPARATIONS.

BALSAMS.

THE subject of this section is not the natural balsams, but certain compositions, which from their being supposed to possess balsamic qualities, generally go by that name.

This class of medicines was formerly very numerous, and held in great esteem: modern practice, however, has justly reduced it to a very narrow compass.

Anodyne Balsam.

Take of white Spanish soap, one ounce ; opium, unprepared, two drams ; rectified spirit of wine, nine ounces. Digest them together in a gentle heat for three days : then strain off the liquor, and add to it three drams of camphor,

This balsam, as its title expresses, is intended to ease pain. It is of service in violent strains and rheumatic complaints, when not attended with inflammation. It must be rubbed with a warm hand on the part affected ; or a linen rag moistened with it may be applied to the part ; and renewed every third or fourth hour, till the pain abates. If the opium is left out, this will be the Saponaceous balsam.

The Vulnerary Balsam.

Take of benzoin, powdered, three ounces ; balsam of Peru, two ounces ; hepatic aloes, in powder, half an ounce : rectified spirits of wine, two pints. Digest them in a gentle heat for three days, and then strain the balsam.

This balsam, or rather tincture, is applied externally to heal recent wounds and bruises. It is also employed internally to remove coughs, asthmas, and other complaints of the breast. It is said to ease the cholic, cleanse the kidneys, and to heal internal ulcers, &c.

The dose is from twenty to sixty drops.

This, though a medicine of some value, does not deserve the extravagant encomiums which have been bestowed on it. It has been celebrated under the different names of "The Commander's Balsam, Persian Balsam, Balsam of Berne, Wade's Balsam, Friar's Balsam, Jesuit's Drops, Turlington's Drops, &c."

BOLUSES.

Are intended for immediate use, as volatile salts and other ingredients improper for being kept, are admitted into their composition. They are generally composed of powders with a quantity of syrup, conserve, or mucilage. The lighter powders are commonly made up with syrup, and the more ponderous, as mercury, &c., with conserve ; but those of the lighter kind would be more convenient made up with mucilage, as it increases their bulk less than the

other additions, and also occasions the medicine to pass down more easily.

Astringent Bolus.

Take of allum, in powder, fifteen grains; gum kino, five grains; syrup, a sufficient quantity to make a bolus.

In an excessive flow of the menses, and other violent discharges of blood, proceeding from relaxation, this bolus may be given every four or five hours, till the discharge abates.

Diaphoretic Bolus.

Take of gum guaiacum, in powder, ten grains; flowers of sulphur and cream of tartar, of each one scruple; simple syrup, a sufficient quantity.

In rheumatic complaints, and disorders of the skin, this bolus may be taken twice a day. It will also be of service in the inflammatory quinsey.

Pectoral Bolus.

Take of spermaceti, a scruple; gum ammoniac, ten grains; salt of hartshorn, six grains; simple syrup, as much as will make them into a bolus.

This bolus is given in cold and coughs of long standing, asthmas, and beginning consumptions of the lungs. It is generally proper to bleed the patient before he begins to use it.

Purging Bolus.

Take of jalap, in powder, a scruple; cream of tartar, two scruples. Let them be rubbed together, and formed into a bolus, with simple syrup.

Where a mild purge is wanted, this will answer the purpose very well. If a stronger dose is necessary, the jalap may be increased to half a dram or upwards.

CATAPLASMS and SINAPISMS.

Possess few or no virtues superior to a poultice, which may be so made, as in most cases, to supply their place. They are chiefly intended to act as discutients, or to promote suppuration; and as they may be of service in some cases, we shall give a specimen of each kind.

Discutient Cataplasm.

Take of Barley-meal, six ounces; fresh hemlock leaves, two ounces; vinegar, a sufficient quantity. Boil the meal and hemlock in the vinegar for a little time, and then add two drams of the sugar of lead.

Ripening Cataplasm.

Take of white lily root, four ounces; figs and raw onions, bruised, of each an ounce; yellow basilicum ointment, two ounces; gum galbanum, half an ounce; linseed meal, as much as necessary. Boil the roots alone with the figs in a sufficient quantity of water; then bruise and add to them the other ingredients, so as to form the whole into a soft cataplasm. The gum galbanum must be previously dissolved with the yoke of an egg.

Where it is necessary to promote suppuration, this cataplasma may be used by those who choose to be at the trouble and expense of making it. But a poultice of bread and milk, with a sufficient quantity of either boiled or raw onions in it, and softened with oil or fresh butter, is generally found the most proper application for this purpose.

Sinapisms.

Are employed to recal the blood and spirits to a weak part, as in the palsy and atrophy. They are also of service in deep seated pains, as the sciatica, &c. When the gout seizes the head or the stomach, they are applied to the feet to bring the disorder to these parts. They are also applied to the patient's soles in the low state of fevers. They should not be suffered to lie on, however, till they have raised blisters, but till the part becomes red, and will continue so when pressed with the finger.

The sinapsism is only a poultice made with vinegar instead of milk, and rendered warm and stimulating by the addition of mustard, horse-raddish, or garlic.

The common sinapsism is made by taking crumb of bread and mustard-seed in powder of each equal quantities ; strong vinegar, as much as is sufficient, mixing them so as to make a poultice.

When sinapisms of a more stimulating nature are wanted, a little bruised garlic may be added to the above.

CLYSTERS.

Are of more importance than is generally imagined. They serve not only to evacuate the con-

tents of the belly, but also to convey very active medicines into the system. Opium, for example, may be administered this way when it will not sit on the stomach, and also in larger doses than at any time it can be taken by the mouth. The Peruvian bark may likewise be, with good effect, administered in form of elysters to persons who cannot take it by the mouth.

A simple elyster can seldom do hurt, and there are many cases where it may do much good. A elyster even of warm water, by serving as a fomentation to the parts, may be of considerable service in inflammations of the bladder, and the lower intestines, &c.

Some substances, as the smoke of tobacco, may be thrown up the bowels in this way, which cannot by any other means whatever. This may be easily effected by means of a pair of hand bellows, with an apparatus fitted for the purpose.

Nor is the use of elysters confined to medicine. Aliment may also be conveyed in this way. Persons unable to swallow, have been, for a considerable time, supported by elysters.

Emollient elyster.

Take of luscious tea and new milk, each six ounces. Mix them.

If fifty or sixty drops of laudanum be added to this, it will supply the place of the Anodyne elyster.

Laxative elyster.

Take of milk and water, each six ounces; sweet oil or fresh butter, and brown sugar, of each two ounces. Mix them.

If an ounce of Glauber's salts, or two table spoonfuls of common salt, be added to this, it will be the Purging clyster.

Carminative clyster.

Take of camomile flowers, an ounce ; anise seeds, half an ounce. Boil them, in a pint and a half of water to one pint.

In hysteric and hypochondriac complaints this may be administered instead of the Fœtid clyster, the smell of which is so disagreeable to most patients.

Turpentine clyster.

Take of common decoction, ten ounces ; Venice turpentine dissolved with the yolk of an egg, half an ounce ; Florence oil, one ounce. Mix them.

This diuretic clyster is proper in obstructions of the urinary passages, and in colicky complaints, proceeding from gravel.

Vinegar clyster.

This clyster is made by mixing three ounces of vinegar with five of water gruel.

It answers all the purposes of a common clyster, with the peculiar advantage of being proper either in inflammatory or putrid disorders, especially in the latter.

We think it unnecessary to give more examples of this class of medicines, as ingredients adapted to any particular intention, may be occasionally added to one or other of the above forms

Collyria, or EYE-WATERS.

Have been multiplied without number, almost every person pretended to be possessed of some secret preparation for the cure of sore eyes ; many of them, however, are pretty much alike, as their basis is chiefly either alum, vitriol, or lead. Their effects evidently are, to brace and restore, the tone of the parts : hence they are principally of service in slight inflammations ; and in that relaxed state of the parts which is induced by obstinate ones.

Camphor is commonly added to these compositions ; but as it seldom incorporates properly with water, it can be of little use. Boles and other earthy substances, as they do not dissolve in water, are unfit for the purpose.

Collyrium of Alum.

Take of alum, half a dram ; mix it well with the white of an egg.

This is the collyrium of Reverius. It is used in inflammations of the eyes, to allay the heat, and restrain the flux of humours. It must be spread upon linen, and applied to the eyes ; but should not be kept on more than two or three hours at a time.

Collyrium of Lead.

Take sugar of lead, and crude sal ammoniac, of each four grains. Dissolve them in eight ounces of common water.

Forty or fifty drops of laudanum may be occasionally added to this collyrium.

Those who choose may substitute instead of this the collyrium of lead recommended by Goulard ; which is made by putting twenty-five drops of his extract of Lead in eight ounces of water, and adding a tea-spoonful of brandy.

Indeed, common water and brandy, without any other addition will in many cases answer very well as a collyrium. An ounce of the latter may be added to five or six ounces of the former : and the eyes, if weak, bathed with it night and morning.

Conserves and Preserves.

Conserve of Sloes.

This may be made by boiling sloes gently in water, being careful to take them out before they burst ; afterwards pressing the juice, and beating it up with three times its weight of fine sugar.

In relaxations of the uvula and the glands of the throat, this makes an excellent gargle, and may be used at discretion.

Preserves.

Are made by steeping or boiling fresh vegetables first in water, and afterwards in syrup, or a solution of sugar. The subject is either preserved moist in the syrup, or taken out and dried, that the sugar may candy upon it. The last is the most useful method.

DECOCTIONS.

Water readily extracts the gummy and saline parts of vegetables; and though its action is chiefly confined to these, yet the resinous and oily being intimately blended with the gummy and saline, are in great part taken up with them. Hence watery decoctions and infusions of vegetables constitute a large and useful class of medicines. Although most vegetables yield their virtues to water, as well by infusion as decoction, yet the latter is often necessary, as it saves time, and does in a few minutes what the other would require hours, and sometimes days to effect.

The medicines of this class are all intended for immediate use.

The common decoction.

Take of camomile flowers, one ounce; elder flowers, and sweet fennel seeds, of each half an ounce; water, two quarts. Boil them for a little time, and then strain the decoction.

A medicine equally good may be prepared by infusing the ingredients for some hours in boiling water.

This decoction is chiefly intended as the basis of clysters, to which other ingredients may be occasionally added. It will also serve as a common fermentation, spirit of wine or other things being added in such quantity as the case may require.

Decoction of the Bark.

Boil an ounce of Peruvian bark, grossly powdered, in a pint and a half of water to a pint; then strain the decoction. If a tea-spoonful of weak spirit of vitriol be added to this medicine, it will render it both more agreeable and efficacious.

Compound decoction of the Bark.

Take of Peruvian bark, and Virginian snake root, grossly powdered, of each three drams. Boil them in a pint of water to one half. To the strained liquor add an ounce and a half of aromatic water.

Sir John Pringle recommends this as a proper medicine towards the decline of malignant fevers, when the pulse is low, the voice weak, and the head affected with a stupor, but with little delirium.

The dose is four spoonfuls every fourth or sixth hour.

Decoction of Seneka.

Take of seneka rattle-snake root, one ounce; water a pint and a half. Boil to one pint, and strain.

This decoction is recommended in the pleurisy, dropsy, rheumatism, and some obstinate disorders of the skin. The dose is two ounces, three or four times a day, or oftener if the stomach will bear it.

White Decoction.

Take of the purest chalk, in powder, two ounces; gum arabic, half an ounce; water three pints. Boil to one quart, and strain the decoction.

This is a proper drink in acute diseases, attended with or inclining to, a looseness, and where acidities abound in the stomach or bowels. It is peculiarly proper for children when afflicted with sourness of the stomach, and for persons who are subject to the heartburn. It may be sweetened with sugar, as it is used, and two or three ounces of simple cinnamon water added to it.

An ounce of powdered chalk, mixed with two pints of water, will occasionally supply the place of this decoction, and also of the chalk julep.

DRAUGHTS.

Are proper for exhibiting such medicines as are intended to operate immediately, and which do not need to be frequently repeated, as purges, vomits, and a few others, which are to be taken at one dose. Where a medicine requires to be used for any length of time, it is better to make up a large quantity of it at once, which saves both trouble and expence.

Anodyne draught.

Take of liquid laudanum, twenty-five drops; simple cinnamon water, an ounce; common syrup two drams. Mix them.

In excessive pain, where bleeding is not necessary, and in great restlessness, this composing draught may be taken and repeated occasionally.

Diuretic draught.

Take of diuretic salt two scruples; syrup of

poppies, two drams; simple cinnamon water and common water, of each an ounce.

This draught is of service in an obstruction or deficiency of urine.

Purging draughts.

Take of manna, an ounce; soluble tartar, or Rochelle salt, from three to four drams. Dissolve in three ounces of boiling water; to which add of Jamaica pepper-water, half an ounce.

As manna sometimes will not sit upon the stomach, an ounce or ten drams of the bitter purging salts, dissolved in four ounces of water, may be taken instead of the above.

Those who cannot take salts, may use the following draught—

Take of jalap in powder, a scruple; common water, an ounce; aromatic tincture, six drams. Rub the jalap with twice its weight in sugar, and add to it the other ingredients.

Sweating draughts.

Take spirit of Mindererus, two ounces; salt of hartshorn, five grains; simple cinnamon water, and syrup of poppies, of each half an ounce. Make them into a draught.

In recent colds and rheumatic complaints, this draught is of service. To promote its effects, however, the patient ought to drink freely of warm water gruel, or some other weak diluting liquor.

Vomiting draughts.

Take of ipeacuanha in powder, a scruple ; water, one ounce ; simple syrup a dram. Mix them.

Persons who require a stronger vomit may add to the above half a grain, or a grain of the emetic tartar.

Those who do not choose the powder, may take ten drams of the ipeacuanha wine ; or half an ounce of the wine and an equal quantity of the syrup of squills.

ELECTUARIES.

Are generally composed of the lighter powders, mixed with syrup, honey, conserve, or mucilage, into such a consistence, that the powders may neither separate by keeping, nor the mass prove too stiff for swallowing. They receive chiefly the milder alterative medicines, and such as are not ungrateful to the palate.

Astringent electuaries, and such as have pulps of fruit in them, should be prepared only in small quantities ; as astringent medicines lose their virtue by being kept in this form, and the pulps of fruit are apt to ferment.

For the extraction of pulps it will be necessary to boil unripe fruits, and ripe ones if they are dried, in a small quantity of water till they become soft. The pulp is then to be pressed out through a strong hair sieve, or thin cloth, and afterwards boiled to a due consistence, in an earthen vessel, over a gentle fire, taking care to prevent the matter from burning by

continually stirring it. The pulps of fruit that are both ripe and fresh may be pressed out without any previous boiling.

Lenitive Electuary.

Take of senna, in fine powder, eight ounces; coriander seed, also in powder, four ounces; pulp of tamarinds and of French prunes, each a pound. Mix the pulps and powder together, and with a sufficient quantity of simple syrup, reduce the whole into an electuary.

A tea spoonful of this electuary, taken two or three times a day, generally proves an agreeable laxative. It also serves as a convenient vehicle for exhibiting more active medicines, as jalaps, scammony, and such like.

This may supply the place of the electuary of Cassia.

Electuary for the Dysentery.

Take of Japanic confection, two ounces; Locatelli's balsam, one ounce; rhubarb, in powder, half an ounce; syrup of marshmallows, enough to make an electuary.

It is often dangerous in dysenteries to give opiates, and astringents, without interposing purgatives. The purgative is here joined with these ingredients which render this a very safe and useful medicine for the purpose expressed in the title.

About the bulk of a nutmeg should be taken twice or thrice a day, as the symptoms and constitutions may require.

Electuary of the Bark.

Take of Peruvian bark, in powder, three ounces ; cascarilla, half an ounce ; syrup of ginger, enough to make an electuary.

In the cure of obstinate intermitting fevers, the bark is assisted by the cascarilla. In hectic habits, however, it will be better to leave out the cascarilla, and put three drams of crude sal ammoniac in its stead.

Electuary for the Piles.

Take flowers of sulphur, one ounce ; cream of tartar, half an ounce ; treacle, sufficient to form an electuary.

A tea-spoonful of this may be taken three or four times a day.

Electuary for the Palsy.

Take of powdered mustard-seed, and conserve of roses, each an ounce ; syrup of ginger, enough to make an electuary.

A tea-spoonful of this may be taken three or four times a day.

EMULSIONS.

Besides their use as medicines, are also proper vehicles for certain substances, which would not be otherwise conveniently taken in a liquid form. Thus camphor, triturated with almonds, readily unites with water into an emulsion. Pure oils, balsams, resins, and other similar substances, are likewise rendered miscible with water by the intervention of mucilages.

Common emulsion.

Take of sweet almonds, an ounce; bitter almonds a dram; water, two pints.

Let the almonds be blanched, and beat up in a marble mortar; adding the water by little and little, so as to make an emulsion; afterwards let it be strained.

Oily emulsion.

Take of soft water, six ounces; volatile aromatic spirit, two drams; Florence oil, an ounce; shake them well together, and add, of simple syrup, half an ounce.

In recent colds and coughs, this emulsion is generally of service; but if the cough proves obstinate, it will succeed better when made with the paregoric elixir of the Edinburgh Dispensatory, instead of volatile aromatic spirit. A table-spoonful of it may be taken every two or three hours.

EXTRACTS.

Are prepared by boiling the subject in water, and evaporating the strained decoction to a due consistence. By this process some of the more active parts of plants are freed from the useless, indissoluble earthy matter, which makes the larger share of their bulk. Water, however, is not the only menstruum used in the preparation of extracts; sometimes it is joined with spirits, and at other times rectified spirit alone is employed for that purpose.

FOMENTATIONS.

Anodyne fomentation.

Take of white poppy-heads, two ounces ; elder flowers, half an ounce ; water, three pints. Boil till one pint is evaporated, and strain out the liquor.

This fomentation, as its title expresses it, is used for relieving acute pain.

Emollient fomentation.

This is the same as the common decoction.

GARGLES.

One advantage of these medicines is, that they are easily prepared. A little barley-water and honey may be had anywhere ; and if to these be added as much vinegar as will give them an agreeable sharpness, they will make a very useful gargle for softening and cleansing the mouth.

Gargles have the best effect when injected with a syringe.

Attenuating gargle.

Take of water, six ounces ; honey, one ounce ; nitre, one dram and a half.

This cooling gargle may be used either in inflammatory quinsey, or in fevers, for cleansing the tongue and fauces.

Common gargle.

Take of rose-water, six ounces; syrup of clove July-flowers, half an ounce; spirit of vitriol, a sufficient quantity to give it an agreeable sharpness. Mix them.

This gargle, besides cleansing the tongue and fauces, acts as a gentle repellent, and will sometimes remove a slight quinsy.

INFUSIONS.*Infusion of the bark.*

To an ounce of the bark, in powder, add four or five table-spoonsful of brandy, and a pint of boiling water. Let them infuse for two or three days.

This is one of the best preparations of the bark for weak stomachs. In disorders where the corroborating virtues of that medicine are required, a tea-cupful of it may be taken two or three times a day.

Infusion of linseed.

Take of linseed, two spoonsful; liquorice root, sliced, half an ounce; boiling water, three pints. Let them stand to infuse by the fire for some hours and then strain off the liquor.

If an ounce of the leaves of colt's foot be added to these ingredients, it will then be the Pectoral infusion. Both these are emollient mucilaginous liquors, and may be taken with advantage as ordinary drink in difficulty of making water; and in coughs and other complaints of the breast.

Spanish infusion.

Take of Spanish juice cut into small pieces, an ounce; salt of tartar, three drams. Infuse in a quart of boiling water for a night. To the strained liquor add an ounce and a half of the syrup of poppies.

In recent colds, coughs and obstructions of the breast, a cupful of this infusion may be taken with advantage three or four times a day.

JULEPS.*Cordial julep.*

Take of simple cinnamon water, four ounces; Jamaica pepper water, two ounces; volatile aromatic spirit, and compound spirit of lavender, of each two drams; syrup of orange peel, an ounce. Mix them.

This is given in the dose of two spoonsful three or four times a day, in disorders accompanied with weakness and depression of spirits.

Expectorating julep.

Take of the emulsion of gum ammonia, six ounces; syrup of squills, two ounces. Mix them.

In coughs, asthma, and obstructions of the breast, two table-spoonsful of this julep may be taken every three hours.

Saline julep.

Dissolve two drams of salt of tartar in three ounces of fresh lemon juice, strained; when the effervescence is over, add of mint water, and common water, each two ounces; of simple syrup one ounce.

This removes sickness at the stomach, relieves vomiting, promotes perspiration, and may be of some service in fevers, especially of the inflammatory kind.

MIXTURES.*Saline mixture.*

Dissolve a dram of salt of tartar in four ounces of boiling water; and, when cold, drop into it spirit of vitriol till the effervescence ceases; then add, of peppermint-water, two ounces; simple syrup one ounce.

When fresh lemons cannot be had, this mixture may occasionally supply the place of the saline julep.

Squill mixture.

Take of simple cinnamon water, five ounces; vinegar of squills, one ounce; syrup of marshmallows, an ounce and a half. Mix them.

This mixture, by promoting expectoration, and the secretion of urine, proves serviceable in asthmatic and dropsical habits. A table-spoonful may be taken frequently.

Ointments, Liniments, and Cerates.

Emollient Ointment.

Take of palm oil, two pounds; olive oil, a pint and a half; yellow wax, half a pound; Venise turpentine, a quarter of a pound. Melt the wax in the oils over a gentle fire; then, mix with the turpentine, and strain the ointment.

This supplies the place of the Althæa Ointment. It may be used for anointing inflamed parts, &c.

Ointment of Sulphur.

Take of hog's lard prepared, four ounces; flowers of sulphur, an ounce and a half; crude sal ammoniac, two drams; essence of lemon, ten or twelve drops. Make them into an ointment.

This ointment rubbed upon the parts affected, will generally cure the itch. It is both the safest and best application for the purpose, and, when made in this way, has no disagreeable smell.

Liniment for burns.

Take equal parts of Florence oil, or fresh drawn linseed oil, and lime water; shake them well together in a wide mouthed bottle, so as to form a liniment.

This is found to be an exceeding proper application for recent scalds or burns. It may either be

spread upon a cloth, or the parts affected may be anointed with it twice or thrice a day.

Liniment for the piles.

Take of emollient ointment, two ounces; liquid laudanum, half an ounce. Mix these ingredients with the yolk of an egg, and work them well together.

Volatile ointment.

Take of Florence oil, an ounce; spirit of harts-horn, half an ounce. Shake them together.

This liniment, made with equal parts of the spirit and oil, will be more efficacious, where the patient's skin is able to bear it.

Sir John Pringle observes, that in the inflammatory quinsey, a piece of flannel, moistened with this liniment, and applied to the throat, to be renewed every four or five hours, is one of the most efficacious remedies; and that it seldom fails, after bleeding, either to lessen or carry off the complaint. The truth of this observation is also affirmed by the very judicious Dr. Buehan.

Camphorated oil.

Rub an ounce of camphor, with two ounces of Florence oil, in a mortar, till the camphor be intirely dissolved.

This antispasmodic liniment may be used in obstinate rheumatisms, and in some other cases accompanied with extreme pain and tension of the parts.

PILLS.

As the ingredients which enter the composition of pills are generally so contrived, that one pill of an ordinary size may contain about five grains of the compound, in mentioning the dose we shall specify the number of pills to be taken: as one, two, three, &c.

Composing pill.

Take of purified opium, ten grains: Castile soap, half a dram. Beat them well together, and form the whole into twenty pills.

When a quieting draught will not sit on the stomach, one, two or three of these pills may be taken as occasion requires.

Pills for the Jaundice.

Take of Castile soap, succotorine aloes, and rhubarb, of each one dram. Make them into pills with a sufficient quantity of syrup or mucilage.

These pills, as their title expresses, are chiefly intended for the jaundice, which with the assistance of proper diet they often cure. Five or six of them may be taken twice a day, as is necessary to keep the body open. It will be proper, however, during their use, to interpose now and then a vomit of ipecacuanha or tartar emetic.

Stomachic pills.

Take extract of gentian, two drams; powdered rhubarb, and vitriolated tartar, of each one dram: oil of mint, thirty drops: simple syrup a sufficient quantity.

Three or four of these pills may be taken twice a day, for invigorating the stomach, and keeping the body gently open.

PLASTERS.

Ought to be of different consistence, according to the purposes for which they are intended. Such as are to be applied to the breast or stomach ought to be soft and yielding: while those designed for the limbs should be firm and adhesive.

Common plaster.

Take of common olive oil, six pints; litharge, reduced to a fine powder, two pounds and a half. Boil the litharge and oil together over a gentle fire, continually stirring them, and keeping always about half a gallon of water in the vessel; after they have boiled about three hours, a little of the plaster may be taken out and put into cold water, to try if it be of a proper consistence: when that is the case the whole may be suffered to cool, and the water well pressed out of it with the hands.

This plaster is generally applied in slight wounds and excoriations of the skin. It keeps the part soft and warm, and defends it from the air, which is all that is necessary in such cases. Its principle use, however, is to serve as a basis for other plasters.

Adhesive plaster.

Take of common plaster, half a pound; of Burgundy pitch, a quarter of a pound. Melt them together.

This plaster is principally used for keeping on other dressings.

Stomach plaster.

Take of gum plaster, half a pound; camphorated oil, an ounce and a half; black pepper or capsicum, where it can be had, one ounce. Melt the plaster, and mix it with the oil; then sprinkle in the pepper, previously reduced to a fine powder.

An ounce or two of this plaster, spread upon soft leather, and applied to the region of the stomach, will be of service in flatulencies arising from hysterical and hypochondriac affections. A little of the expressed oil of anise, or a few drops of the essential oil of mint, may be rubbed upon it before it is applied.

This may supply the place of the Anti-hysterical plaster.

POWDERS.

Aromatic powders are to be prepared only in small quantities at a time, and kept in glass vessels, closely stopped. Indeed, no powders ought to be exposed to the air or kept too long, otherwise their virtues will in great measure be destroyed.

Carminative powder.

Take of coriander-seed, half an ounce; ginger, one dram; nutmeg, half a dram; fine sugar, a dram and a half. Reduce them into powder for twelve doses.

This powder is employed for expelling flatulencies arising from indigestion, particularly those to which hysterical and hypochondriac persons are liable. It may also be given in small quantities to children in their food, when troubled with the gripes.

Diuretic powder.

Take of gum arabic, four ounces; purified nitre, one ounce. Pound them together, and divide the whole into twenty-four doses.

During the first stages of the venereal disease, one of these cooling powders may be taken three times a day, with considerable advantage.

Saline laxative powder.

Take of soluble tartar, and cream of tartar, each one dram; purified nitre, half a dram. Make them into a powder.

In fevers and other inflammatory disorders, where it is necessary to keep the body a little open, one of these cooling laxative powders may be taken in a little gruel, and repeated occasionally.

Sudorific powder.

Take purified nitre, and vitriolated tartar, of each half an ounce; opium, and ipccacuanha, of each a dram. Mix the ingredients and reduce them to a fine powder.

This is generally known by the name of Dover's Powder. It is a powerful sudorific. In obstinate rheumatisms, and other cases where it is necessary to excite a copious sweat, this powder may be administered in the dose of a scruple or half a dram. Some patients will require two scruples. It ought to be accompanied with a plentiful use of some warm diluting liquor.*

Tinctures, Elixirs, &c.

Aromatic tincture.

Infuse two ounces of Jamaica pepper in two pints of brandy, without heat, for a few days; then strain off the tincture.

This simple tincture will sufficiently answer all the intentions of the more costly preparations of this kind. It is rather too hot to be taken by itself; but it is very proper for mixing with such medicines as might otherwise prove too cold for the stomach.

Compound tincture of Bark.

Take of Peruvian bark, two ounces; Seville orange peel, and cinnamon, of each half an ounce. Let the bark be powdered, and the other ingredients bruised: then infuse the whole in a pint and a half of brandy, for five or six days in a close vessel; and afterwards strain off the tincture.

This tincture is not only beneficial in intermitting fevers, but also in the slow, nervous, and putrid kinds, especially towards their decline.

The dose is from one dram to three or four, every fifth or sixth hour. It may be given in a suitable liquor, and occasionally sharpened with a few drops of the spirit of vitriol.

Sacred tincture, or tincture of

Hiera Picra.

Take of succotorine aloes, in powder, one ounce; Virginian snake root, and ginger of each two drams.

Infuse in a pint of mountain wine, and half a pint of brandy for a week, frequently shaking the bottle, then strain of the tincture.

This is a safe and gentle purge for persons of a languid and phlegmatic habit; but is thought to have better effects, taken in small doses as a laxative.

The dose, as a purge, is from one to two ounces.

Tincture of rhubarb.

Take of rhubarb, two ounces and a half; lesser cardamon seeds, half an ounce; brandy, two pints. Digest for a week, and strain the tincture.

Those who choose to have a vinous tincture of rhubarb, may infuse the above ingredients in a bottle of Lisbon wine, adding to it about two ounces of proof spirits.

If half an ounce of gentian root, and a dram of Virginian snake-root be added to the above ingredients it will make the bitter tincture of rhubarb.

All these tinctures are designated as stomachics and corroborants as well as purgatives. In weakness of the stomach, indigestion, laxity of the intestines, fluxes, cholicky and such like complaints, they are frequently of great service. The dose is from half a spoonful to three or four spoonfuls or more, according to the circumstances of the patient and the purposes it is intended to answer.

Acid Elixir of Vitriol.

Take of the aromatic tincture, one pint; oil of vitriol, three ounces. Mix them gradually, and

after the fæces have subsided, filter the elixir through paper, in a glass funnel.

This is an excellent medicine for hysteric and hypocondriac patients, afflicted with flatulencies, arising from relaxation or debility of the stomach and intestines. It will succeed where the most celebrated stomachic bitters have no effect. The dose is from ten to forty drops, in a glass of wine or water, or a cup of any bitter infusion, twice a day. It should be taken when the stomach is most empty.

Spirit of Minderarus.

Take of volatile sal ammoniac, any quantity : Pour on, gradually, distilled vinegar, till the effervescence ceases.

This medicine is useful in promoting a discharge both by the skin and urinary passage. It is also a good external application in strains and bruises.

Vinegar of Squills.

Take of dried squills, two ounces ; distilled vinegar, two pints. Infuse ten days or a fortnight in a gentle degree of heat, afterwards strain off the liquor and add to it about a twelfth part its quantity of proof spirits.

This medicine has good effects in disorders of the breast, occasioned by a load of viscid phlegm. It is also of use in hydropic cases for promoting a discharge of urine.

The dose is from two drams to two ounces, according to the intention for which it is given. When intended to act as a vomit, the dose ought to be

large. In other cases, it must not only be exhibited in small doses, but mixed also with cinnamon water, or some other agreeable aromatic liquor, to prevent the nausea it might otherwise occasion.

Waters by Infusion, &c.

Lime Water.

Pour two gallons of water gradually upon a pound of fresh burnt quicklime; and when the ebullition ceases, stir them well together; then suffer the whole to stand at rest, that the lime may settle, and afterwards filter the liquor through paper, which is to be kept in vessels closely stopped.

The lime-water from calcined oyster-shells, is prepared in the same manner.

Lime-water is principally used for the gravel; in which case, from a pint to two or more of it may be drunk daily. Externally, it is used for washing foul ulcers, and removing the itch, and other diseases of the skin.

Simple Distilled waters.

Were formerly kept in large numbers in the shops, and are still retained in some Dispensatories. But we considered them chiefly in the light of grateful dilutients, suitable vehicles for medicines of greater efficacy, or for rendering disgusting ones more agreeable to the palate and stomach. We shall therefore, only insert a few of those which are best adapted to these intentions.

The management of a still being now generally

understood, it is needless to spend time in giving directions for that purpose.

Cinnamon Water.

Steep one pound of cinnamon bark bruised, in six quarts of Water, and a pint of brandy, for two days ; and distill off one gallon.

This is an agreeable aromatic water, possessing in a high degree the fragrance and cordial virtues of the spice.

Peppermint Water.

Is made in the same manner as the preceding.





TO PLANTS.

	PAGE.		PAGE.
ASH.....	8	Bugloss	41
Alkanet	37	———Viper's	42
Angelica	80	Buckbean	51
Aspodel	110	Bindweed	55
Asparagus	110	Bellflower	55
Arssmart	138	Buckthorn	65
Asarabacca	154	Black currants,..	65
Agrimony	157	Beet	86
———Hemp.. ..	287	Burnet Saxifrage ..	88
Avens.. ..	180	Barberry	118
Archangel	210	Bloodwort	125
All Heal	211	Billberry	132
Artichoke	279	Bistort	139
Alder	322	Bearberry	142
Amaranth	327	Bramble	176
Arrow head.. ..	330	Bennet, Herb	186
Arum	330	Bugle	197
Adder's tongue	379	Betony	209
BROOKLIME.....	9	Basil, wild	214
Barley	20	Balm	219
Bedstraw	25	Broom	259
Burnet	29	Bladder Senna	367
Barrenwort	29	Burdock	283
Borage	41	Butter Bur.. ..	298

Blue Bottle	309	Crab tree	168
Birthwort	316	Cinque foil	178
Bar Reed	319	Celandine, Great ..	182
Box Tree	323	———— Little ..	183
Briony, red berried ..	327	Columbine	192
Birch tree	338	Crowfoot	195
Butchers' broom ..	351	Christmas Rose.. ..	196
Black Briony	357	Catmint	201
———— Poplar	361	Calamint	217
CARDAMON.....	1	———— Penny Royal ..	218
Clary	14	Cow-Wheat	222
Cleavers	25	Candy tuft	235
Cornel	30	Cress, Garden	239
Cowslip of Jerusalem	39	———— Water	238
Cowslip, common ..	43	———— Rock	242
Comfrey	40	Cranes'-Bill	248
Coffee	45	———— Stinking	248
Canterbury bells ..	55	Cudweed	295
Centuary	62	Colts'-foot	297
Currants, black	65	Camomile	305
———— red	65	Chesnut tree	337
Carrots	73	Cascarilla	342
Cicely	73	Cucumber, wild ..	344
Coriander	76	Cup Moss.. ..	391
Chervil	82	DUCK-WEED.....	11
Carraway	84	Devil's Bit	22
Chickweed, winter green	131	Dogwood	30
Clove Pink	147	Dodder	69
Catchfly	149	Daffodil	103
Campion	149	Doek	121
Cockle	152	Dropwort	169
Chickweed, common..	153	Dyers' Weed	261
Cherry tree	165	Dandelion	276

Daisy	304	Gromwell	36
ELM.....	67	Gentian	69
Eringo	70	Goutweed	79
Earth Nut	74	Guelder Rose	93
Elder, common	94	Garlie	103
—— dwarf	95	Ground Pine	198
Eye-bright.. .. .	222	Germander, wall	199
Endive	283	—— water	200
Elecampane	302	Ground Ivy	208
FLOWER-DE-LUCE....	17	Gold of Pleasure	229
Fennel, sweet	83	Goats' Rue	261
Flax, common	97	Goats' Beard	272
—— purging	98	Groundsel	299
Fennel-flower	193	Golden Rod	301
Fluellin	224	Ground Moss	382
Figwort	226	HEDGE HYSSOP.....	7
Fox Glove	227	Holly	34
Flix Weed	245	Hounds' Tongue	37
Funitory	255	Honeywort	48
Furze	260	Henbane	60
Fœnugreek	266	Honeysuckle	64
Flea-bane	296	Henry, good King	68
Fleawort	303	Honewort	74
Feverfew	305	Hemlock	76
Ferns	370	Hares' Ear	89
—— male	371	Hartwort	92
—— female	372	Hyacinth	109
GLASSWORT.....	3	Heath	133
Ginger	8	Houseleek	161
Gladwyn	18	Hellebore, black	196
Grass, Millet	19	Hyssop	201
—— Panic	19	Horchound, black	212
Goose-grass	25	—— white	213

Horse Radish	233	Lavender	207
Holly Hoek	254	Ladies' Smock ..	227
Hawkweed, Mouse-ear	277	Liquorice	262
———— Lungwort	277	Lupine	265
Hops	354	Lettuce, Garden ..	274
Hemp	356	Lettuce, Wild	275
Harris' Tongue	378	Ladies' Traces ..	314
Horse-tail	380	———— Slipper	315
Hairy-tree Moss ..	392	Liverwort	389
Iris	17	———— Ash coloured ..	389
————stinking	18	———— Green	389
Ivy	66	———— Eringo	390
JOINTED GLASSWORT ..	2	MILLET GRASS	19
Jassamine	7	Madder, Field	23
Jerusalem, cowslip of	39	———— Dyers'	24
July flowers	147	Moneywort	53
Jack by the Hedge ..	242	Mullien, white	58
KNOT GRASS	140	Masterwort	81
Kidneywort	145	Meadow Saffron ..	126
Knap Weed	308	Mezcreum	136
LADIES' BEDSTRAW ..	25	Mignonette	159
Ladies' Mantle, Field	32	Medlar tree	167
———— Alpine	33	Meadow sweet	170
Lungwort	38	Monks' Hood	192
Leadwort	49	Mint, spear	203
Loosetrife, yellow ..	52	———— water	204
Loveage	81	———— pepper	205
Lily of the Valley ..	112	Motherwort	213
———— white water	187	Marjoram, wild ..	215
Ling	134	———— garden	216
London Pride	144	Mustard	239
Lime tree	188	———— Treacle	241
Larkspur	190	Marshmallows	250

————common ..	252	OLIVE.....	5
————dwarf	253	Onion	104
Musk	253	Orpine	150
Milkwort	256	Orchels	311
Melilot	264	Oak	332
Marigold	287	— Scarlet	336
Mugwort	294	Orache	368
Mayweed	299	PRIVET.....	6
Mulberry tree	325	Panic Grass	19
Melon	346	Plantain, Greater	26
Miseltoe	352	———— Hoary	27
Mastic tree	355	Pellitory	31
Mercury, Dogs'	362	Pondweed	35
Maiden Hair	374	Primrose	43
———— English	375	Pimpernell	53
———— White	375	Periwinkle	66
———— Black	376	Parsley, common	78
———— Golden	377	———— fools'	85
Moonwort	379	Parsnep	91
Mosses	381	Purslane	119
Mushrooms, common	384	Persicaria	138
— yellow	385	Purple looettrife	155
— tall	385	———— hyssop leaved	156
— imperial	386	Peach tree	156
— buff	386	Poppy, red	184
— purging	287	———— white	185
Morrel	387	———— black	186
NIGHT SHADE, deadly	61	Piony	189
———— common	62	Penny royal	206
Navew, sweet	243	Pepperwort	230
————wild	244	Palma Christi	329
Nipplewort	280	Pompkin	345
Nettle	324	Polypody	371

ROSEMARY.....	11	Squills	108
Reed, common ..	20	Solomon's seal ..	114
Red Currants	65	Sweet Flag	114
Rupturewort	67	Sorrel, common ..	120
Rush	116	Sharp Dock	121
——flowering	141	Saffron, meadow ..	126
Rhubarb	124	Sassafras	135
Rocket, garden ..	158	—— Laurel	137
—— dyers'	159	Snake weed	139
Roses	171	Saxifrage	144
——dog	173	—— white	145
——red	174	—— rue leaved ..	146
Raspberry	176	—— burnet	88
Radish	246	Soapwort	149
Robert, herb	258	Sloe	163
Rattlesnake root ..	258	Service tree	167
Rest harrow	263	Strawberry	177
Ragwort	300	—— tree	142
STARWORT.....	4	Staves' aere	191
Speedwell	9	Savory	220
Sage, garden	12	Self heal	220
—— wood	13	Snap dragon	223
—— of virtue	13	Scurvy grass	231
Saffron Crocus	16	Shepherds' purse ..	230
Seabious, field	22	Sea Scurvy grass ..	232
—— devils' bit ..	22	Storks' bill	247
Saniele	71	—— musky	247
Samphire	72	St. John's wort ..	268
Smallage	78	Sow Thistle	278
Spignel	91	Saffron, Bastard ..	279
Sundew	99	Suecory	281
Snow drop	100	Southernwood	293
Star of Bethlehem ..	107	Spikenard	295

Sneezewort	307	———— garden ..	16
Star Thistle	310	Vine	50
Spurge, great	318	Violets	57
———— little	319	Vervain	202
Sedge	320	WATER STARWORT ...	4
Scotch Pine	339	Woodruffe	24
Spice Fir	341	Wall Pellitory ..	31
Sarsaparilla	388	White Mullien ..	58
Spinage	361	Woodbine	94
Spleenwort	373	Water Dock	122
Sea weeds	388	Water Plantain ..	130
TURMERIC.....	3	Winter green Chickweed	131
Teazle	21	Whortle Berry ..	132
Tobacco	45	Wintergreen roundleav'd	143
Tea	45	Wall pepper	151
Twopence, herb	53	Wood sorrel	151
Thorn Apple	59	Wolfs' Bane	192
Tamarind	96	Woad	236
Tulip	105	Water Cress	238
Tormentil	179	Whin	260
Travellers' Joy	194	Wormwood, Sea ..	289
Thyme	217	———— Roman ..	290
Toad Flax	225	———— Common ..	261
Turnip	245	Wormseed	292
Trefoil	276	Walnut Tree	335
Tutsan St. John's wort	271	Willow	347
Thistle, blessed	284	———— crack	348
———— milk	285	———— white	348
———— carline	286	———— almond leaved	349
Tansy	288	———— bay leaved ..	349
Tway blade	315	———— round leaved ..	350
Tree Moss	392	PURPLE LOOSESTRIFE	156
VALERIAN, WILD. ...	15	Yarrow.....	306

INDEX TO REMEDIES

AND

MEDICINAL PREPARATIONS.



ASTRINGENTS 33, 121, 140,
320, 388.

Asparagine, (to make) 112.

Anthelmintics. *See Worms.*

Anodynes 275, 401.

Balsamics 37, 262, 356.

Balsams 401.

— **Anodyne** 401.

— **Vulnerary** 402.

Barberries, (Juice of) 119.

— **Syrup of**, —

Boluses 402.

— **Astringent** 403.

— **Diaphoretic** —

— **Purging** —

— **Pectoral** —

Cataplasms 404.

— **Discutient** 404.

Cordials 12, 29, 41, 337,

Cooling medicines 145, 231,
346.

Candles, (how to make from
rashes) 117.

Cephalics 77, 113, 147.

Convallaria, (distilled water
of) 113.

— **Spirit of** 113.

Cephalic Snuff —

Clysters 69, 252, 369, 405.

— **Emollient** 406.

— **Laxative** —

— **Carminative** 407.

— **of Turpentine** —

— **of Vinegar** —

Confection of Dogrose 173.

Collyria 408.

— **of Allum** 408.

— **of Lead** —

Conserves 409.

— **of Sloes** 409.

Cinnamon Water 441.

Diuretics 29, 198, 276, 283,
357.

Diaphoretics 135, 244, 264,

DECOCTIONS.

of Holly 34.

of Bistort 140.
 of Marsh-mallows 256.
 of Burdock 284.
 of Butcher's-broom 352,
 Common 410.
 of Seneka 411.
 of Water-dock 123.
 of Stave's Acre 191.
 of Dandelion 276.
 of Oak-bark.
 of Sarsaparilla 360.
 of the bark 411.
 Compound —
 White —
 Diet drink 234, 281, 371.
 Draughts 412.
 — Purging 413.
 — Sweating —
 — Vomiting 414.
 Elder rob 94.
 — Vinegar 95.
 Electuaries 414.
 — Lenitive 415.
 — for Dysentery 415.
 — of the bark 416.
 — for the Piles —
 — for the Palsy —
 Expectorants. *See Coughs.*
 Emetics 154, 299, 305, 318.
 Eye Snuff 155.
 — Waters 408.
 Emulsions 416.

— Common 416.
 — Camphorated
 — Oiley —
 Extracts 418.
 Elixir of Vitriol 439.
 Fomentations 80, 418.
 — Emolient —
 — Anodyne —
 — Common 419.
 Fevers, (drinks for) 152, 325
 326.
 Gargles 419.
 — for a sore throat 68,
 325, 326.
 — Attenuating 420,
 — Common —
 Hungary Water, (to make)
 12.
 Honey-water 77.

INFUSIONS.

of Cowslip 44.
 of Centuary 62.
 of Clove Pink 148.
 of Roses 175.
 of Red Poppy 194.
 of Lime Flowers 188.
 of Horse Raddish 234.
 of Hop 355.
 of the bark 420.
 of Linseed —
 of Tamirinds—
 — Spanish 422.

Ink, (how to make) 334.

Juleps 422

- Cordial 422.
- Expectorating 423.
- Saline —
- Vomiting —

LINIMENTS.

for the Piles 83, 428.

for Burns 427.

White 428.

Volatile —

Lime Water 440.

Marsh-mallow Lozenges 251.

Mustard Poultice 241.

Mushrooms, (how to cultivate) 387.

Mixtures 424.

- Diuretic 424.
- Astringent—
- Saline 425.
- Squill —

OINTMENTS.

Cooling 154, 225.

for the Piles 183.

of Savin 366.

of Adder's Tongue 380.

Emolient 425.

for Sore Eyes 425.

of Lead —

Mercurial 427.

of Sulphur —

Oil camphorated 429.

Peppermint Water 206.

PLASTERS.

of compound Burgundy

Pitch 341.

of Cummin—

Common 431.

Blistering 432.

Adhesive —

Gum —

for the Stomach 433

Warming —

Poultices, for swellings 216,
250, 361.

Preserves 402.

Purging medicines, 69, 98,
163, 267, 318, 376.

Pills 429.

— Composing 430

— Fæd —

— for Jaundice —

— Stomachic 431

Powders 431.

— Carminative 434.

— Diuretic 435.

- Aromatic opening 435.
- Saline laxative 435.
- Sudorific —

Restoratives 273, 313.

Stomachics 3, 25, 70 115, 128, 284, 343.

Sugar, from Beet-root 89.

Sinapisms 405.

Stypics 109, 143.

SYRUPS.

- of Comfrey 40.
- of Cowslip 44.
- of Violets 58.
- of Honeysuckle 64.
- of Colchicum 129.
- of Clove Pink 148.
- of Houseleek 162.
- of Sloe-flowers 164.
- of Red Poppy 184.
- of Diacodium 185.
- of Horse-radish 234.
- of Marsh-mallow 251.
- of Mulberries 326.
- of Briony 328.
- of Arum 331.
- of Orache 368.

SPIRITS.

- of Carraway 84.
- of Lavender 207.
- of Balm 429.
- of Scurvy-grass 232.

- of Horse-radish 235.
- of Juniper 365.
- of Minderus 439.
- Spruce Beer, (how to make) 342.

Snuff for head ache, and weak eyes 154.

Sydenham's Electuary 232.

Simple distilled waters —

Tar Water 340.

Tonics 25, 115, 343, 348, 450.

TINCTURES.

- of Centuary 63.
- of Burnet Saxifrage 89.
- of Colchicum 129.
- of Avens 181.
- of black Hellebore 196.
- of Water Germander 200.
- of Fox-Glove 227.
- of Southernwood 293.
- of Yarrow —
- of Casearilla 343.
- of Hop 355.
- Aromatic 436.
- Compound of bark 437.
- of Myrrh & Aloes—
- Sacred, or Hiera Picra 438.
- of Rhubarb 438.
- Vinegar of Squills.
- Wine of Colchicum 129.
- Walnuts, how to Pickle 129.

INDEX TO DISEASES,

REFERRED TO, IN THIS BOOK.

—000—

ACHES. *See Pains.*
 After birth, 93, 201, 305, 317
 331, 368.
 Agues 34, 70, 181, 333.
 Appetite bad. *See Stomachics.*
 Apoplexy 113, 195.
 Asthma 23, 38, 46, 103, 199,
 282, 403.
 Baldness 378.
 Bladder, (diseases of the) 31,
 36, 83, 138.
 Bleedings 25, 29, 324.
 Black water in cattle 249.
 Blood, (spitting of) 131, 324.
 — to sweeten 134, 246,
 149, 226, 323.
 Blood-shot Eyes 202.
 Bloody urine 131.
 — Stools 27, 114, 115,
 188, 221.
 Breath, (stinking) 356.
 Breathing, (difficulty of) 108,
 199, 262, 297.
 Bruises 104, 155, 304, 428.
 Breasts, (sore) 83, 131, 249.
 Bowels 'to strengthen 124.

Cancers 249
 Catarrhs, *see Colds.*
 Child birth 305.
 Cholera Morbus 179, 181,
 350.
 Cholic 2, 3, 73, 83, 115, 205,
 305, 402.
 Colds and Coughs 8, 22, 23,
 38, 71, 94, 173, 201, 213,
 245, 262, 278, 302, 374,
 403.
 Chronic disorders 124, 198,
 379.
 Consumptions 38, 54, 265,
 278, 256, 390.
 Convulsions 435.
 Diarrhea 118, 256.
 Dimness of Sight 54, 222.
 Dropsy 4, 7, 8, 18, 95, 108,
 128, 136, 228, 260, 264,
 281, 328, 344, 352, 425,
 Dysentery 118, 155, 181,
 333, 415, 424.
 Eyes, (to clean) 14, 408.
 — Sore 94, 131, 196

- Eyes inflamed 162, 179.
 Epilepsy 54, 188.
 Evil (King's) 226, 231.

 Fainting 18, 337.
 Falling Sickness 113, 189, 353.
 Fevers 4, 22, 145, 231, 346, 318, 416.
 Fits, 201, 368.
 Fistulas 38.
 Flatulence 115, 242.
 Fluxes 139, 178, 320.
 Flux, (Bloody) 20, 32, 60, 160, 225, 246, 381.
 Freckles, to take away 21.
 Fluor-albus 33, 139, 333.
 Fundament (falling of) 131.

 Gangrenes 342, 437.
 Gout 51, 130, 188, 405.
 Green Sickness 238.
 Gravel 31, 36, 83, 142, 246, 364, 310, 339, 352, 354, 357, 407.
 Griping 73, 83, 115.
 Gleets 339, 356.
 Gums, (bleeding of) 7, 122.
 — Scurvy in 121.
 Giddiness 154.
 Gonorrhea 333, 356.

 Head-ach 12, 15, 86, 154, 194, 209, 216.
 Hoarseness 202, 213, 242, 252, 262.

 Hypochondria 12, 15, 42, 190, 407, 433.
 Hysterie disorders, 18, 99, 190, 201, 294, 299.
 Heart-burn 84, 412.
 Hydrophobia 54, 186, 382.
 Inflammations 62, 145.

 Infections, (to preserve from) 116.
 Indigestion 115, 284, 289, 438.
 Itch 122, 191, 296, 302, 427,

 Jaundice 7, 67, 111, 119, 255, 280, 286, 291, 430.

 Kidneys (diseases of) 27, 340, 402.
 King's evil, *see Evil*.
 Leprosy 323.
 Liver (disorders of) , 26, 69, 157, 276, 290.
 Loss of Voice 202, 213, 242, 252.
 Lungs (disorders of) 22, 39, 97, 158, 213, 262, 278, 297, 302.
 Lumbago 328.

 Madness 196.
 Mad Dog, (bite of) *See Hydrophobia*.
 Measles 288.
 Meagrimms 304.
 Menses (to promote) 9, 20, 216, 218.

- Menses (to stop) 29, 53, 132, 333.
 Mouth sore 142, 163, 420.
- Nervous disorders 12, 15, 42, 190, 203, 286, 293, 256, 422, 432.
 Nipples (sore) 280.
 Nose (bleeding of) 178.
 Nettle (remedy for sting) 324.
- Obstructions in the Viscera 9, 111, 149, 182, 213, 260.
 Obstructions in the head 154.
 — in the Liver 203, 236.
- Pains 148, 158, 250, 401, 418, 300.
 Palpitations 214.
 Palsy, Paralysis, &c., 88, 196, 234, 240, 325, 416.
 Pestilence and Plague 54, 200, 286, 292.
 Piles 59, 66, 83, 121, 145, 190, 231, 267, 299, 416, 428.
 Pleurisy 97, 257, 286, 411,
 Poisons 86, 331.
 Purgings 38, 178, 188, 212, 265, 301, 271, 379.
- Quinsy 420, 428.
- Rheumatism 7, 14, 51, 66, 188, 221, 295, 301, 371, 379.
- Retchings 38.
 Rickets 96, 123, 372.
 Ringworms 61, 79, 212.
 Ruptures 69, 333.
- Scald and Scabby heads 214, 265.
 Sciatica 80, 235, 405, 433.
 Scrofula 18, 338.
 Scurvy, and disorders of the skin, 15, 49, 62, 120, 170, 182, 231, 255, 299, 390, 403.
 Sleep (to procure) 185, 274, 354.
 Stiff Joints 74, 401.
 Sores 308.
 Spleen 290.
 Spasms 33.
 Spitting of blood 20, 40, 356, 381.
 Stone 72, 97, 138, 246, 250,
 Stranguary 10, 20, 145, 250, 252, 343.
 Swellings 59, 61, 74, 76, 216, 264, 328.
 Swoonings 18, 337.
 Teeth (to clean) 121, 122, 177, 356.
 Tetters 61, 250.
 Throat (sore) 56, 64, 65, 68, 94, 109, 142, 174, 221, 409.
 Tooth-ache 50, 86, 215, 216, 308, 323.
 Tremblings of the Limbs 12, 15.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>Tumours 88, 216, 308, 328.</p> <p>Ulcers 121, 122, 138, 151,
301, 320, 355.
— in the kidneys 262,
270, 367.
— in the mouth 221.</p> <p>Urine (heat of) 19, 20, 119,
143, 189, 252, 346.
— Obstructions of 413.</p> <p>Vertigoe 115.</p> <p>Venereal 136, 180, 335, 358,</p> | <p>Vomiting 204.</p> <p>Warts 180, 182.</p> <p>Whites 40, 53, 109, 114, 277,
356, 283.</p> <p>Worms 6, 202, 285, 288, 291,
292, 326, 335, 340, 355,
373.</p> <p>Wounds 29, 39, 89, 156, 211,
271, 295, 301, 309, 320,
379.</p> <p>Windy Complaints. <i>See</i>
<i>Cholic.</i></p> |
|--|---|

ERRATA IN INDEX OF PLANTS.

For "HEDGE HYSSOP," read "BUTTERWORT"; for
"LONDON PRIDE," read "COMMON RUE."

DIRECTIONS TO THE BINDER, *For Placing the Plates.*

FRONTISPIECE TO FACE THE TITLE.

CLASSES.....XIV.

PLATE.	PAGE.
1	8.
2	24.
3	82.
4	40.
5	56.
6	64.
7	80.
8	88.
9	104.
10	136.
11	160.
12	168.
13	177.
14	192.
15	200.
16	216.
17	240.
18	264.
19	280.
20	352.
21	385.

SUPPLEMENT
TO
BROOK'S
FAMILY HERBAL,
CONTAINING
SAFE, CERTAIN, AND INFALLIBLE
RULES
FOR
THE PRESERVATION OF HEALTH,
AND
SECURING A LONG AND TRANQUIL LIFE.

AND
POINTING OUT THE DREADFUL CONSEQUENCES
ARISING FROM THE ADMINISTRATION OF MINERAL
POISON-PHYSIC, SUCH AS MERCURY AND
OTHER DEADLY DRUGS, NOW IN USE, IN WHICH
IT IS CLEARLY DEMONSTRATED, THAT ALL THE
DISEASES INCIDENT TO MAN ARE TO BE CURED
BY MEANS OF HERBS, AND THAT THE HERBS
ALONE, IS THE ONLY PHYSIC PROPER FOR
HUMAN BEINGS.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY FOR THE DIFFUSION OF BOTANICAL
INFORMATION, PATERNOSTER-ROW.

R. BROOK, BUXTON-ROAD, HUDDERSFIELD.

AND SOLD BY ALL BOOKSELLERS.



SUPPLEMENT.

DEAR READER,

If I have had the pleasure of your attention through this book, I am quite sure that you will not have bestowed that attention in vain. It is more than probable that you will have become acquainted with the names and properties of a great many plants of which you was previously ignorant ; and if you are desirous of commencing the study of Botany, you will have been put into the right way of doing so, as to follow up that delightful study with effect, you will at least have *nothing to unlearn*.

Another most valuable portion of knowledge which you will have derived from this book, will be the manner of extracting the medical properties from the various herbs, and of making them up into such medicines as will give relief, both to yourself and your neighbours, in ease of sickness. There is scarcely a dwelling in England, where the lives of some of its inmates might not have been saved, and much of their earnings saved also, from being thrown away in "doctors' stuff," if the head of the family had known a few only, of the life-giving, the health-restoring, and the truly renovating qualities of those herbs which he now carelessly treads under his feet ! Oh, how shameful it is ! that men — forgetful of this true physic of Nature, should throw away their hard earned money upon doctors, when a little study, care and attention, would make them acquainted with the healing properties of those herbs which adorn our fields and hedges ; and more especially

when the very act of collecting them, is one of the best means of improving the health, and restoring a decayed constitution that we know of.

It will be obvious to every reflecting mind, that one of the principal considerations in the preservations of health, is, *how to avoid disease*. It is much easier to keep an enemy out of a fortress, or fortified town, than it is to drive him out when he has once got possession : in like manner it is far easier to keep the body in a sound state of health, than it is to restore that health, when disease has once fairly established itself on the system. Oh, what a vast number of individuals are now lying in their cold graves ! whom a little, a *very little*, of the most simple medicine, would have raised to their accustomed state of health, *if it had only been taken in time*. Instead of this, the disease was neglected day after day, the most precious moments of recovery were lost for ever, and at last the "Doctor" is called in with his drugs — his minerals — his leeches or his lancet, and quickly puts an end to the disease, *by putting an end to the patient's life*.

By far the most important, and most deserving our attention in all our studies for guarding against ill health, is, the *sort of physic* which is made use of. Ninety-nine out of every hundred of the remedies now in use, ought to be called *poisons*, as in-leed they are nothing else -- they do incalculably more harm than good : to administer such physic for the cure of a disorder, is like scuttling a ship to get rid of the vermin, or like the man who burned down his house to destroy the rats ! Nothing is more easy than to make up a medicine which will give an *apparent* relief—

these *mineral* preparations will *do that* ; but it is the *relief of Death* ;—the diseased part is not cured—it is *benumbed*—it is *deadened* in fact ; and if this can be called relief, then death itself is a greater relief, as death is only a carrying out of the same principle to its proper and legitimate extent !

But what shall we say to some of the other boasted remedies now in use ?—Mercury, Antimony, Prussic Acid, and even ARSENIC, is now recommended in the modern Medical Works ! Need we wonder when we see so many miserable wretches crawling about with shattered and broken down constitutions, the effects of this *poison physic* being introduced into the system ! Many people are of opinion that the Doctors are in a league to injure the health of the people, and truly, when we know that the more sickness there is the better it is for *them* ; and knowing also, the certain effects of this sort of physic, I must confess that the supposition is not altogether groundless.

The only medicine proper for man—the only medicine which can with safety be given to him, is that which is compounded from those herbs which the God of the Universe has so profusely scattered in every part of the earth. Here the sick may find a *real* relief, the poor sufferer a balm for his sufferings ; and even the healthy man, an increase of health and strength. Here is a safe and sovereign remedy for all the disorders that flesh is heir to ; not like those enres effected by means of Drugs and Minerals, which in the cure of one disease, create half a dozen more ; but a *safe*, a *thorough*, and RADICAL Cure, which spreads its blessed effects ever the whole body,

strengthening, comforting, and absolutely reanimating all that comes within its benign influences.

But the reader will be ready to say "if such be the advantages which follow the making use of Herbal Medicines, why do not our Doctors make use of them?" One reason for their *not* doing so has been hinted at above; but another, and most probably the main reason, is the greater amount of labour and skill which is required in the making use of herbs as Medicine, than in the Minerals. The herbs must be gathered, dried, and carefully preserved; they must also be gathered at the *proper* times and *seasons*. A great deal of skill and experience is required to extract their several virtues; some give out their medicinal properties with the greatest ease, a simple infusion in cold being sufficient; whilst others must be macerated, or *stewed*, as it were, for several days or weeks in the strongest spirits of wine. Again; the virtues of some lie in the bark, some in the leaves, others in the roots, flowers, &c. All these various principles must be fully understood, before a person can make a proper use of the herbs, and, as I have before observed, it is a sort of knowledge which cannot be acquired without labour, skill and perseverance, all of which are totally unnecessary in the Drug practice. Talk of an "education" being necessary for a modern Doctor! why, the whole profession is one of the most stupendous pieces of *humbug* that was ever concocted by fools or knaves. It has been truly said by Sir A. CARLILE, "that the modern practise of physick is founded upon nothing but mystery and imposture, to the frequent use of poison, leech and lancet, by those who are *licensed to kill*, and whose obstinate adherence to

error, and ignorance of the true principles of health and disease, have spread death and destruction over half the globe." And according to the testimony of FRANK, "thousands are daily MURDERED in their quiet sick beds."

How strange, and how humiliating is the fact—that while every other science has gone on increasing in improvement, the science of medicine has actually retrograded! In all that relates to medicine, and the art of preserving health, an English village dame, of three or four hundred years since, was infinitely superior to our most eminent physicians—a fact which is abundantly confirmed, by a comparison of the *size*, the *weight*, the *strength*, and *stamina* of Englishmen of former times, with their present degenerate descendants. It is universally acknowledged, that in all that relates to manly vigour and activity, with a capability of enduring fatigue; there is as great a difference between us, and the Englishmen of former times, as there is between the present race of Englishmen and the Chinese!

Whence comes this difference? The climate is the same, we are warmed by the same sun, and watered by the same rain, and in many respects the climate is greatly ameliorated and rendered more healthy, so that we ought to enjoy *better health now*. How is it then, I say, that this is not so? It is because, and only because we have abandoned the use of those herbs which were evidently intended both for the food and the physic of man; and in their stead have taken to drugs and minerals. We have neglected to make use of those spontaneous productions of nature—those free gifts of the GIVER OF ALL GOOD—the inesti-

mable source of life, health, and happiness : and have hugged to our bosoms the MERCURYS, the ANTIMONYS, the ARSENICs ! and other deadly poisons, which give despair, disease, and PREMATURE DEATH !

It was reserved for the great Doctor Abernethy to break through the trammels of his medical education, in some respects at least, by striking out a new path in medical science ; and in a celebrated book which he published “on the primary causes of disease,”—he clearly proves that all disorders, except such as are ORGANIC ;—that is to say, such as a broken limb, blindness, deafness, and the like, are entirely owing, and may be traced to disorders in the stomach or digestive organs. In carrying out this opinion, he says ;—“Placed in the middle, the stomach is felt to be the centre of every impression on any part of the body or mind, and the seat of muscular exertion and fatigue. It is the receptacle of food, poison, and medicine, the effects of which are felt in every part. It is most subject to disorders, most accessible to remedies, regulating, and regulated by, the motions and sensations of the whole system, and accommodating itself so as to keep all parts in balance. In most cases it is the first organ that feels, and the last that fails. It seems to be the centre of power and motion, from which the vital principle, whatever that is, is determined in all the different parts, and expended upon them.

“The stomach, from its great and essential functions, possesses extensive powers, and universal sympathy through the human body ; for no part of the body can in general be considerably disordered without occasioning a corres-

ponding derangement in the whole system."

The chief causes of indigestion referred to by Mr. Abernethy may be summed up in a few words:—namely, all superfluous luxuries, and whatever draws us from a life of nature, or a condition of simplicity in diet. Of these may be particularly enumerated:

"First, *All Stimulants*; as spirits, wines and the too free use of purgative medicines.

"Secondly, *All liquids in excess*; especially when taken warm, for they weaken the tone of the organs, and dilute the gastric juice, lessening its solvent powers. This is the case with strong tea, punch, and other dilutions.

"Thirdly, *Excess of solids*; for gluttony, in over-distending the stomach, prevents a full secretion of bile.

"The pleasures of the table, whenever enjoyed beyond moderation, are purchased at the expense of health. The *quality* of what we take requires equal attention with the *quantity*, and whatever the digestibility of some substances, no food should be submitted to the stomach without due mastication; the want of which will render all food, whatever its nature, less digestible than it otherwise would be.

"Stimulants, and vinous liquids, should be regarded only as medicines: though in many cases very useful, yet they are very liable quickly to pass into a state of acetous fermentation, and to produce a strong and injurious acid."

Without troubling the reader with any more quotations from this valuable book, it will suffice to say, that the author has fully proved his point; so much so, indeed, that it is now an acknowledged

truth, by all who are able to form an opinion on the subject. All that we have to do, therefore, when the body is out of order, is to LOOK TO THE STOMACH, and if we can succeed in setting that important organ to rights, we go to the fountain head — we attack the disorder at its *cause*, and the healing art is reduced to a narrow compass indeed !

The advantages of this important discovery, in a medical point of view, can never be sufficiently appreciated. Instead of hundreds of disorders, each requiring a different sort of remedy, according to the old practice, we have now in reality *only one*. It is a common observation, that “every man is either a fool or a physician at fifty :” by which is meant, that any man with ordinary capacity, may learn from his own experience, before the above age, how to manage his constitution. But this discovery has rendered this subject infinitely more easy ; all that is required is to avoid such food and drinks as he finds to be injurious ; and by regulating his conduct in other respects, according to reason and common sense, taking a little proper medicine occasionally, (of which I shall treat further on) and always *being sure to take it in time* : by observing these rules, and keeping a clear conscience in the sight of God and man, he may (barring accidents) enjoy good humour, ease, and innocence, until he drops into the grave without a pang.

All the disorders incident to man being thus traced to their true cause, it is manifest that if one good remedy can be discovered which is calculated to remove *that cause* ; that mankind may, in a great measure, lead their lives in ease

and happiness, and all discord be banished from the world. This Doctor Abernethy clearly saw ; accordingly he set about the discovery of such a remedy ; but alas ! his otherwise powerful intellect was so cramped and confined with the errors and fallacies of his medical education, that the idea of extending his reseaches beyond the drugs, never seems to have entered his brain ; the consequence is, all that he has given to the world as his investigations on this important subject, is his BLUE PILL,—the principal, nay, almost the *only* ingredient in which, is that most deadly of all *deadly poisons* — MERCURY !

Never were the pernicious results of a modern medical education more clearly exemplified than in the case of Doctor Abernethy and his *blue pill* ! He must himself have witnessed in many cases, the injurious consequences which followed the exhibition of this dangerous drug ; as the smallest dose—even *one pill*, has been known to throw a person into a complete state of salivation, the effects of which he carried to his grave. The Botanical Doctors do not deny the power of mercury in removing a disease,—we know that *it will* do so, but we also know that the only way by which it *does remove them*, is by superinducing, and absolutely *creating* other disorders, *more virulent and fatal than that which they remove*.

It is impossible to deny this, and every day's experience is bringing forward additional facts which prove its truth. Formerly, mercury was always given for the purpose of curing the venereal, and hence it became an established opinion, a recognised fact indeed, that this disease was of such a terribly malignant nature. that it

never could be properly cured, and that an individual who was so unfortunate as to contract it, must make up his mind to carry it to his grave. If any one had made the attempt to cure the venereal without mercury twenty years ago, he would have been laughed at for his pains by all the doctors, and the College of Physicians to boot. And, now, what are the real facts of the case?—Why, it is discovered by these very doctors of ours, that the bad state of health which always followed this disorder; the broken-down, and ruined constitutions, which were believed to be inevitable to this disorder, were not owing to the disorder at all, but solely and entirely owing to *the poisonous properties of the physic which was given for its cure.* It was not the disease that caused the mischief afterwards, but the *mercury* which lurked in the body; poisoning and undermining the blood, the bones, and every principle of life! This is now acknowledged, and the acknowledgment of this fact, settles the question between the Botanic and the Drug practice for ever.

I promised to give such information as would lead to the preservation of health. If I have been instrumental in pointing out the bad consequences resulting from *mineral* physic, my task will be nearly completed, as there is not a doubt that the great majority of all the sickness, and the maladies of various kinds which prey upon humanity, are entirely owing, and may be distinctly traced, to the baneful effects produced by this physic. The ease which they give, is only of a *transient* nature; and even this transient—this momentary ease, is not caused by any curative

power which they exercise over the disorder, but by creating *insensibility*; just like a dose of chloroform; it is well known that this drug not only relieves pain, but, while under its influence, you may cut off a limb, and actually hack and hew a person to pieces, and he will not feel it: but no one pretends that such doses are not in the highest degree pernicious. It is the same with all mineral poisons of whatever kind.

How different in their operation upon the human frame, are those mild and salutary vegetable pills prepared according to the formula of Doctor Torrens! A work like this would indeed be incomplete, if it did not refer to this most valuable medicine. These pills are prepared for the very same purpose as the Blue Pills of Doctor Abernethy, namely, for the cure of all stomach complaints; and if the reader had only had *one opportunity*, of witnessing the very different effects produced by the two medicines. I am quite sure that it would be unnecessary for me to say another word on the subject. Let him conceive of the richest, purest, and most strengthening parts of all the cordial — most nourishing, comforting and invigorating herbs, roots, balsams, gums and flowers; and these being exalted, purified, harmonized and concentrated into one homogeneous whole. Let him conceive of the Peruvian bark, cinnamon, saffron, castor, lavender, sage, rosemary and red rose buds. The balsams of Tolu, of myrrh, and of Gilead; with other balsamic bracers, and strengtheners; conceive also what all these powerful and refreshing substances are capable of in the hands of a skilful Medical Botanist, and you may perhaps be able to form some

idea of the value of this medicine — but the idea will fall far short of the reality.

In hundreds of cases I have witnessed the wonderful and miraculous effects produced by means of these pills. I have also had personal experience of their salutary properties, and feel it a duty incumbent upon me to give this public testimony in their favour.

These pills are of so mild and friendly a nature, that they are found to agree perfectly well with both sexes, and with all ages. They operate, first, by dissolving all tough, cold phlegm, or slime and other gross, corrupted and putrid humours, which not only clog and irritate the stomach and bowels, but form a nest and nourishment for those destructive vermin, WORMS, which they effectually kill and carry off by stool; after which, by continuing their moderate use, they subdue, eradicate, and expel by stool, urine and *insensible perspiration*, all scorbutic, gouty, rheumatic bilious and scrofulous humours, however long they may have lurked in the system, preying on and exhausting the strength and spirits, — undermining and destroying all the springs and principles of life!

It is a remarkable fact, and forms another strong proof of the value of herbal medicines; to witness the opposition, the *animosity* as one may say, that exists between these pills and the mercurial medicines. This singular and most invaluable quality of the medicine is ocularly demonstrated to the patient and to all his friends, by almost instantly putting a stop to salivation, and causing the mercury to run off in globules, by stool and through the skin in quantities propor-

tionate to that which he has taken. Whenever mereury or any mineral poison has been introduced into the human body, the very first operation of the herb medicines is, to expel, and utterly drive out all such noxious substances; and this done, by continuing to take them, they speedily work a complete cure, if the disorder be at all enurable.

One of the well-known properties of mercury is to dissolve the whole mass of the blood into a sharp and watery gore,—to deaden and relax the whole of the nervous system; but these herbal medicines carry the mereury, along with all other bad humours, entirely out of the body; restoring the healthy tone of the stomach and bowels; warming and strengthening the cold, quivering, tottering frame; restoring the balmy crasis of the blood and juices; sheathing and bracing the dry, shrunk and tremulous nerves; and absolutely curing all seminal weaknesses, debility and impotency, both in men and women, no matter from whatever cause these weaknesses proceed, whether arising from youthful follies and irregularities, or from *other causes*, which need not be further alluded to.

I cannot conclude this part of the subject without once more particularly recommending the reader, whenever he has occasion to take a little medicine, to be sure *to take it in time*. A very little matter is sufficient to put out a fire at its commencement, which, if not stopped at the beginning, may burn down a street; and there is nothing so certain, as that there are hundreds of thousands of deaths, from fevers and other diseases, which would have been prevented if the

individuals had only taken a basin of warm gruel or tea, along with one or two of Doctor 'Torrens's Vegetable Pills before going to bed, when they feel themselves unwell.

I am well aware that there are men, who on reading the above description of the value of this Botanical Medicine, will be ready to turn up their noses and say, "it is all Quackery." It is in vain to reason with such men: nothing but the lancet of the surgeon and the Latin prescription of the doctor will suit them, more especially if the latter *costs a guinea*; and to the tender mercies of both I will leave them, and all I say with respect to the medicine I now recommend is, *just try it*; my words are easily proved; one box can be purchased for 1s. 1½d., and what medicine will the doctor give you for that sum? Make a trial of one box, and when you have had experience of its wonderful properties, I have no fear of the result.

Another most important means for securing a good state of health, is, keeping a clean skin; and here I find it will be necessary to enter a little into particulars. Without going into the physiological details of the nature and properties of the stomach, it will suffice to state, that when the food is transmitted in to the stomach of an healthy individual, one part of it is converted into *chyle*, which eventually becomes blood, and goes to make up the waste of animal life: another part passes through the intestines, and goes off by stool or urine; besides which, — and here I beg the reader's particular attention — *by far the greatest portion of that which goes into the human body, comes out again through the skin!* Night and day, and during the whole twenty-four hours, if

the individual be in a proper state of health, is this work constantly going on by means of *insensible perspiration*, and the least obstruction is sure to be followed by more or less of sickness. For the purpose of facilitating this important operation, the Creator has formed the skin into one complete piece of network, containing millions of small perforations, through which, as I have before observed, this perspiration is constantly passing.

From what I have stated, it will appear plain to the intelligent reader, that I need not further point out the necessity of cleanliness, nor the evil consequences which must inevitably follow from the pores of the skin being so choked, or filled up, with dirt or scaly matter, as to impede this natural and necessary perspiration. Costiveness is well known to be very obnoxious to health; and if this *obstruction* be productive of disorder to the body, by means of which, only the *smaller* part of the refuse matter is disposed of, how much more necessary is it, that the pores of the skin should be free from obstruction, as it is through these pores that the far *greater* portion of the same matter finds its way, and which, by being retained in the body, causes the most ruinous consequences to the health of thousands of the men, women and children of the present day.

I am so convinced of the paramount importance of keeping a clean skin, that if an angel from heaven was to come into my presence, and were to tell me that I had no longer to live; and that my future happiness depended upon giving the best advice to my fellow mortals in regard to the preservation of their health, I should say, "*let them wash the entire surface of the body, every morn-*

ing of their lives (and particularly CERTAIN PARTS) "*from the crown of the head, to the end of the most distant toe.*" I know it is exceedingly irksome and unpleasant to some people at the beginning, but after a little time it becomes pleasant, and tends more to promote bodily health, youthful beauty, and that sweet and healthy desirableness of the sexes towards each other, than any thing that I can possibly inculcate.

It was for the purpose of facilitating this indispensable secretion from the body through the skin, that Doctor Torrens prepared his "SKIN-BRACING AND CLEANSING POWDER," which not only cleanses the skin, but gives at the same time a tone and vigour to the outward cuticle, so as to prevent the new beginner from catching cold. Many individuals, particularly females, are deterred from washing the whole surface of the body for fear of catching cold : let such persons dissolve as much of Doctor Torrens's Skin-Bracing and Cleansing Powder as will cover the surface of half-a-crown, in about a quart of water, the night before going to bed. Let them rise from bed in the morning, and immediately throw off their night clothing, take a sponge or cloth, dip it in this medicated water, and give the body a washing from top to toe, particularly under the arms and private parts ; after which, rub the body thoroughly dry with a towel. If every man and woman would follow this simple practice ; (which would hardly take up five minutes of time in the morning) at the same time using moderation in eating and drinking, and in the indulgence of every passion, and the gratification of every desire, and the very moment they feel the least out of order,

take one or two of Doctor Torrens's Vegetable Pills before going to bed, to assist the stomach and bowels in throwing out the cause of the disorder at once : if this was attended to, then the human frame would continue like a well-strung instrument, always in tune ; all disease and discord would vanish, like the fogs and mists of the morning, before the rising of the glorious sun !

Behold, here, in a few words, my courteous and intelligent reader, a complete system of physick ; or the whole art of HEALTH, BEAUTY, LOVELINESS, LONG LIFE and HAPPINESS, which if properly attended to,—all physick, physicians, and doctors, with all their trash of powders, plaisters, electuaries, bottles, phials, boluses, leeches, lancets, *mercurials*, *antimonials* and ARSENICS, would for ever be banished from the land. Oh Law ! Oh Physick ! Oh Divinity ! when will you undergo a thorough, a searching reformation ? When will that science of the healing art (which ought to be more free from clap-trap and mystification than any other science) be made plain to the meanest capacity ? Why, I ask, should there be mystery in this matter ? a proper knowledge of which is so necessary to the welfare and happiness of all mankind. Why, indeed ; but for the purpose of supporting a system, by which numbers of men continue to live in affluence, at the expense of the rest of the community ! If our doctors only plundered the wealthy, I should not care ; as a few of their superfluous guineas may as well find their way into the doctor's purse, as be spent on other follies ; but when I know that they also contrive to get hold of the *hard-earned pence of the poor hard-working man*, my indig-

nation is roused, and I feel bound to expose the delusion which enables them to do so.

My task is now completed. Animated by the desire to give some useful information to my fellow-creatures ; stimulated, also, by a laudable desire of fame and personal emolument ; and, moreover, almost mad to see the absurd *triffling* (not to give it an harsher term) of those of the present day who profess the healing art. I have long determined to give this little treatise to the world, more especially, as I have over and over again *abundantly proved* the certain truth of every principle here laid down. All, therefore, that is required by those who wish to keep a good state of health, is to keep a CLEAN SKIN and an HEALTHY STOMACH. All the necessary instructions for securing these desirable blessings are here laid down, and the various medical preparations compounded entirely from nature's physic—the *herbs of the field*, are given in full in the Herbal, to which this is a Supplement : but as I know there are numbers who have neither time nor opportunity to collect these herbs, and make them up into medicines suitable for the various diseases, or rather, for the *varied forms of one disease*, incident to the human frame. For such men as these, I have recommended Doctor Torrens's UNIVERSAL REMEDY, which they may purchase ready for use. The *stomach* and the *skin*, I again repeat, are all that require our attention : the former is kept in an healthy condition by these pills, and the skin-bracing and cleansing powder are sure to answer for the skin.

The reader will probably ask where these valuable medicines are to be had. The following

agents are already appointed, and any respectable medicine vendor will be supplied on the usual terms, by applying to the wholesale dealers. Persons who reside in parts of the country where there are no regular agents appointed, can obtain this valuable medicine, by giving an order to a Bookseller or Druggist, who can readily procure them in any quantity from the wholesale houses. But the order is more certain to be executed by a Bookseller than a druggist, because nearly all Booksellers have to send an order once a week to London, and the order for the pills can go at the same time, and will come back in his regular weekly parcel.

I cannot conclude without once more recommending all those in need of physic just to make one trial—and, depend upon it, they will never regret the experiment.

AGENTS

FOR THE SALE OF

DR. TORRENS' MEDICINES.

WHOLESALE AGENTS.

MESSRS. SUTTON & Co., *Bow Church Yard, London.*

MR. JOHN HEYWOOD, BOOKSELLER, 170, *Deansgate, Manchester.*

MR. RICHARD BROOK, BOOKSELLER, *Buxton-Road, Huddersfield.*

RETAIL AGENTS.

Ashton-under-Lyne—MR. H. PORTER, Bookseller, *Ar-
cade.*

Birmingham—MR. J. DOWNING, Great *Leicester-street*

Barnsley—MR. R. PYBUS, Bookseller.

Blackburn—MR. PEMBERTON, Bookseller.

- Bolton*—MR. WINTERBURN, Bookseller.
Bradford—MR. J. BENTLEY, Bookseller, Market-street
 ,, MR. R. FAWCETT, Bookseller, Westgate.
Dewsbury—WALLISS & WYNN, Brokers.
Easingwold—MR. GILL, Bookseller.
Elland—MR. J. MOORE, Bookseller.
Hali a.c.—LEYLAND & SON, Booksellers.
Heckmondwicke—MR. J. WATTS, Bookseller.
Holmfirth—MR. LAWSON, Tinner.
 ,, MR. A. McCLELLAN, Bookseller.
Huddersfield—MR. R. BROOK, Bookseller.
Hyde—MR. G. BOOTH, Bookseller.
Keighley—MR. HUDSON, Bookseller.
Leeds—MR. DAVID GREEN, Bookseller, Kirkgate.
 ,, MR. SAML. FISHER, Bookseller, West-street.
Macclesfield—MR. THOMPSON, Bookseller.
Manchester—MR. JOHN HEYWOOD, 170, Deansgate.
 ,, MR. THACKRAY, Bookseller, 51, Shudehill
 ,, MR. CHARLES ROWLEY, Bookseller, 38,
 Oldham-road.
 ,, MR. JOSEPH WARREN, Bookseller, 22,
 Medlock-street, Hulme.
 ,, MR. JAMES BAILEY, Bookseller, 42, Re-
 gent-road, Salford.
Namptwich—MR. THOS. DUNNING, Bookseller.
Oldham—MR. W. H. CLEGG, Bookseller.
Pontefract—MR. G. FOX COPLEY, Bookseller.
Rochdale—MR. R. ASPDEN, Bookseller.
Staley Bridge—MR. SUTCLIFFE, Post-office.
Saddleworth—MR. A. SCHOFIELD, Shopkeeper, Weakey
Wakefield—MR. THOS. GILL, Shoemaker, 17, Kirkgate.











